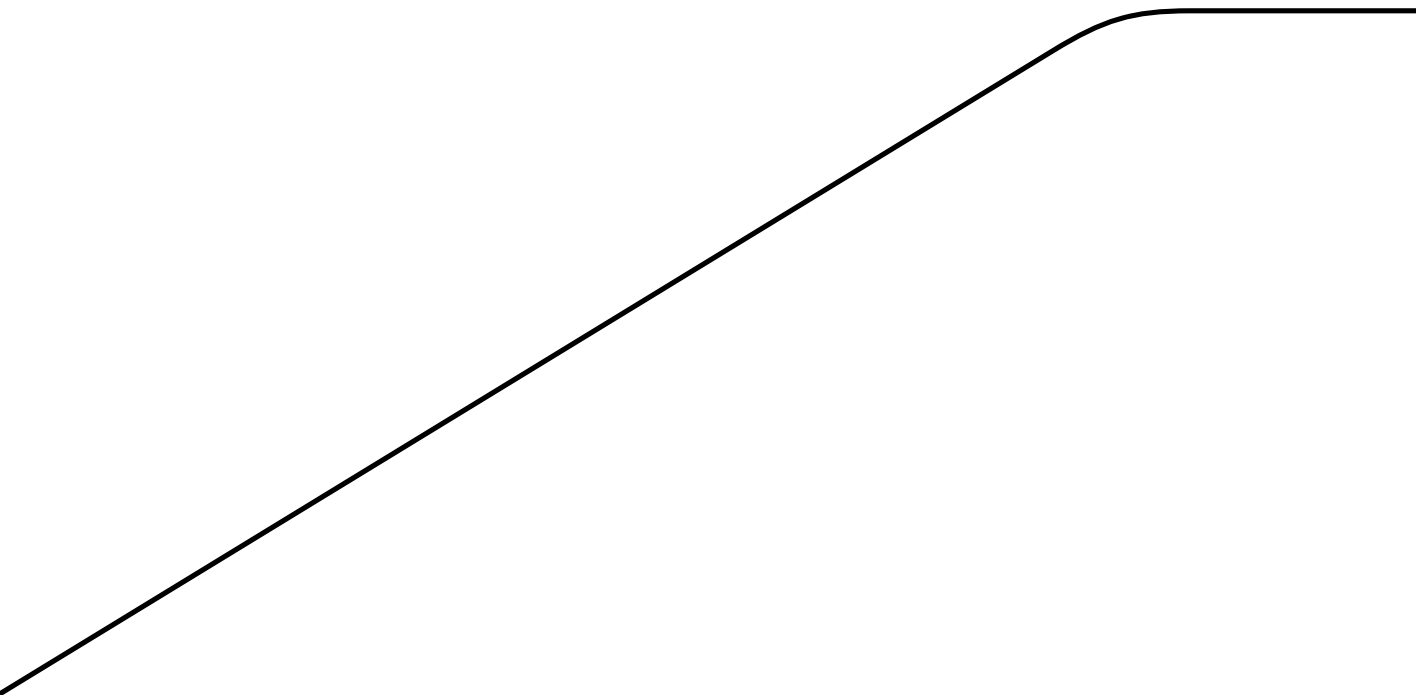


# Seltos

Owner's Manual



Movement that inspires

# Foreword

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. This manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorised Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilize recommended special service tools and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your Kia during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. As Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely, and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2026 Kia India Private Limited

All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia India Private Limited

Printed in India



## How to use this manual

---

We want you to enjoy your vehicle to the fullest. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. To minimise the chance of death or injury, we urge you to read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations accompany the text in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your Kia vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The table of contents provides the general organization of the manual. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

You will find various safety precautions and operating procedures in the form of DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTE, TIP in this manual. These safety messages were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL safety messages, procedures and recommendations provided in this manual.



### **DANGER**

A DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



### **WARNING**

A WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in death or serious injury.



### **CAUTION**

A CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.



### **NOTE**

A NOTE indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.



### **TIP**

A TIP indicates a vehicle term or information display that requires additional explanation.



# Table of Contents

## 1 Introduction

Fuel requirements .....	12
Vehicle modifications .....	15
Breaking in your vehicle .....	16
Risk of burns when parking or stopping your vehicle .....	17
Vehicle handling instructions .....	18

## 2 Overview

Exterior overview .....	20
Interior overview .....	24
Instrument panel overview .....	26
Engine compartment overview .....	28

## 3 Specifications

Dimensions .....	32
Engine .....	33
Gross vehicle weight .....	33
Luggage volume .....	33
Air conditioning system .....	34
Bulb wattage .....	35
Tyres and wheels .....	36
Recommended lubricants and capacities .....	37
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) .....	40
Vehicle certification label .....	41
Tyre specification and pressure label .....	41
Engine number .....	42
Air conditioner compressor label .....	42
Fuel label .....	44

## 4 Opening and closing

Keys .....	47
Immobiliser system .....	57

Theft-alarm system .....	59
Door locks .....	62
Digital key 2 touch .....	73
Tailgate .....	84
Windows .....	87
Bonnet .....	92
Panorama sunroof .....	95
Fuel filler door .....	100

## 5 Driver adjustments

Steering wheel .....	104
Mirrors .....	107
Integrated memory system .....	115
Instrument cluster .....	119
Head-Up Display (HUD) .....	148
Lighting .....	150
Wipers and washers .....	162

## 6 Seating and safety restraints

Important safety precautions .....	168
Seats .....	170
Seat belts .....	189
Child Restraint System (CRS) .....	201
Air bag - supplemental restraint system .....	210

## 7 Controls and features

Infotainment system .....	229
Welcome system .....	236
Interior lights .....	237
Climate control system .....	241
Manual climate control system .....	244
Automatic climate control system .....	250
Windscreen defrosting and defogging .....	258
Storage compartments .....	261
Interior features .....	264
Exterior features .....	275

## 8 Driving your vehicle

Before driving .....	279
----------------------	-----

Ignition switch .....	281
ENGINE START/STOP button .....	285
Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) .....	291
Manual Transmission (MT) .....	296
Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) .....	299
Automatic Transmission (AT) .....	306
Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) .....	313
Paddle shifter .....	322
Brake system .....	323
Vehicle safety system .....	338
Drive mode integrated control system .....	347
Economical operation .....	351
Special driving conditions .....	352
Winter driving .....	356
Trailer towing precautions .....	360
Vehicle weight .....	361

## 9 Driver assistance guide

Overview .....	366
Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) .....	369
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) .....	398
Lane Following Assist (LFA) .....	406
Blind-spot Collision-avoidance Assist (BCA) .....	411
Safe Exit Warning (SEW) .....	422
Blind-spot View Monitor (BVM) .....	428
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) .....	431
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) .....	435
Cruise Control (CC) .....	444
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) .....	448
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) .....	467
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) .....	474
Rear View Monitor (RVM) .....	487
Surround View Monitor (SVM) .....	493
Rear Cross-traffic Collision-avoidance Assist (RCCA) .....	500
Parking Distance Warning (PDW) .....	512
Reverse Parking Collision-avoidance Assist (PCA) .....	519

Declaration of conformity .....	527
---------------------------------	-----

## 10 What to do in an emergency

Road warning .....	540
If the engine does not start .....	541
Emergency starting .....	542
If the engine overheats .....	545
In case of an emergency whilst driving .....	546
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) .....	547
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) .....	552
Towing .....	563
Emergency commodity .....	569

## 11 Maintenance

Engine compartment .....	573
Maintenance services .....	576
Owner maintenance .....	579
Scheduled maintenance service .....	581
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items .....	586
Engine oil (Petrol) .....	589
Engine oil (Diesel) .....	593
Engine coolant .....	596
Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) system actuator fluid .....	600
Brake/clutch fluid .....	602
Washer fluid .....	604
Parking brake (Hand type) .....	605
Fuel filter (Diesel) .....	606
Air cleaner .....	607
Climate control air filter .....	609
Wiper blades .....	611
12V Battery .....	616
Tyres and wheels .....	620
Fuses .....	634
Light bulbs .....	648
Appearance care .....	659
Emission control system .....	665

## 12 Consumer information

Declaration of conformity .....	680
---------------------------------	-----

**A Abbreviation**

**I Index**

**W Kia Warranty Policy**



# Introduction

Fuel requirements .....	12
Vehicle modifications .....	15
Breaking in your vehicle .....	16
Risk of burns when parking or stopping your vehicle .....	17
Vehicle handling instructions .....	18

# Introduction

## Fuel requirements

---

### Petrol engine

#### Unleaded

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Antiknock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, and minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.



#### CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.)



#### WARNING

##### Refuelling

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off. Attempts to force more fuel into the tank can cause fuel overflow onto you and the ground, causing a risk of fire.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage, especially in the event of an accident.

### Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 20% ethanol. Ethanol provides less energy than petrol and attracts water. Thus, it is likely to reduce your vehicle's fuel efficiency and could lower your MPG results.

Do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Methanol may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system, and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of any of the following:

1. Gasohol containing more than 20% ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

 **CAUTION**

Never use any fuel containing methanol. Discontinue use of any methanol containing products which may inhibit proper drivability.

**Other fuels**

Using fuels that contain Silicone (Si), Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT), Manganese (Mn), and other metallic additives may cause vehicle and engine damage or misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, clogging, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, and so on. Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and other metallic additives contained fuels, may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate if you use fuel with the additives listed.

 **TIP**

Damage to the fuel system or performance problems caused by the use of these other fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**Use of MTBE**

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

 **CAUTION**

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

**Do not use methanol**

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system, and emission control system.

**Fuel Additives**

Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Antiknock Index) 87 or higher.

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced.

Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**Operation in foreign countries**

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

## Introduction

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

### Diesel engine

#### Diesel fuel

Diesel engines must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and/or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of above cetane 51 is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuels are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully: If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to restart.



#### CAUTION

Do not let any petrol or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.

#### Diesel Fuel (if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system. (if equipped) If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted. (if equipped)

## Vehicle modifications

---

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety, or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

 **TIP**

Damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under the warranty.

 **NOTE**

If you use an unauthorised electronic device, it may cause wire damage, battery discharge, fire, or abnormal vehicle operation. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

### Breaking in your vehicle

---

Following these simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) may increase the performance, economy, and lifespan of your vehicle:

- Do not race the engine.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single engine speed, either fast or slow, for long periods of time. Varying engine speeds is necessary to properly break in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.
- Depending on your break-in process, fuel economy and engine performance may vary and will stabilize after 6,000 km (4,000 miles). The engine may consume more oil during the break-in period.

## Risk of burns when parking or stopping your vehicle

---

- Do not park or stop the vehicle near flammable items such as leaves, paper, oil, or tyres. Such items placed near the exhaust system can become a fire hazard.
- When an engine idles at high speed with the rear side of the vehicle touching the wall, heat from the exhaust gas can cause fire or discolouration. Keep enough space between the rear part of the vehicle and the wall.
- Do not touch the exhaust or catalytic systems whilst the engine is running or has just been turned OFF. Because the systems are extremely hot, there is a risk of burns.

## Vehicle handling instructions

---

As with all vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident, or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics, such as higher ground clearance and track, give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. This vehicle is not designed for turning at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles.

Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident, or vehicle rollover.

**Be sure to read "Reducing the risk of a rollover" on page 352.**

# Overview

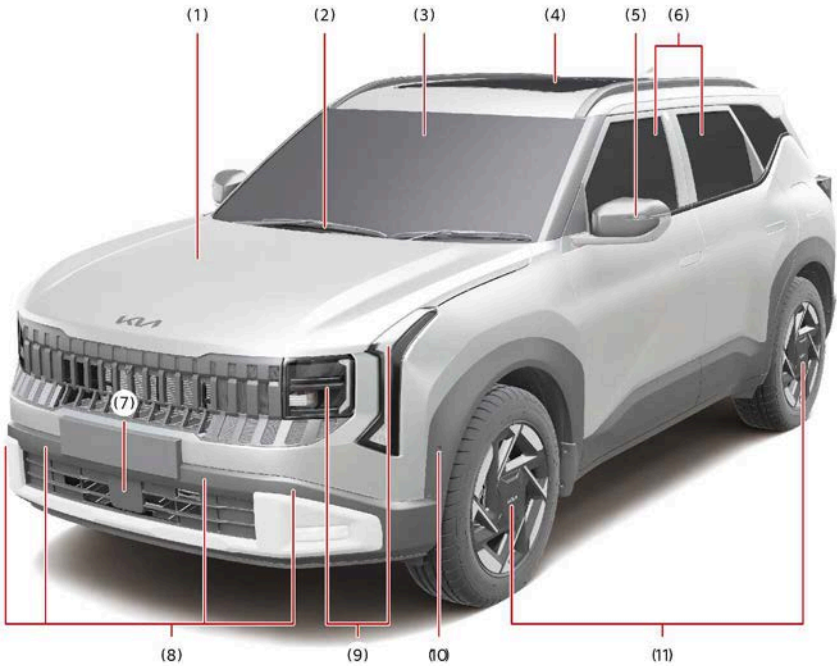
Exterior overview .....	20
Interior overview .....	24
Instrument panel overview .....	26
Engine compartment overview .....	28

# Overview

## Exterior overview

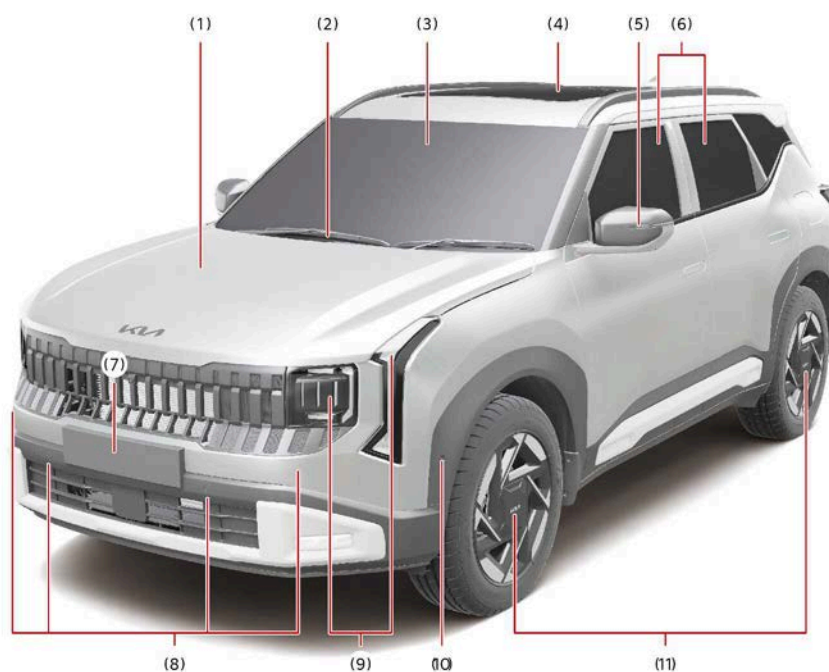
---

Front view



N\_SP3i25\_B02\_001\_IR

Front view (GT-Line)

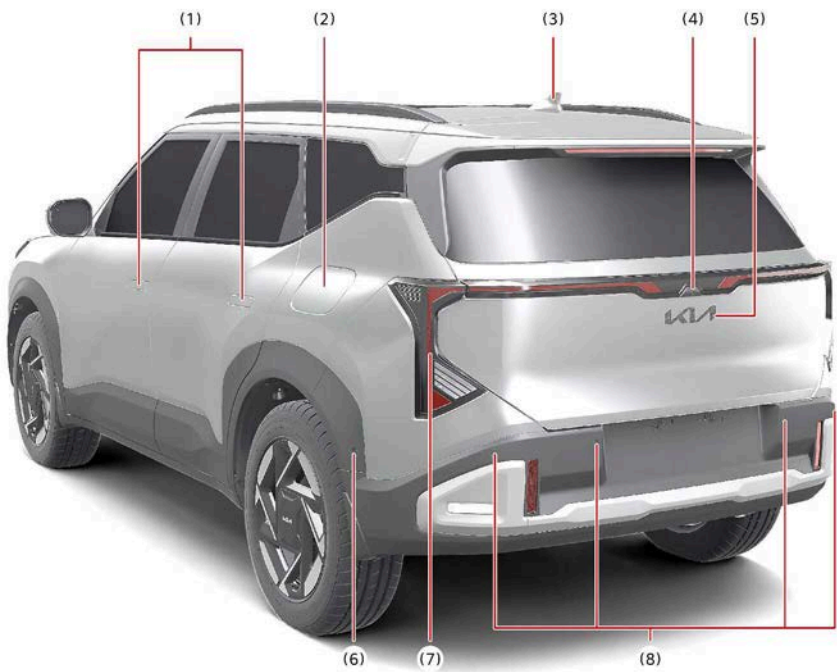


N\_SP3i25\_B02\_007\_IR

\* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

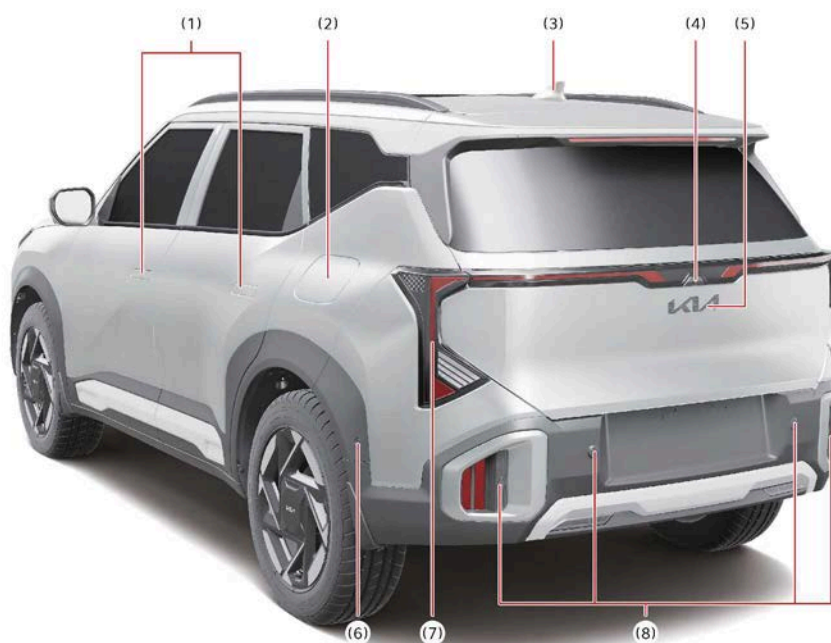
- (1) Bonnet - 92
- (2) Front windscreen wiper blades - 162, 611
- (3) Front view camera - 369
- (4) Sunroof - 95
- (5) Outside rearview mirror - 109
- (6) Windows - 87
- (7) Front radar - 369
- (8) Front ultrasonic sensors - 369
- (9) Headlamp - 150, 649
- (10) Front side ultrasonic sensors - 369
- (11) Wheel and tyre - 554, 36

Rear view



N\_SP3i25\_B02\_002\_IR

Rear view (GT-Line)

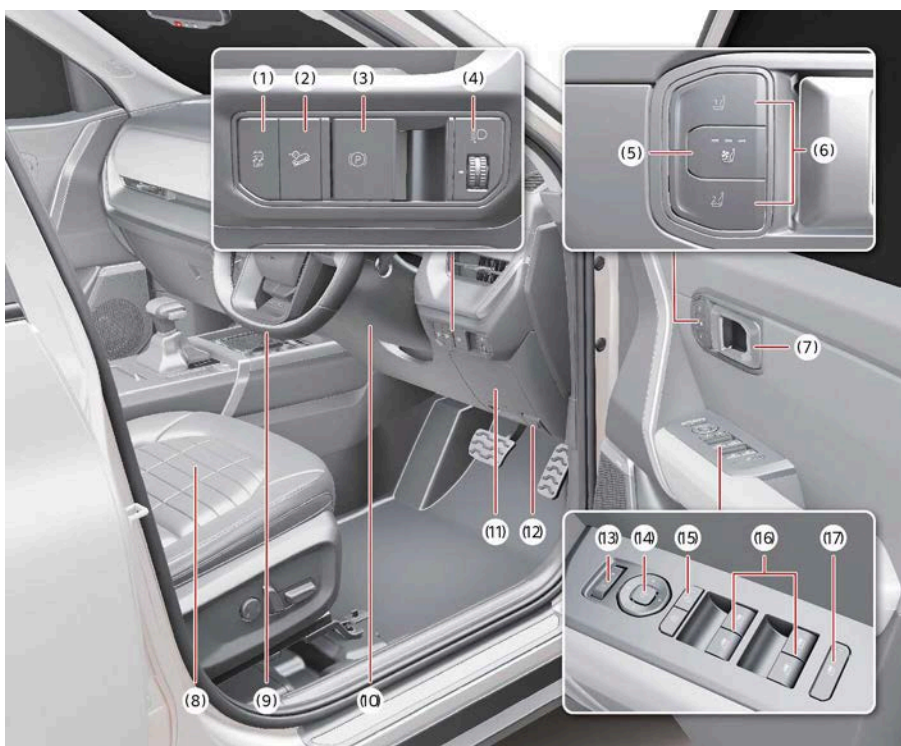


N\_SP3i25\_B02\_008\_IR

\* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

- (1) Doors - 62
- (2) Fuel filler door - 100
- (3) Antenna - 232
- (4) Wide-rear view camera - 487
- (5) Tailgate - 84
- (6) Rear side ultrasonic sensors - 519
- (7) Rear combination lamp - 655, 657
- (8) Rear ultrasonic sensors - 519

## Interior overview



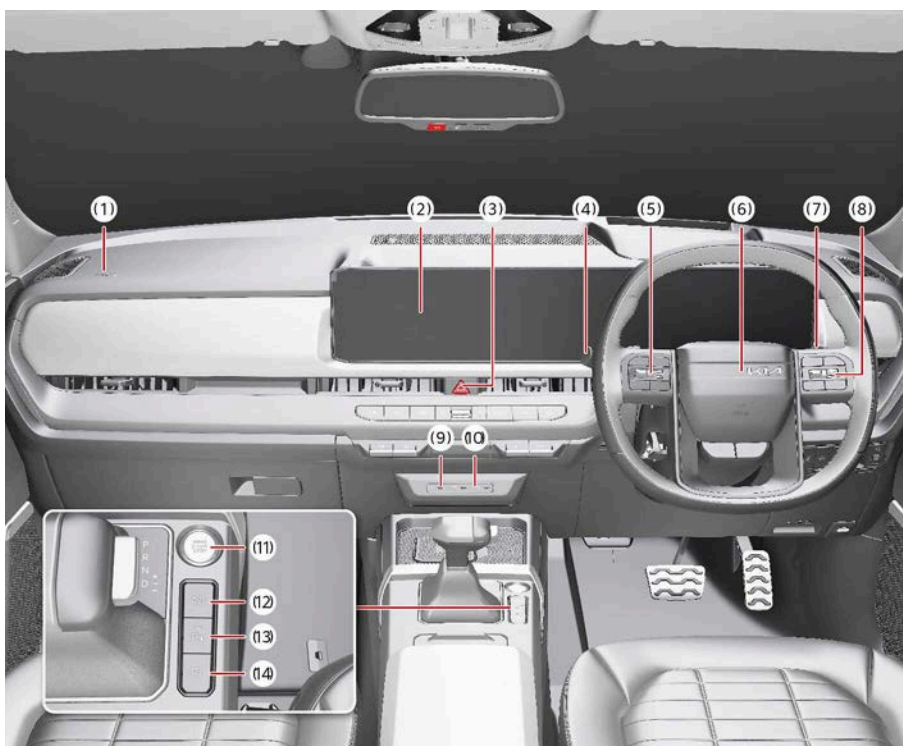
N\_SP3i25\_B02\_011\_IR

\* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

- (1) ESC OFF button - 339
- (2) DBC switch - 345
- (3) EPB switch - 326
- (4) Headlight levelling adjustment switch - 161
- (5) Air ventilation seat button - 265
- (6) Integrated memory system switch - 115
- (7) Inside door handle - 66
- (8) Seat - 170
- (9) Steering wheel - 104
- (10) Tilt and telescopic steering wheel lever and switch - 105
- (11) Instrument panel fuse - 634
- (12) Bonnet release lever - 92

- (13) Outside rearview mirror control switch - 109
- (14) Outside rearview mirror folding switch - 109
- (15) Central door lock/unlock switch - 66
- (16) Power window switches - 88
- (17) Power window lock button 90

## Instrument panel overview



N\_SP3i25\_B02\_004\_1\_IR

\* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

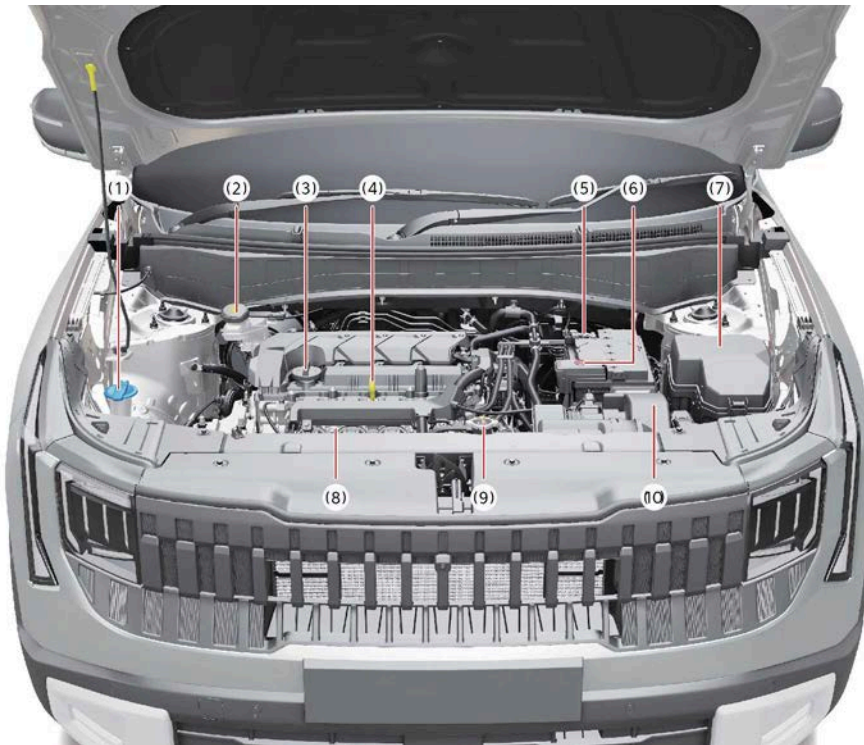
- (1) Passenger's front air bag - 210
- (2) Infotainment system - 229
- (3) Hazard warning flasher switch - 540
- (4) Wiper and washer control lever - 162
- (5) Driving Assist button - 398, 448
- (6) Horn - 106
- (7) Light control/turn signals lever - 150
- (8) Audio remote control button
- (9) USB port- 233
- (10) USB charger- 266
- (11) ENGINE START/STOP button - 285
- (12) AUTO HOLD button - 332

- (13) Parking Safety button - 513
- (14) Parking/View button - 489, 495

## Engine compartment overview

---

Smartstream G1.5 (Petrol)

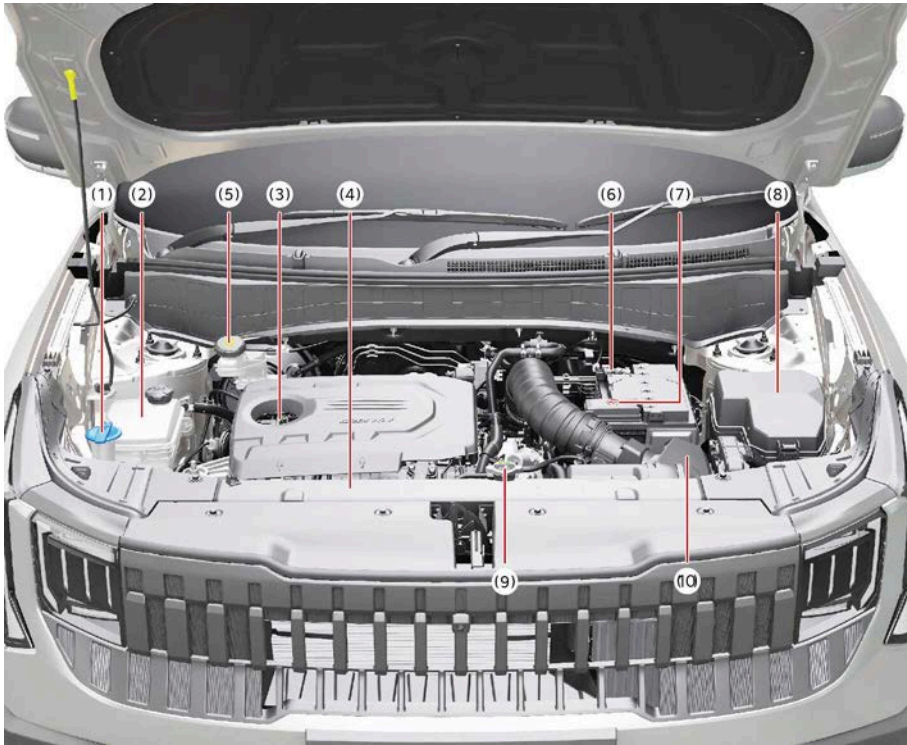


N\_SP3i27\_B02\_013\_IR

- (1) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir - 604
- (2) Brake fluid reservoir - 602
- (3) Engine oil filler cap - 593
- (4) Engine oil dipstick - 593
- (5) Negative battery terminal - 542, 616
- (6) Positive battery terminal - 542, 616
- (7) Fuse box - 634
- (8) Engine coolant reservoir - 596
- (9) Radiator cap - 596
- (10) Air cleaner - 607

## Engine compartment overview

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT



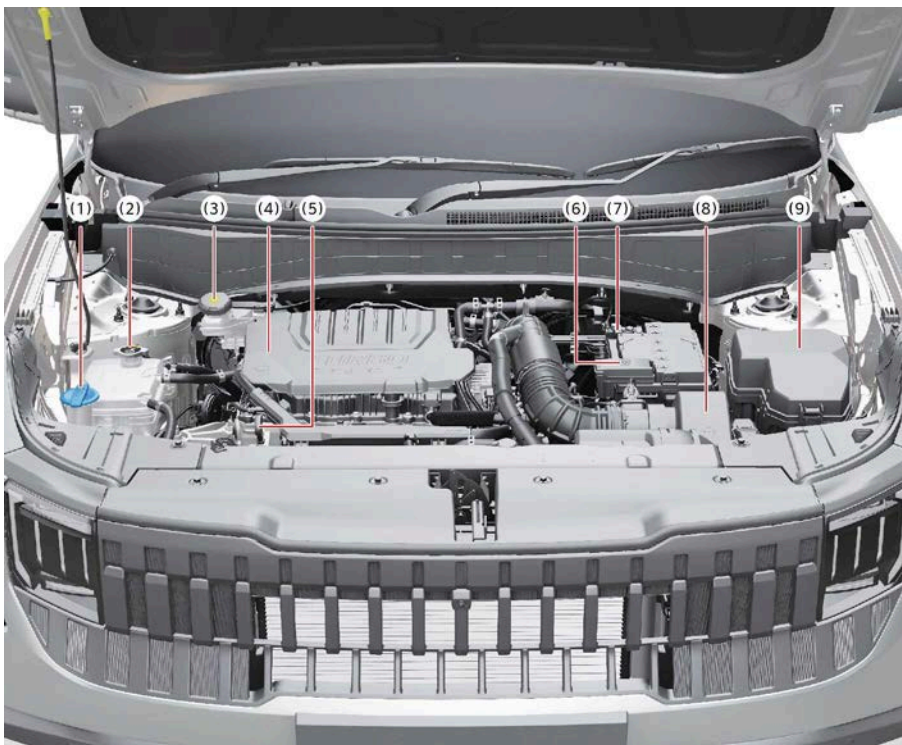
N\_SP3i26\_B02\_004\_E

\* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

- (1) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir - 604
- (2) Engine coolant reservoir - 596
- (3) Engine oil filler cap - 593
- (4) Engine oil dipstick - 593
- (5) Brake fluid reservoir - 602
- (6) Negative battery terminal - 542, 616
- (7) Positive battery terminal - 542, 616
- (8) Fuse box - 634
- (9) Radiator cap - 596
- (10) Air cleaner - 607

## Overview

### Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi (Petrol)



N\_SP3i25\_B02\_006\_IR

\* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

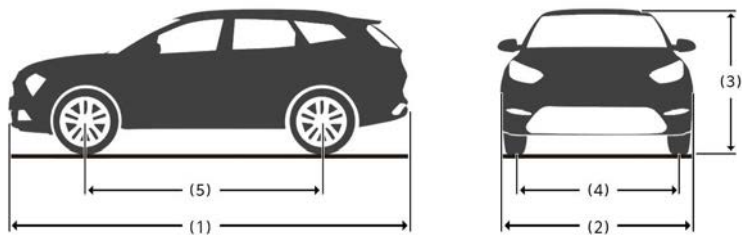
- (1) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir - 604
- (2) Engine coolant reservoir - 596
- (3) Brake fluid reservoir - 602
- (4) Engine oil filler cap - 593
- (5) Engine oil dipstick - 593
- (6) Positive battery terminal - 542, 616
- (7) Negative battery terminal - 542, 616
- (8) Air cleaner - 607
- (9) Fuse box - 634

# Specifications

Dimensions .....	32
Engine .....	33
Gross vehicle weight .....	33
Luggage volume .....	33
Air conditioning system .....	34
Bulb wattage .....	35
Tyres and wheels .....	36
Recommended lubricants and capacities .....	37
Recommended SAE viscosity (thickness) number .....	39
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) .....	40
Vehicle certification label .....	41
Tyre specification and pressure label .....	41
Engine number .....	42
Air conditioner compressor label .....	42
Fuel label .....	44

# Specifications

## Dimensions



N\_Size25H001\_E

Item				mm (inches)
(1)	Overall length			4,460 (175.6)
(2)	Overall width			1,830 (72.0)
(3)	Overall height	Type A	Without roof rack	1,620 (63.8)
			With roof rack	1,625 (64.0)
		Type B	Without roof rack	1,630 (64.2)
			With roof rack	1,635 (64.4)
(4)	Tread	Front	205/65 R16	1,604 (63.2)
			215/60 R17	1,592 (62.7)
			215/55 R18	1,590 (62.6)
		Rear	205/65 R16	1,613 (63.5)
			215/60 R17	1,602 (63.1)
			215/55 R18	1,600 (63.0)
(5)	Wheelbase			2,690 (105.9)

## Engine

Item	Smartstream G1.5	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi
Displacement [cc (cu. in.)]	1,497 (91.35)	1,493 (91.1)	1,482 (90.4)
Bore x Stroke [mm (inches)]	75.6 x 83.4 (3.0 x 3.3)	75 x 84.5 (3.0 x 3.3)	71.6 x 92 (2.8 x 3.6)
Firing order	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4 (inline)	4 (inline)	4 (inline)

## Gross vehicle weight

Item	Smartstream G1.5		(Diesel) 1.5 VGT		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	
	MT	IVT	MT	AT	iMT	DCT
Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]	1,790 (3,946)	1,875 (4,134)	1,915 (4,222)	1,940 (4,277)	1,890 (4,167)	1,920 (4,233)

## Luggage volume

- MIN: Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seat back.
- MAX: Behind front seat to roof.

Item		Smartstream G1.5	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi
Luggage volume (VDA) [L (cu. ft.)]	MIN.	447 (15.8)		
	MAX.	1,436 (50.7)		

## Air conditioning system

Please contact a professional workshop for more details.

Item	Weight of volume (g)		Classification
Refrigerant	Smartstream G1.5	475 ± 25	R-134a
	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	550 ± 25	
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	475 ± 25	
Compressor lubricant		110 ± 10	FD46XG (IDEMITSU)

## Bulb wattage

\* : if equipped

Light bulb			Bulb type	Wattage (Watt)
Front	Type A	High beam	LED	LED
		Low beam	LED	LED
		Position and daytime running lights*	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamps	PY21W	21
	Type B*	High beam and auxiliary low beam	LED	LED
		Low beam	LED	LED
		Position lamps, daytime running lights, and turn signal lamps	LED	LED
		Front fog lamps*	LED	LED
Rear	Type A	Stop and tail lamps	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamps	PY21W	21
	Type B*	Stop and tail lamps	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
	Back up lamp (Bulb type)		W16W	16
	Back up lamps (LED type)		LED	LED
	High mounted brake lamps		LED	LED
Interior	License plate lamps		W5W	5
	Map lamps		LED	LED
	Room lamp*		LED	LED
	Personal lamps*		LED	LED
	Luggage lamp		FESTOON	8

## Tyres and wheels

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [kPa (bar, psi)]		Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
			LI <sup>1</sup>	kg	SS <sup>2</sup>	km/h	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	205 /65 R16	6.0J X 16"	95	690	H	210	240 (2.4, 35)		11-13 (79-94, 107-127)
	215 /60 R17	6.5J X 17"	96	710	H	210	240 (2.4, 35)		
	215 /55 R18	7.0J X 18"	95	690	H	210	240 (2.4, 35)		
Spare tyre (Steel wheel) <sup>3</sup>	205 /65 R16	6.0J X 16"	95	690	H	210	240 (2.4, 35)		
	215 /60 R17	6.5J X 17"	96	710	H	210	240 (2.4, 35)		

1. Load Index
2. Speed Symbol
3. if equipped


### ⓘ NOTE

- When you replace the tyres, use the same kind of tyres as those originally installed on your vehicle. Failure to do so affects driving performance.
- When you drive in high altitude grades, atmospheric pressure decreases. You should check the tyre pressure and add more air when necessary.

Additionally required tyre air pressure per km (mile) above sea level: 1.5 psi/km (3.3 psi/mile)

## Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only correct lubricants. Correct lubricants also promote engine efficiency, which improves fuel economy. Use the following lubricants and fluids in your vehicle:

	Lubricant	Volume (L)	Classification
Engine oil (drain and refill) <sup>1</sup>  <b>Kia</b> <small>RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS</small> <b>TotalEnergies</b>	Smartstream G1.5	3.8	SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 <sup>2</sup>
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	4.2	SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 <sup>2</sup>
	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	4.8	ACEA C5 or ACEA C3 or ACEA C2 <sup>3</sup>
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid <sup>4</sup>	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	7.1	SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1, Kia Genuine ATF SP4M-1
Manual transmission (MT) fluid <sup>4</sup>	Smartstream G1.5	1.5-1.6	SAE 70W, API GL-4 HK SYN MTF 70W (SK), SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF (H.K.SHELL), GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX), Kia genuine MTF&DCTF 70W SYNTHETIC
	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT		
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid <sup>4</sup>	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	1.6-1.7	HK D DCTF TGO-10 PLUS (SK), SPIRAX S6 GHDE 70W DCTF PLUS (H.K.SHELL), Kia genuine DCTF 70W SYNTHETIC PLUS
Intelligent variable transmission (IVT) fluid <sup>4</sup>	Smartstream G1.5	6.7	MICHANG SP-CVT1, Kia genuine SP-CVT1 

## Specifications

Lubricant			Volume (L)	Classification
Intelligent Manual transmission (iMT) fluid <sup>4</sup>	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		1.5- 1.6	API GL-4, SAE 70W HK SYN MTF 70W (SK), SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF (H.K.SHELL), GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX), Kia genuine MTF & DCTF70W SYNTHETIC
Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) system actuator fluid	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		0.082	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6,FMVSS 116 DOT-4, FMVSS116 DOT-3
Coolant <sup>5</sup>	Smartstream G1.5	MT	6.5	Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant
		IVT	6.3	
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	iMT	6.8	
		DCT	6.8	
	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	MT	6.9	
		AT	7.0	
Brake/clutch fluid <sup>6</sup>			As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV / FMVSS 116 DOT-4 / ISO4925 CLASS-6
Urea solution	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT		12	ISO22241
Fuel	Smartstream G1.5		47	Petrol
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		50	Petrol
	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT		47	Diesel

1. Refer to "Recommended SAE viscosity (thickness) number" on page 39.
2. Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
3. Requires <ACEA C5 or ACEA C3 or ACEA C2 (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
4. If the genuine oil that is developed for best performance is not used, it may cause the problems of transmission performance.
5. Different types of coolant, or water, may damage electrical components.
6. To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification.

# Recommended SAE viscosity (thickness) number

## NOTE

Always clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before you check or drain any lubricant (especially in dusty or sandy areas or if you drive on unpaved roads). Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas prevents dirt and grit from entering the engine or other mechanisms that could be damaged.

## NOTE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) affects fuel economy and cold weather operation (including engine starting and engine oil flow ability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance. Higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.

Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When you choose an engine oil, consider the range of temperature you will operate your vehicle in before your next oil change. Select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart below.

## Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

A: Smartstream G1.5/Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

TEMP.	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	°F	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
A										
		0W-20								

A: (Diesel) 1.5 VGT

TEMP.	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	°F	10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
A										
		10W-30								
		5W-30								
		0W-30, 0W-20								



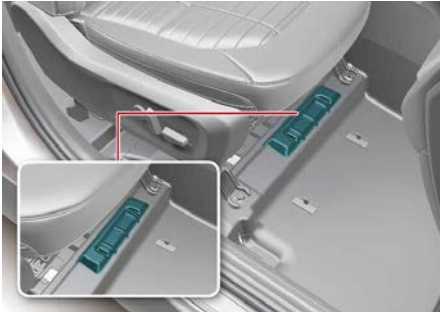
The American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark denotes engine oils that conform to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). You should only use engine oils marked with the API Certification Mark.

## Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

---

Use your Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) to register your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to ownership.

VIN cover



N\_SP3i25\_D03\_002\_1\_IR

The VIN is punched into the floor underneath the driver seat. To check the VIN, open the cover.

## Vehicle certification label

---



N\_SP327\_D03\_003

The vehicle certification label located on the centre pillar on the passenger side also states the VIN.

## Tyre specification and pressure label

---



N\_SP3i26\_D03\_001\_E

The tyres equipped on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving. The tyre label located on the centre pillar on the driver side states the recommended tyre pressures for your vehicle.

## Engine number

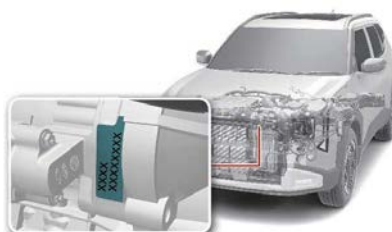
---

Smartstream G1.5



N\_SP3i25\_D03\_005\_1\_IR

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT



N\_SP3i25\_D03\_011\_1\_IR

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi



N\_SP3i25\_D03\_012\_1\_IR

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

## Air conditioner compressor label

---



N\_SP3i25\_D03\_013\_1\_IR

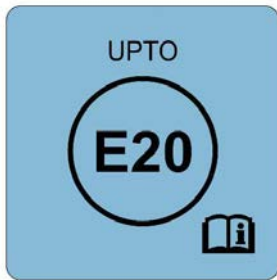
## Air conditioner compressor label

The air conditioner compressor label states which type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with, along with relevant information such as the model, supplier, part number, production number, refrigerant, and refrigerant oil.

## Fuel label (if equipped)

---

### Petrol engine



N\_SP3i25\_D03\_014\_IR

- A. Octane rating of unleaded Petrol (Petrol)
  1. RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
  2.  $(R+M)/2$ , AKI: Anti Knock Index
- B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
  - \* This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to "Fuel requirements" on page 12.

# Opening and closing

<b>Keys</b>	47
Remote key	47
Smart key	50
Door lock/unlock sound	54
Battery replacement	55
<b>Immobiliser system</b>	57
<b>Theft-alarm system</b>	59
Armed stage	59
Theft-alarm stage	60
Disarmed stage	60
<b>Door locks</b>	62
With the remote key	62
With the smart key	63
With the mechanical key	65
How to remove ice from door handles	65
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle	66
Door lock/unlock features	69
Child-protector rear door lock	69
In case of an emergency	70
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system	71
<b>Digital key 2 touch</b>	73
Digital key 2 touch (smartphone)	73
Digital key 2 touch (card key)	77
Personalized profile and vehicle settings	80
Digital key 2 touch maintenance for a used vehicle	83
Limitations of the system	83
<b>Tailgate</b>	84
Opening the tailgate	84
Closing the tailgate	85
Emergency tailgate safety release	86
<b>Windows</b>	87
Window opening and closing	88
Power window lock button	90
<b>Bonnet</b>	92
Opening the bonnet	92
Bonnet open warning	93
Closing the bonnet	93

# Opening and closing

- Panorama sunroof** ..... 95
  - Power sunshade ..... 96
  - Tilt open or close ..... 96
  - Slide open or close ..... 97
  - Automatic reversal ..... 97
  - Resetting the sunroof ..... 98
  - Sunroof open warning ..... 99
- Fuel filler door** ..... 100
  - Opening the fuel filler door ..... 100
  - Closing the fuel filler door ..... 101

# Opening and closing

## Keys



### WARNING

#### Smart key

Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with a manual ignition key or a smart key is dangerous.

Children imitate adults, and they could press the start button. The key would allow children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or death.

### Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. If you lose your keys, this number will allow an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to duplicate the keys easily. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Record the key code number and keep it in a safe, handy place outside the vehicle.



### WARNING

#### Never leave the keys in your vehicle

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the keys is dangerous, even if the vehicle is in ACC or ON position. Unattended children could press the start button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children when the vehicle is running.



### NOTE

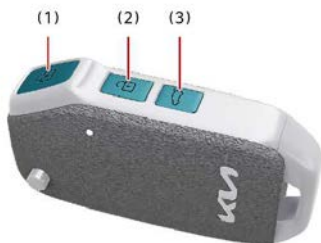
#### Aftermarket keys

Use only Kia original parts for the ignition key in your vehicle. If you use an aftermarket key, the ENGINE START/STOP button may not return to ON after START. The starter will continue to operate, causing excessive current in the wiring, which could result in a possible fire.

## Remote key (if equipped)

With a remote key, you can lock or unlock the door and tailgate.

## Opening and closing



N\_SP3i26\_B04\_038\_IR

The remote key works when it is within approximately 10 m (33 feet) of the vehicle. Antenna within the vehicle sense when the remote key is within range.

Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with the remote key's signal and reduce its operating range.

### Lock (1)

All doors will lock if you press the lock button whilst the key is within range of the vehicle. Once all doors are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink, and the chime will sound once to indicate that all doors are locked.

If you press the lock button again within 4 seconds, the hazard warning lights will blink, and the chime will sound once to confirm that the door is locked.

If any door remains open or if the key is out of range, the hazard warning lights (and/or the chime) will not signal. If all doors are closed after you press the lock button, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

### Unlock (2)

All doors will unlock if you press the unlock button once whilst the key is in range. The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

Note that the doors will relock automatically if you do not open any door within 30 seconds of pressing the unlock button.

The door will not lock or unlock with the remote key's lock/unlock button in the following situations:

- When the vehicle is in ACC or ON position.
- When you try to lock a door when 1 or more doors are open.

### NOTE

- Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with the remote key's receiving frequency and reduce its operating range.
- If the remote key is inoperative due to exposure to water or other liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

### Tailgate unlock (3) (if equipped)

If you press the button for longer than a second, the lock will be released.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

## Start-up

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

For more information, refer to "Ignition switch" on page 281.

### NOTE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

### WARNING

Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

## Mechanical key



N\_SP3i26\_B04\_048\_IR

To unfold the key:

- press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key:

- fold the key manually whilst pressing the release button.

### CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

### Transmitter precautions

#### ⓘ NOTE

The transmitter will not work if any of the following occurs:

- The ignition key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit.
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key.

If you have a problem with the transmitter, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

### Smart key (if equipped)

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and even start the vehicle without inserting the key.



N\_SP3i26\_B04\_048\_E

The smart key works when it is within approximately 10 m (33 feet) of the vehicle. Antenna within the vehicle sense when the smart key is within range.

Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with the smart key's signal and reduce its operating range.

#### Lock (1)

All doors will lock if you press the lock button whilst the key is within range of the vehicle. Once all doors are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink, and the chime will sound once to indi-

cate that all doors are locked.

If you press the lock button again within 4 seconds, the hazard warning lights will blink, and the chime will sound once to confirm that the door is locked.

If any door remains open or if the key is out of range, the hazard warning lights (and/or the chime) will not signal. If all doors are closed after you press the lock button, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

### Unlock (2)

All doors will unlock if you press the unlock button once whilst the key is in range. The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

Note that the doors will relock automatically if you do not open any door within 30 seconds of pressing the unlock button.

The door will not lock or unlock with the smart key's lock/unlock button in the following situations:

- When the vehicle is in ACC or ON.
- When you try to lock a door when 1 or more doors are open.

### NOTE

- Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with the smart key's receiving frequency and reduce its operating range.
- If the smart key is inoperative due to exposure to water or other liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

### Tailgate unlock (3) (if equipped)

If you press the button for longer than a second, the lock will be released.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

### Remote start (4) (if equipped)

You can start the vehicle using the smart key's remote start button.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Lock the doors by pressing the door lock button (4) within 10 m (33 ft) of the vehicle.
2. Within 4 seconds after locking the doors, press and hold the remote start button for at least 2 seconds. The hazard lights will blink 3 times and the engine will start.

Press the remote start button (4) once to turn off the vehicle.

If you take no further action to operate the vehicle, it will turn off 10 minutes after you started it remotely.

Whilst remote starting, the hazard warning lights blink 3 times. If you want to stop the vehicle, press the remote start button (4) again.

### CAUTION

- The remote start will not work if you exceed the operating distance limit.
- Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods to obey the emission regulations in your country.
- Laws in your country may restrict the use of remote start. You should check country regulations before using this remote starting system.

## Opening and closing

- It is possible to start the engine remotely when the shift lever is in P (Park) position or in N (Neutral) position for iMT transmission.
- If the bonnet, the tailgate is opened or the handbrake is pulled below 5 notches, you can't start the engine remotely.

### Remote start for manual transmission

Remote start for manual transmission allows you to start your vehicle engine remotely from the smart key with remote start button.



(1) 6 notches

(2) 0 notch

### Operating condition(s)

The following conditions must be met for a vehicle to start remotely:

- All the vehicle doors including tailgate and bonnet must be closed and locked.
- Verify that the parking brake lever should be pulled above 6 notches. Notches can be detected as the "click" sound when parking lever is operated
- The vehicle must be in N (Neutral).
- Vehicle must be parked on a flat surface or road.
- Smart key must not be placed inside the vehicle.

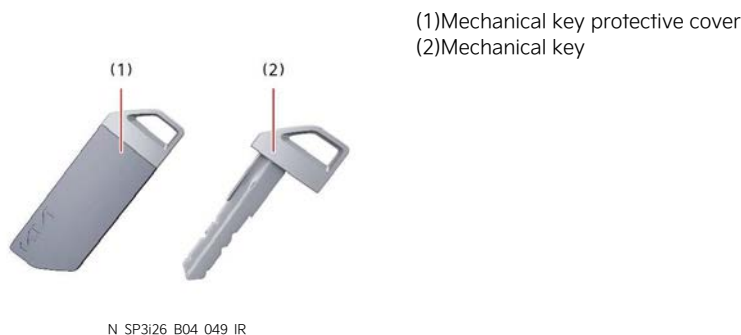
### Non-operating condition(s)

- The gear is in other than N (Neutral).
- If the parking brake lever position is less than 6th notch condition
- If vehicle is parked on a hilly/inclined road (not flat surface)
- If the vehicle's 12V battery is low

### Start-up

You can start the vehicle when the smart key is carried with you or placed inside the vehicle. For more information, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button" on page 285.

## Mechanical key



To remove the mechanical key, pull the mechanical key protective cover (1) off the remote key. When the battery of the remote key is discharged, or the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door using the mechanical key (2).

### Smart key precautions

The smart key may not operate if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter that can interfere with its normal operation, such as a radio station or an airport.
- The smart key is near a mobile 2-way radio system.
- The smart key is near a mobile phone, particularly if the phone is being used to make or receive calls or to send or receive messages. Avoid placing the smart key adjacent to a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated near your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, try the spare, or open and close the door with the mechanical key. When your smart key does not work correctly, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the smart key is near your cell phone or smartphone, the phone could be blocking the smart key's signal. This is especially likely when the phone is active, such as when making or receiving calls, text messaging, and sending or receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smartphone in the same pants or jacket pocket. Maintain adequate distance between the 2 devices.

If you do not move the smart key for some time, its detection function (if equipped) will pause. Lift the smart key to reactivate the detection function.

### ⓘ NOTE

#### Losing the smart key

A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle.

If you happen to lose both smart keys, you will not be able to start the vehicle. You should immediately contact an authorised Kia dealer for assistance. Tow the vehicle if necessary to protect it from potential theft.

### **NOTE**

#### **Smart key**

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid, as it can become damaged and not function properly.

### **NOTE**

- To prevent magnetic damage to the smart key, do not leave it near the following electrical appliances:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Mobile phones, cordless phones, and battery chargers
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers
- If you must leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant, remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the smart key only.
- When bringing a smart key onto an airplane, make sure you do not press any button on the key whilst inside the cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag or elsewhere, make sure that the buttons cannot be pressed accidentally. If you press a button, the key may emit radio waves that could interfere with aircraft operation.
- If the smart key is inoperative due to exposure to water or other liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

## Door lock/unlock sound (if equipped)

When the vehicle is locked or unlocked with the remote key or the smart key, the vehicle will activate a sound with the warning flasher.

- To disable the sound, press the door lock and unlock button simultaneously for approximately 4 seconds.
- To enable the sound, press the door lock and unlock button simultaneously for approximately 4 seconds again.
- If the sound activation/deactivation is successful, the hazard warning lights will blink 4 times.

### **NOTE**

- If the door is locked, the sound will beep 1 time.
- If the door is unlocked, the sound will beep 2 times.

### **Disable or enable the door lock/unlock sound**

The driver can disable or enable the door lock/unlock sound using remote key or smart key:

- Default condition: Sound is enabled (ON).
- Disable sound: Press the lock & unlock button for 4 seconds to change from ON to OFF (MUTE).
- Enable sound: Press the lock & unlock button for 4 seconds to change from OFF (MUTE) to ON.
- For a successful Disable/Enable of Sound, Hazard warning lights will blink 4 times.

## Battery replacement

The smart key uses a 3V lithium battery, which normally lasts for several years.



If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

To replace the smart key battery:

1. Gently pry open the key battery cover using a thin tool.
2. Replace the old battery with a new battery (remote key: CR2032, smart key: CR2450). When replacing the battery, make sure to align the battery poles properly.  
If the battery is installed with incorrect polarity, it will discharge, rendering the key unusable.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

To replace your smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The smart key will give you years of trouble-free use. However, it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to replace the battery, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **WARNING**

#### **THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY**

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think a battery may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek medical attention immediately.

### **CAUTION**

Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.

### **CAUTION**



Inappropriate disposal of the battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local laws or regulations.

### **NOTE**

#### **Smart key damage**

The smart key can malfunction if dropped or exposed to moisture, static electricity, heat, or direct sunlight.

## Immobiliser system

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobiliser system to reduce the risk of unauthorised vehicle use.

Your immobiliser system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

### Vehicles without smart key system

With the immobiliser system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

#### To deactivate the immobiliser system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

#### To activate the immobiliser system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

### Vehicles with smart key system

Whenever the ENGINE START/STOP buttons are changed to the ON position, the immobiliser system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

#### To deactivate the immobiliser system:

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

#### To activate the immobiliser system:

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.



### WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.



### CAUTION

- Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.
  - Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

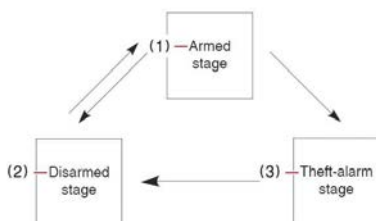
### **NOTE**

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Theft-alarm system

The theft-alarm system provides protection from unauthorised entry into the vehicle. This system is operated in 3 stages:

- (1) Armed stage
- (2) Disarmed stage
- (3) Theft-alarm stage



OMQ4A035459

If triggered, the system alarm sounds, and the hazard warning lights blink.



### CAUTION

- Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

## Armed stage

After you park the vehicle, follow these steps to arm the Theft-alarm system:

### Using the smart key

1. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position.
2. Make sure that all the doors, the bonnet, and the tailgate are closed and latched.
3. To lock the doors, press the button on the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

After you complete these steps, the hazard warning lights blink once to indicate that the system is armed. If any door, the tailgate, or the bonnet remains open, the theft-alarm system will not arm, the hazard warning lights will not blink, and the chime will not sound. You can also arm the system by using the key to lock the doors; however, the hazard warning lights will not blink.

4. Press the smart key's lock button to lock the doors.

After you complete these, the hazard warning lights blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

### Using the remote key

## Opening and closing

1. Turn off the engine and remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate), the engine bonnet are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the transmitter. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door (and tailgate) or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

### NOTE

- The theft-alarm system can be deactivated by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed whilst passengers remain in the vehicle, the alarm may activate when the remaining passengers leave the vehicle. If you open any door, the tailgate, or the bonnet within 30 seconds after the system is armed, the system will be disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.

## Theft-alarm stage

The alarm sounds and the hazard warning lights blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds if any of the following occur whilst the system is armed:

- You open a front or rear door without using the remote key or smart key.
- You open the tailgate without using the remote key or smart key.
- You open the bonnet.

Unless the system is disarmed, the horn will sound, the hazard warning lights blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds, and then the horn sounds 3 times. To turn the system OFF, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

## Disarmed stage

The system disarms when:

### Using the remote key

- You press the door unlock button.
- The engine is started with the ignition switch.
- The vehicle is in ON position for 30 seconds or more.

### Using the smart key

- You press the door unlock button.
- You press the button on the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.
- You start the engine (within 3 seconds).

After you press the unlock button, the hazard warning lights will blink, and the chime will sound twice (in the smart key) to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After you press the unlock button, if you do not open any door (or tailgate) within 30 seconds, the system will rearm.

**ⓘ NOTE**

- Avoid trying to start the engine whilst the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.
- If you lose your keys, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments, or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

**Adjusting alarm system**

- Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

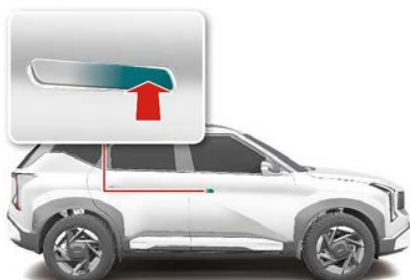
## Door locks

---

Know how to use the door lock so that you can lock or unlock the doors and tailgate.

### With the remote key

Manual type



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_003\_1\_AR

#### Locking

Press the remote key lock button to lock the door.

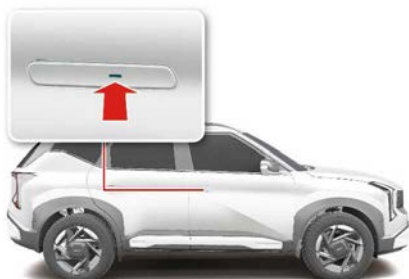
For more details on the operating door locks with the folding key, refer to "Remote key" on page 47

#### Unlocking (Manual type)

1. Press the remote key unlock button to unlock the door.  
For more details on the operating door locks with the folding key, refer to "Remote key" on page 47
2. Once the doors are unlocked, press the front of the door handle then rear of the door handle will pop out.
3. Pull the outside door handle to open the door.  
After pressing the button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

## With the smart key

Electric type



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_002\_1\_AR

Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors (and tailgate). Also, you may start the vehicle. Refer to the following for more details.

### Locking

Touch the sensor (the engraved part) of the driver door handles with all doors closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors. If all doors and bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

The sensor will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 inches) from the front door handles.

Even though you touch the driver door handle sensor, the doors will not lock if any of following occur:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door including the tailgate is open.

### Unlocking (Auto type)

1. Touch the sensor on the driver door handle (the engraved part) whilst carrying the Smart Key with you, all doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.
2. The door handle will pop out and the door will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink twice and the chime will sound twice.
3. Pull the outside door handle to open the door.

The sensor will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 inches) from the front door handle.

When the smart key is recognised in the area of 0.7~1 m (28~40 inches) from the front door handle, other people can also open the door without possession of the smart key.

After touching the sensor, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

### When Approach Unlock is selected

1. Approach the front outside door handle within 1 m (40 in) whilst possessing the smart key or digital key.

## Opening and closing

2. The outside door handles will pop out. The door will unlock, the hazard warning lights will blink twice, and the chime will sound twice.

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Door > Approach Unlock** on the infotainment system.

### When washing the vehicle

#### Self car wash

- Keep the door locked with the outside door handle closed.
- The door handle might pop out when moisture or a cloth touched lock/unlock sensor. Stay the key away at least 2 m (78 inches) from the vehicle to prevent the outside door handle operates.
- Leave the key inside the vehicle, keeping the vehicle in ACC or ON position when there is an unintended warning sound.

#### Auto car wash

- Enter the auto car washer with the vehicle ACC or ON and keep the gear in N (Neutral) position.
- **Car wash mode**
  - Select the **Car wash mode** at the infotainment system home screen
- If the smart key is not in the vehicle, turn off the vehicle and stay the smart key away at least 2 m (78 inches) from the vehicle to prevent the outside door handle operates.

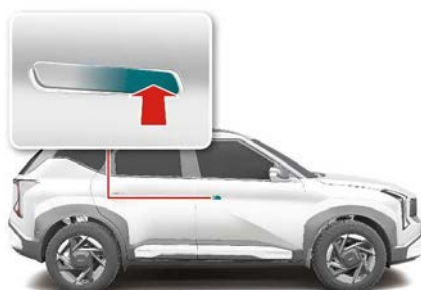
### NOTE

- **Car wash mode** turns off automatically in the following conditions:
  - Vehicle speed is over 20 km/h (12.5 mph)
  - Vehicle is OFF
  - The door is unlocked

### CAUTION

- When you use auto car wash with the door handles out, door handles can be damaged or the doors can be opened.
- If the door is closed with strong force or the outside door handle is pulled at high speed, the safety device inside the outside door handle is activated and the door may not be opened even if the door handle is pulled.  
At this time, if you pull the outside door handle once more, you can open the door.
- If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (if equipped) is activated, the outside door handle may pop out to rescue occupants after a collision. Then, when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is released, the outside door handle automatically return to their original positions.

## With the mechanical key



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_003\_1\_AR



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_004\_AR

If you lock the driver's door with a mechanical key, the driver's door will lock. If you unlock the driver's door with a mechanical key, you can open and close the driver's door only.

1. Press the front part of the door handle to pull out the rear part of the door handle.
2. Insert the key with the sharp edge side on the ground direction. The surface of the panel can be damaged if it's on opposite direction.
3. Turn the key.
  - Locking: Clockwise
  - Unlocking: Counter-clockwise

### ⚠ NOTE

- When locking the door with a mechanical key, be aware that only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked.
- To lock all doors, operate the central lock switch inside the vehicle. Open the car door using the inner handle, then close the door and lock the driver's door with a mechanical key.
- Refer to "With central door lock switch" on page 67 to lock from inside the vehicle.
- Be careful not to lose or scratch the door handle.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.

## How to remove ice from door handles

In extreme winter conditions, the door handle may not open due to icing inside the door handle. You can usually use the bottom of your fist to tap the door handle a few times to remove the ice.

1. Remove icing by tapping the door handle using the bottom of your fist in a circular pattern along the perimeter of the door handle.
2. If necessary, increase the intensity of tapping to remove ice, and repeat until the door handle protrudes when unlocking the door.
3. When the door handle protrudes and can be pulled, open and close a few times to remove any icing residue.

## Opening and closing

### **WARNING**

- Before performing this procedure, remove any jewelry or objects that could damage the paintwork and do not attempt to use tools or excessive force.
- Do not hit the vehicle too hard as dents may occur. You should use a force similar to knocking on your neighbor's door.
- Always possess the mechanical key with you in case of low vehicle or smart key battery.

## Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

You can operate door locks from inside the vehicle with the door lock handle or central door lock switch.

### With the door handle



N\_SP3125\_B04\_007\_1\_AR

- Driver door  
If you pull the inner door handle when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.
- Front passenger and rear door  
If you pull the inner door handle 1 time when the door is locked, the door will unlock.  
If you pull the inner door handle 1 more time, the door will open.

### **Door lock malfunction**

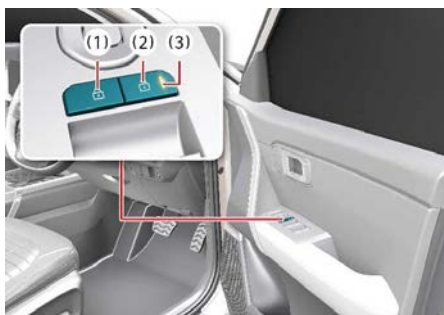
If a power door lock does not work whilst you are in the vehicle, try 1 or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.
- Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.

### **WARNING**

Do not pull the inner door handle of any door whilst the vehicle is moving.

## With central door lock switch



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_006\_1\_AR

- (1) Door lock
- (2) Door unlock
- (3) Doors indicator light

Press the central door lock button to operate the door locks.

- To lock all vehicle doors, press the central door lock button (1) on the driver side.
- To unlock all vehicle doors, press central door unlock button (2) on the driver side.

When all vehicle doors are locked, the indicator lights (3) on the front doors will turn off. If any door is unlocked, its indicator light will turn on.

If any door is open, the doors will not lock, even when the central door lock button is pressed.



### CAUTION

#### Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent the doors from accidentally opening. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch out for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can result in an accident and cause vehicle damage or serious injury.



### CAUTION

#### Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can lead to someone hiding in it whilst you are gone. This could result in theft or possible harm to you or others. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows, and lock all doors when you leave your vehicle unattended.



### **WARNING**

#### **Unattended children, the elderly, or pets**

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury (such as heat-stroke) to unattended children, the elderly, or pets who cannot escape. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windscreen. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could be harmed by someone entering the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

## Door lock/unlock features (if equipped)

The vehicle is equipped with door lock/unlock features for the safety and convenience of passengers.

### Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

### Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will automatically lock when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 mph).

You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle.

### Auto lock enable on shift

When this feature is displayed on the instrument cluster or infotainment system screen, all doors lock automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) whilst running.

### Auto unlock on shift to P

When this feature enabled on the infotainment system screen, all the doors unlock automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (Park) whilst it is ON.

### Auto unlock vehicle off

When this feature is displayed on the instrument cluster or infotainment system screen, all doors unlock automatically when the vehicle is turned OFF.

### Automatic door lock and unlock features

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the infotainment system screen.

1. To activate Approach Unlock system, select **Setup > Vehicle > Door > Activate Approach Unlock** in the infotainment system.

2. Approach the outside door handle of the driver's side.

The outside door handle gets automatically unlocked and pops out. The hazard warning lights blink twice, and a warning alarm will ring twice.

If you don't touch the door lock sensor of the door handle within about 2 seconds after the handle pops out, all the doors will be locked again, and the outside door handle will retract.

## Child-protector rear door lock

The child-protector rear door lock helps prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

## Opening and closing



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_008\_1\_AR

The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety locks are located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position (1), the rear door will not open if you pull the inner door handle.

To activate the child safety lock, insert a key or screwdriver into the hole and turn it clockwise to the lock position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, deactivate the child safety lock.

The outside door handle still operates when the child safety lock is activated.

### **WARNING**

#### **Rear door locks**

If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, use the rear door safety locks whenever children are in the vehicle.

### **WARNING**

- The various driver safety systems do not detect every obstacle approaching the vehicle exit.
- The driver and passenger are responsible for any accident that occurs whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check your surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

## In case of an emergency

If the electrical power door lock switch is not operating (for example, if the car battery is dead), the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

1. Open the door.
2. Insert a key or screwdriver into the emergency door lock hole and turn the key horizontally to the lock position.



N\_SP3I25\_B04\_010\_1\_AR

3. Close the door securely.

**! TIP**

If the electrical power to the door lock switch is not operating (for example, if the car battery is dead) and the tailgate is closed, you will not be able to open the tailgate until the power is restored.

## Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system (if equipped)

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with a rear passenger left in the vehicle.

- When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the engine, the warning message appears on the cluster.



N\_SP3I25\_C00\_001\_JR

(1) **Do not leave children or pets alone.**

You can activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Rear Occupant Alert** on the infotainment system.

**! WARNING**

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system does not actually detect objects or people in the rear seat. By using a rear door opened and closed history, the system informs the driver that there may be something in the rear seat.

## Opening and closing

### **CAUTION**

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system uses a rear door opened and closed history.

The history is reset after the driver turns off ignition normally, exits the vehicle and locks the door remotely using the remote keyless entry. So even if a rear door does not reopen, the ROA system alert can occur.

For example, after the ROA system alert occurs, if the driver does not lock the door, and drives again, the alert can occur.

### **WARNING**

The door lock system may not work if the electrical system is compromised. Accordingly, please train children passengers regarding how to open the car door manually before an emergency situation arises. That way, they would be able to open the door manually in the event an emergency situation arises.

## Digital key 2 touch (if equipped)

Kia digital key 2 touch provides convenience to the driver, such as locking or unlocking the driver and passenger doors or the tailgate and turning on the vehicle with a smartphone or card key, without a smart key.

## Digital key 2 touch (smartphone)

### How to register digital key 2 touch (smartphone)

To use a smart phone as a digital key (smart phone) follow the below procedure.

The driver can confirm supported/compatible devices on our website.

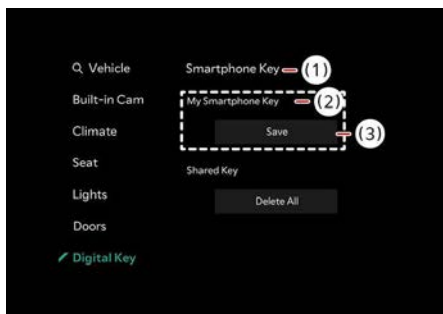
Available services are subject to change based on product policies.

#### Smartphone set-up

In order to use digital key 2 touch (Smartphone) function, install the Kia app or Kia Connect app on your smart phone, register your information and subscribe the service.

For more details, access the web manual using the QR code in the infotainment system quick reference guide.

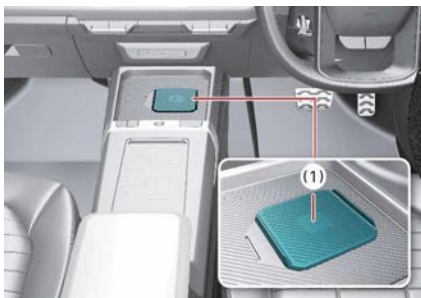
#### Smartphone Registration



- (1) **Smartphone Key**
- (2) **My Smartphone Key**
- (3) **Save**

1. Turn the vehicle on with the smart key, and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during digital key registration.
2. Shift to P (Park), press **Digital Key Settings > Register** on the Kia app or Kia Connect app on your smartphone, and register according to the messages on the app.

## Opening and closing



(1) Charging pad

N\_SP3I25\_B04\_011\_1\_AR

- As long as additional vehicle services support the device, you can register the digital key wirelessly.
3. Tap **Save** on the menu on the instrument cluster or on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.
  4. When you save the digital key (smartphone), a message will appear on the instrument cluster or the infotainment system screen.
  5. Remove the smartphone from the in-vehicle charging pad and complete the saving process by following the instructions on the smartphone screen.

### ! TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

#### • Vehicle

When there is a digital key (smartphone) already saved in the vehicle, the Smartphone Key menu of the infotainment system will display Delete All and the My Smartphone Key screen will display Delete. If you want to save a digital key again, "How to delete digital key 2 touch (smartphone)" on page 76.

#### • Smartphone

You cannot save the digital key again whilst the vehicle's digital key is saved in your smartphone. Save the digital key after deleting it from the Kia app or Kia Connect app.

- The digital key 2 saving process will cancel when:
  - You remove the smartphone from the in-vehicle charging pad
  - You change the infotainment system or instrument cluster screen
  - You turn off the vehicle
  - You shift the gear
  - There is no smart key (saving process will not begin)

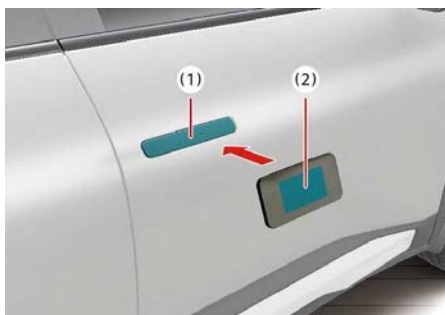
## How to use the digital key 2 touch (smartphone)

### Smartphone touch control

You can lock and unlock the door without activating the Kia app or Kia Connect app by touching

## Digital key 2 touch (if equipped)

the smartphone to the door handle. Make sure that the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna touches the door handle authentication pad. You can start the vehicle by placing the smartphone on the charging pad.



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_012\_AR

- (1) Door handle authentication pad
- (2) Different smartphones have their NFC antennas located in different places.

4

Opening and closing

The Apple iPhone®'s NFC antenna is located at the top of the back of the device, and the Apple Watch®'s NFC antenna is located in the centre of the screen. The NFC antenna is located in the place you tap to make contactless payments. If you are uncertain about the location of the NFC antenna on your phone, contact your smartphone manufacturer for more details.

### Locking and unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the smartphone to the driver's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.
- After you unlock the doors, they will automatically relock after 30 seconds unless you open a door.
- If the smartphone digital key does not operate, move the smartphone more than 10 cm (4 inches) from the door handle authentication pad and try it again.

#### ⚠ NOTE

The door will not unlock and a beep will sound when you use the digital key 2 touch if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is in the ACC or ON position.
- You attempt to lock the door whilst more than 1 door, the bonnet, or the tailgate is open.
- If you apply a tinting film containing metal substances to the digital key, it may not function properly.

### Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered smartphone on the charging pad, engage the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

Once you start the vehicle, you can remove the smartphone from the pad.

For more details, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button" on page 285.

- To start the vehicle, place the NFC smartphone on the centre of the charging pad, press the brake pedal, then press the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- Once you start the vehicle, you can remove the smartphone from the charging pad.

## Opening and closing

- Some smartphones may not have smooth NFC communication due to their internal structure. In such cases, move the smartphone to the right or left of the charging pad.



### WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smart phone is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smart phone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.



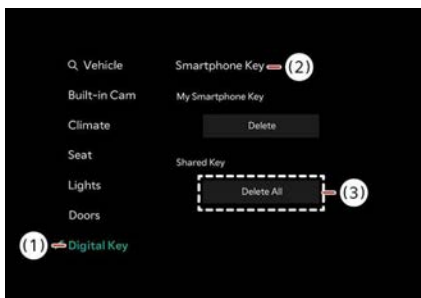
### NOTE

The operation time of digital key 2 touch for shared user may extend during first time use. Position your digital key 2 touch (smartphone) on the authentication pad located in the outside door handle until the vehicle door lock/unlock function operates. If the inner authentication pad is used for the first time, 1st vehicle start function may not operate.

## How to delete digital key 2 touch (smartphone)

Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the digital key (smartphone) deletion process.

1. To delete all digital key:

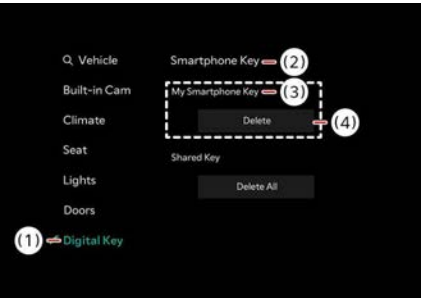


- (1) Digital Key
- (2) Smartphone key
- (3) Delete all

- With the vehicle on, tap **Setup > Digital key > Smartphone key > Delete all** on the infotainment system.
  - The owner's and shared user's keys will be deleted.
  - If there is no registered key, you cannot select the menu.

2. To delete MY Smartphone Key:

### Digital key 2 touch (if equipped)



- (1) **Digital key**
- (2) **Smartphone key**
- (3) **My Smartphone key**
- (4) **Delete**

If you change smartphones, you can only register the new smartphone after deleting the previous digital key 2 touch (smartphone).

#### ⓘ TIP

- If you delete the digital key (smartphone) on the vehicle, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If you delete the digital key (smartphone) on the smartphone, the digital key saved in the vehicle is also deleted.
- The infotainment system cannot delete a shared user's key.
- The digital key will not be deleted if you uninstall the Kia app or Kia Connect app on your smartphone.
- You can activate or deactivate the digital key within the Kia app or Kia Connect app provided by your smartphone manufacturer.

#### ⓘ TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Digital key 2 touch (card key)

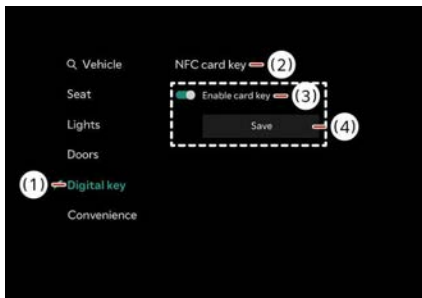
### How to register Digital Key 2 (card key)

To use the card key as a digital key 2 touch, register the card key in your vehicle system according to the following procedures:

1. Enter the vehicle with 2 smart keys.
2. Check if the **Enable card key** menu is activated.

With the vehicle on, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Digital keys > NFC card key > Use** on the infotainment system.

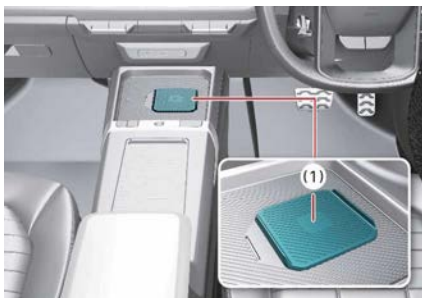
## Opening and closing



N\_TK25Z037\_E

- (1) Digital key
- (2) NFC card key
- (3) Enable card key
- (4) Save

3. With the vehicle on, place the card key on the wireless charging pad (1), and tap **Save** on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_011\_1\_AR

- (1) Charging pad

When the digital key (card key) is saved, a message appears on the infotainment system screen.

### ! TIP

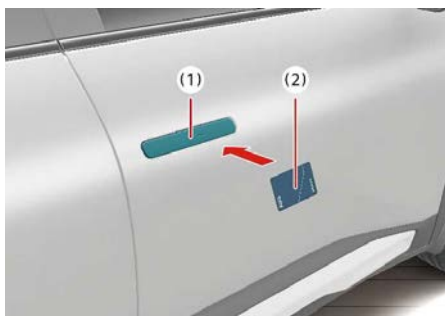
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When there is a digital key (card key) already saved in the vehicle, the **Save** menu is disabled. If you want to save a digital key again, refer to "How to delete digital key 2 touch (smartphone)" on page 76 and follow the procedure for deleting an existing digital key first before saving a new digital key.
- To register the digital key (card key), the 2 smart keys must be in the vehicle.
- The registered digital key (card key) cannot be used for another vehicle.

## How to use the Digital Key 2 (card key)

### Card key touch control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the card key to the door handle. The driver can start the vehicle by placing the card key on the charging pad.

## Digital key 2 touch (if equipped)



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_013\_AR

- (1) Door handle authentication pad
- (2) Card key NFC antenna

4

Opening and closing

### Locking and unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the NFC antenna of the registered card key 2 to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad (1) for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.
- After locking the door, make sure to check its locked state. Unlocked doors will automatically relock after 30 seconds unless you open a door.
- The lock works only if the centre of the NFC card key touches the NFC authentication area of the vehicle door handle.

#### ⚠ NOTE

When you touch a smartphone NFC antenna to the centre of the outside door handle authentication pad, the doors will not lock with a beep sound under the following conditions:

- The smart key is in the vehicle
- The vehicle is in the ACC or ON position
- 1 or more doors, the bonnet, or the tailgate are open

### Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered card key 2 on the charging pad, engage the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button to start the vehicle.

- Once the vehicle has started, you can remove the card key from the pad.

For more details, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button" on page 285.

#### ⚠ WARNING

The vehicle can start when the registered card key is placed on the charging pad. Do not leave children or people who are unaware of the system unsupervised, as this can result in serious injury or death. In addition, to prevent vehicle theft, always have the registered card key with you when you leave the vehicle.

#### ⚠ NOTE

- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
  - When the card key is not touching the centre of the door handle authentication pad or the charging pad correctly.

## Opening and closing

- If the card key overlaps NFC-enabled cards such as a credit card or smartphone.
- If the card key does not work, move it approximately 10 cm (4 inches) away from the authentication pad, then touch it to the pad again.
- The card key can be damaged by impact. If the card key is damaged, replace it with a new one, and and register it again.
- A damaged or lost card key is not covered by your warranty. The replacement cost is the owner's responsibility.
- Prolonged exposure to high temperature may cause the card key to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the key to direct sunlight or high temperatures.
- The card key may malfunction if you leave it on the charging pad whilst driving. After starting the vehicle, make sure to remove the card key from the in-vehicle charging pad.
- The card key may malfunction if you place it between the charging pad and the smartphone whilst the smartphone is wirelessly charging (for example, if you charge the smartphone whilst the card key is attached to the back of the smartphone case).

## How to delete digital key 2 touch (card key)

1. Turn the vehicle ON with the smart key. Make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the card key deletion process.
2. With the vehicle ON, place the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). With the vehicle ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key > Delete** on the infotainment system.

The **Delete** menu will be disabled if there is no card key saved.



N\_TK25Z038\_E

- (1) Digital key
- (2) NFC card key
- (3) Enable Card Key
- (4) Delete

When you delete the card key, a message will appear on the infotainment screen or instrument cluster.

### ! TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system.

## Personalized profile and vehicle settings

When you link the smartphone registered in the vehicle with a user profile, the vehicle will automatically operate (for example, the door will lock and unlock with the digital key) according to the

linked user profile settings. User profile linking and personalization are available for a total of 2 drivers.

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Linking and unlinking profile

### How to link user profile

1. Tap **Setup > User profile > Profile setting > Link digital key (smartphone)** on the infotainment system settings menu.
2. If you select **Link**, the registered phone number's digital key and the user profile will link. Select **Link** according to the instructions.
3. If you tap **Link**, the registered phone number's digital key will link to the user profile. Tap **Link** according to the instructions on the infotainment system screen.
4. When the process is complete, the message **Digital Key Link Complete** will appear on the infotainment system screen.
5. Tap the **Link** button, and select the smartphone you want to link from the smartphone list displayed on the screen. Link it according to the instructions on the infotainment system screen.

When the process is complete, the message **Digital Key Link Complete** appears on the infotainment system screen.

### How to unlink user profile

1. Tap **Setup > User profile > Profile setting > Link digital key (smartphone)** on the infotainment system. Unlink the smartphone in the user profile settings. You can only unlink the smartphone when the user profile is linked.
2. When unlinking is complete, the message **Digital key is unlinked** will appear on the infotainment system screen.

#### TIP

- The user profile cannot be linked to multiple drivers (such as Driver 1 and Driver 2) that are connected to a single smartphone. Personalization will operate with the most recently linked user profile and automatically cancel the previously linked user profile.
- The user profile can be linked when the digital key is registered on the smartphone and the vehicle. The smartphone cannot be linked with another vehicle's digital key.
- The NFC card key cannot be linked with a personalized profile.
- If you remove the smartphone from the charging pad before the user profile finishes linking, the linking process will not be completed.
- Once the user profile linked to the digital key in the smartphone is deleted, reregister and personalize the digital key 2 by linking the user profile again.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Vehicle personalization operation

The personalization function linked to Digital Key 2 touch works under the following conditions:

- Touch the driver's door handle with the smartphone linked to your profile to lock or unlock the doors. (Personalization does not operate when you lock or unlock the front passenger door.)
- You can operate the personalization function using the digital key after you link the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.
- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is OFF or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, the personalization function does not work with the digital key.

#### TIP

The user profile operates according to the door lock/unlock system as follows:

Item	Personalization operation
Initial value	Guest
Profile linked smartphone key	Linked profile
Profile unlinked smartphone key	Recently activated profile
NFC card key	
Smart key	

### Vehicle personalization with digital key 2 touch

The personalization function in the vehicle is available as follows:

System	Personalization Item	
User Settings menu	Lamp	Blink number of 1-touch signal lamps
	Cluster	Information display on the cluster, Voice volume, Welcome sound
	Seat	Seat position
		Smart ventilation ON/OFF
	Door	Automatic door lock/unlock
	Smartphone wireless charging	Wireless charging ON/OFF
Infotainment Settings menu	Air conditioning	Setting up temperature unit, Block air inflow/ Automatic ventilation, Window defroster ON/OFF
	Navigation	Preferred navigation system volume
		Recent destination
	User preset	My menu list settings, Radio preset
Air conditioning	Phone connectivity	Bluetooth preferential connection
		CarPlay/Android Auto/MirrorLink ON/OFF
	Operating condition	Latest operation setup of the following functions: Temperature (AUTO), Air flow direction, Air volume, Air conditioner, Air intake control, SYNC, Front windscreen defroster.

For more information on personalization, refer to the infotainment system manual.

### **TIP**

If you leave the digital key in the vehicle after locking or unlocking the doors or starting the vehicle with the smart key, you can lock the doors with the central door lock. Always have the digital key with you.

## Digital key 2 touch maintenance for a used vehicle

### Purchasing a used vehicle

If any of the digital key devices (such as a smartphone key or card key) are registered in the vehicle, the message **Digital key(s) active** will appear on the instrument cluster once when you turn on the vehicle after unlocking the door.

When purchasing a used car, be sure to check the message and delete the smartphone key and card key registered by the previous user. Notify an authorised Kia dealer/service partner when you purchase a used vehicle. Check if the digital key (card key) that came with the used vehicle operates properly. If it does not work properly, delete it and register the smartphone key. Then reregister the card key.

### Digital key 2 touch maintenance

If you need to have your Digital Key 2 system repaired or replaced, the registered digital key (smartphone or card key) may be deleted depending on the type of maintenance.

## Limitations of the system

- Digital key 2 may not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smartphone battery or vehicle battery is discharged.
  - You turn off the NFC or Bluetooth in the smartphone settings.
  - You use a metal or thick smartphone case, or a credit card overlaps the back of your smartphone.
  - You use the card key with other cards or in a wallet or card holder.
  - There is electronic interference by other vehicles or objects.
  - There may be a communication error with the digital key 2 NFC function if a metallic cover or communication device is attached to the smartphone. If there is a digital key 2 malfunction, remove the cover attached to the smartphone and try again.
- The smartphone may not control the vehicle if any of the following occurs:
  - Basic and necessary functions of the smartphone are operating (general call, urgent call, audio, or contactless payment).
  - You are using wireless earphones (general call, urgent call, or audio).
  - Kia app or Kia Connect app function is limited due to the smartphone default settings or app launch priority policy per the manufacturer.

### Tailgate

#### **WARNING**

##### **Exhaust fumes**

If you drive with the tailgate open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle, which can cause serious injury to or the death of the vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate open, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional fresh air can enter the vehicle.

#### **WARNING**

##### **Rear cargo area**

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

### Opening the tailgate



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_014\_1\_AR



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_015\_AR

- The tailgate locks or unlocks when you lock or unlock all the doors with the smart key or the central door lock switch.
- If you press the tailgate unlock button on the smart key for approximately 1 second, only the tailgate unlocks.
- If the tailgate is unlocked, you can open it by pressing the handle and pulling it up.
- Once you open and close the tailgate, it locks automatically. All doors must be locked.

#### **NOTE**

In cold and wet climates, the door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

**⚠ WARNING**

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

**ⓘ NOTE**

Make sure to close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage to the tailgate gas lifters and attached hardware may occur if you do not close the tailgate prior to driving.

## Closing the tailgate



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_016\_AR

To close the tailgate, lower and push the tailgate down firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

**⚠ WARNING**

Make sure your hands, feet, and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

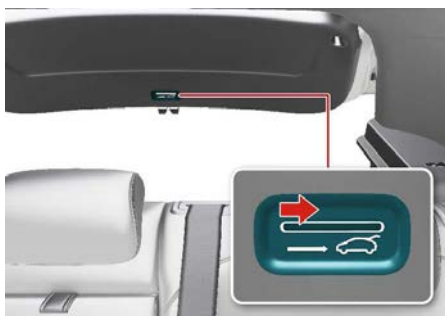
**⚠ WARNING****Exhaust fumes**

You should always keep the tailgate lid completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If you leave the tailgate open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness or death may result.

**ⓘ NOTE**

To avoid damage to the tailgate's latch, make sure nothing is near the latch and striker whilst closing the tailgate.

## Emergency tailgate safety release



N\_SP3I25\_B04\_017\_AR

To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, follow these steps:

1. Insert a long, flat object (such as a key) into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
3. Push the tailgate to open it.

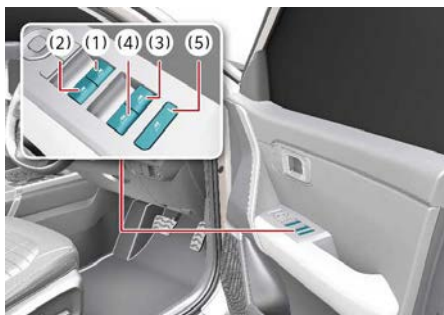


### WARNING

- In case of emergency, be fully aware of:
  - the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle
  - how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of an accident.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

## Windows

The doors of this vehicle are equipped with power windows that you can operate with a switch.



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_018\_AR

- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door (right) power window switch
- (4) Rear door (left) power window switch
- (5) Power window lock switch

4

Opening and closing

### ! TIP

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

The ENGINE START/STOP button must be in the ON position for the power windows to operate. Each door has a power window switch that controls that door's window. The driver has a power window lock button, which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. You can operate the power windows for approximately 3 minutes after turning the vehicle is in ACC or LOCK position. If you open the front doors, you cannot operate the power windows, even within the 3-minute period.

If the window cannot close because objects are blocking it, remove the objects and close the window.

### ! TIP

Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open) position, you may hear a wind buffeting (or pulsation) noise in your vehicle. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions:

- If the noise occurs with 1 or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).
- If the noise occurs with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

### ! NOTE

Do not install any accessories in the vehicle that extend into the open window area. Such objects will impact the proper function of the Automatic reversal feature.

### ! NOTE

If you press the window switch to make a small adjustment, the glass will go down to a specific location for your convenience.

### Window opening and closing

You can open and close the windows using the power window switch.

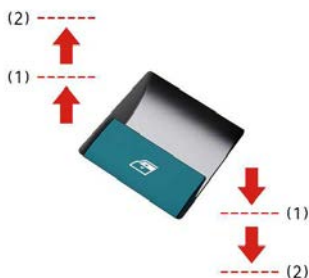
#### Type A



N\_SP3i26\_B04\_019\_E

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first position (1).

#### Type B - Auto up/down window (if equipped)



N\_SP3i26\_B04\_018\_E

Momentarily pressing down or pulling up the power window switch to the second position (2) completely lowers or raises the window, even when you release the switch. To stop the window at the desired position whilst it is moving, pull up or press down and release the switch.

#### To reset the power windows

If the power window does not operate normally, reset the automatic power window system as follows:

1. Make sure the vehicle is in ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up the power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.

**Automatic reversal (if equipped)**

N\_SP3i25\_B04\_021\_AR

If an object or part of the body blocks the upward movement of the window, the window will detect the resistance and stop moving up. The window will then move down approximately 30 cm (11.8 inches) to allow you to clear the object.

If the window detects resistance whilst you pull up the power window switch continuously, the window will stop moving up, then move down approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

If you pull up the power window to position 1 or position 2 within 5 seconds after the automatic window reversal feature operates, The window will move manual up.

If you pull down the power window to position 1 or position 2 within 5 seconds after the automatic window reversal feature operates, The window will move manual down or auto down respectively.

If you pull up the power window to position 1 or position 2 after 5 seconds after the automatic window reversal feature operates, The window will move manual up or auto up respectively.

If you pull down the power window to position 1 or position 2 after 5 seconds after the automatic window reversal feature operates, The window will move manual down or auto down respectively.

**! TIP**

The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when you use the "auto up" feature by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if you raise the window using the halfway position on the power window switch.

**! NOTE**

To avoid injuries or vehicle damage, always check for obstructions before raising any window. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 inch) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

**⚠ WARNING**

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate whilst you reset the power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries.

## Opening and closing

### ⚠ NOTE

Do not install any accessories in the vehicle that extend into the open window area. Such objects could prevent the automatic reverse feature from functioning.

## Power window lock button

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock button to the lock position (indicator light on).



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_009\_1\_AR

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The front passenger's control can operate their own power window.
- The rear passengers' controls cannot operate the rear passengers' power windows.

### ⚠ NOTE

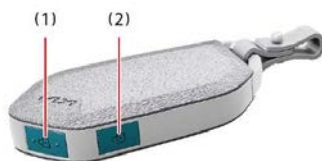
- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close 2 or more windows at the same time. This will ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. The window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

### ⚠ WARNING

#### Windows

- Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children.
- Never leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, heads and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the lock position (indicator light on). Serious injury can result from a child unintentionally operating a window.
- Do not extend your head or any limbs outside the window whilst the vehicle is in motion.

## Remote window closing/opening system (if equipped)



N\_SP3i26\_B04\_047\_E

(1) Door lock button 

(2) Door unlock button 

You can still control the window's movement with the engine turned off.

- Press the door lock button (1) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves up after the doors are locked, as long as you press the door lock button (1).

The window movement stops, when you release the door lock button (1).

- Press the door unlock button (2) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves down after the doors are unlocked, as long as you press the door unlock button (2).

The window movement stops, when you release the door unlock button (2).

You can activate or deactivate the remote window closing/opening system by selecting **Settings**

> **Vehicle > Door > Remote Window Control.**

\* Remote window opening features operate only on seats equipped with auto up and down safety windows.



### CAUTION

- The remote window closing/opening function may abruptly stop, when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in proximity from your vehicle, whilst monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating, when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows will keep operating. Thus, you should make sure that all windows are closed.
- Be careful when using the remote window opening function, as the doors will be unlocked.



### TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Bonnet

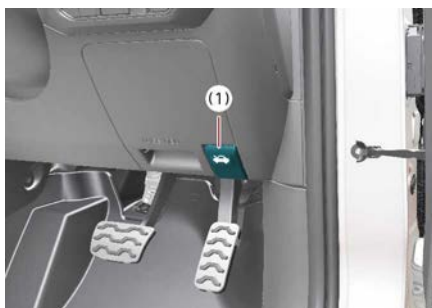
---

The bonnet is a cover for the engine compartment.

Open the bonnet if you need to look at the engine compartment or have maintenance work performed in the compartment.

### Opening the bonnet

1. Pull the release lever (1) to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop open slightly.



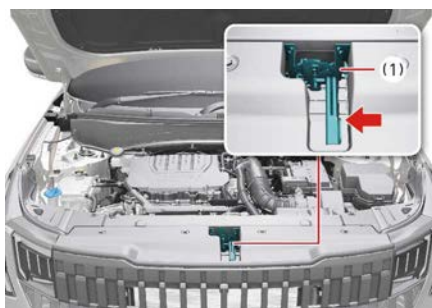
N\_SP3i25\_B04\_022\_AR



#### **WARNING**

Open the bonnet after turning off the engine on a flat surface, vehicle to P (Park) position for Intelligent Variable Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission/Automatic Transmission, and to the 1st (First) gear or R (Reverse) for Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission, and setting the parking brake.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push the secondary bonnet release lever (1) inside the bonnet centre and lift the bonnet.



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_023\_AR

3. Raise the bonnet. It will completely rise by itself after it has been raised about halfway.

## Bonnet open warning

The bonnet warning message will appear on the LCD display when bonnet is open.



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_003\_IR

The warning message will appear on the LCD display when bonnet is open.

The warning chime will operate when the vehicle is being driven above 3 km/h (2 mph) with the bonnet open.

## Closing the bonnet



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_025\_AR

1. Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
  - All filler caps in the engine room must be correctly installed.
  - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine room.
2. Lower the bonnet halfway and push down to securely lock in place.
3. Check that the bonnet has engaged properly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.



### WARNING

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.

## Opening and closing

- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine room. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.
- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.

## Panorama sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt it with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_026\_AR

You can only operate the sunroof when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON or START position.

You can operate the sunroof for approximately 3 minutes after turning the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. If you open the front doors, you cannot operate the power windows or sunroof, even within the 3-minute period.



### WARNING

- Be sure to operate the sunroof whilst the car is stationary. If you operate the sunroof whilst driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.
- When leaving the vehicle for a short time, turn off the ignition and carry the key to prevent children from operating the sunroof.
- Do not sit on or place heavy objects on the sunroof, as this can cause damage.



### TIP

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

### Power sunshade



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_027\_AR



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_028\_AR

Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch backward to the first position. The power sunshade slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first position. The power sunshade closes. The glass closes first if the sunroof is already open.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

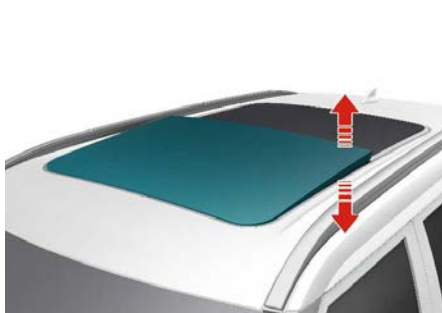
#### ⓘ NOTE

- Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand, as this may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.
- Wrinkles that form on the shade are normal for the material used.

### Tilt open or close



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_029\_AR



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_030\_AR

- Push the sunroof switch upward. The sunroof glass tilts open. If the power sunshade is closed, it opens.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilted open. The sunroof glass closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

## Slide open or close



4

Opening and closing

- Push the sunroof switch backward to the first position. The sunroof glass opens. If the sunshade is closed, it opens before the glass.  
Push the sunroof switch forward to the first position. The sunroof glass closes. If the sunroof glass is already closed, the sunshade closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or backward to the second position. The power sunshade and sunroof glass both open (auto slide feature).  
To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

## Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction, then stop at a certain position.  
The auto reverse function may not work if there is a thin or soft object caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

### **WARNING**

- Make sure heads, hands, arms, or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught, causing injuries or vehicle damage.

## Opening and closing

- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. There is a risk of injury, even if the glass or shade reverses direction.

### NOTE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. This can damage the sunroof motor.
- Continuous operations, such as slide open or close, tilt open or close, and so on, may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Open the sunroof and remove dust between the sunroof and roof panel regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open the sunroof or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after it rains or after you wash the vehicle. The interior of the vehicle may get wet.
- Do not extend any luggage through the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

### WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts, or objects through the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

## Resetting the sunroof



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_034\_AR

In some circumstances, you may need to reset the sunroof operation. Some of these instances include:

- When the 12V battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof 1-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. Start the vehicle in P (Park).

It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running.

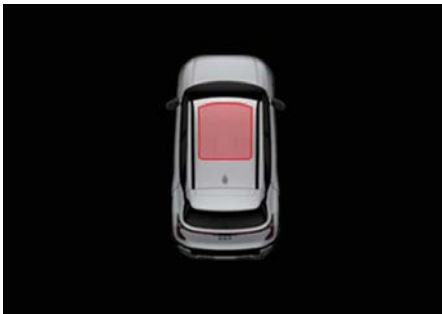
## Panorama sunroof (if equipped)

2. Make sure the power sunshade and sunroof glass are in the fully closed position.  
If the power sunshade and sunroof glass are open, push the switch forward until the sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass move slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again, push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and closed. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.  
If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

### ⚠ NOTE

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or if the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

## Sunroof open warning



N\_SP3I25\_C00\_002\_IR

If the sunroof is not fully closed when the driver turns off the engine, a warning chime sounds for several seconds, and a warning appears on the instrument cluster display.  
Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

### ⚠ NOTE

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If you leave the sunroof open, it may invite theft, and rain or snow may wet the interior.

4

Opening and closing

### Fuel filler door

The vehicle's fuel filler door must be opened and closed by hand from outside the vehicle.

### Opening the fuel filler door

The fuel filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel filler door opener located on the front floor area on the driver's seat.

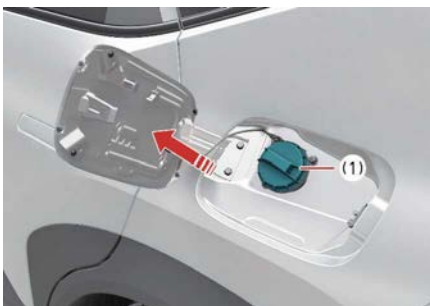
1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler door, pull up the fuel filler door opener.



N\_SP3i25\_B04\_035\_AR

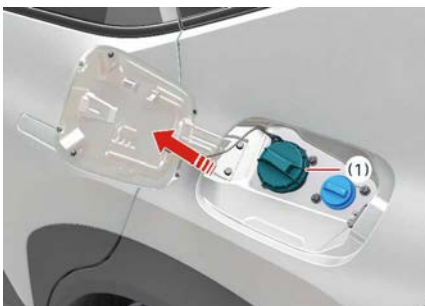
3. Pull open the fuel filler door.

Petrol



N\_SP3i26\_B04\_046\_IR

Diesel



N\_SP3i26\_B04\_035\_E

4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel filler cap (1) counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.



#### WARNING

Before refuelling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle.

If you put diesel fuel into a petrol-powered vehicle or petrol into a diesel-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.

**⚠ NOTE**

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

## Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks". This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler door and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

**⚠ WARNING**

Petrol is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in serious injury or death:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refuelling, note the location of the Emergency petrol shut-off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol source, with your bare hand.
- When refuelling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the LOCK/OFF position.
- Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station, especially during refuelling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause petrol spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

## Opening and closing

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident. Petrol is highly flammable and explosive.



### CAUTION

Keep the door into lock position when the vehicle is being washed (i.e. high pressure washer, automatic car washer, etc.)



### NOTE

- Make the vehicle door to lock position when the fuel filler door is completely closed in order to lock the fuel filler door. If the fuel filler door is not completely closed, the fuel filler door will not be locked.
- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the fuel requirements.
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

# Driver adjustments

<b>Steering wheel</b>	104
Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)	104
Tilt and telescopic steering wheel	105
Horn	106
<b>Mirrors</b>	107
Inside rearview mirror	107
Outside rearview mirror	109
<b>Integrated memory system</b>	115
Storing memory positions	115
Recalling memory positions	117
Seat easy access	117
Resetting the system	117
<b>Instrument cluster</b>	119
Gauges	120
Transmission shift indicator	124
LCD display	126
Warning and indicator lights	137
<b>Head-Up Display (HUD)</b>	148
Head Up Display information	149
Head Up Display setting	149
<b>Lighting</b>	150
Battery saver function	150
Headlight delay function	150
Daytime Running Light (DRL)	150
Lighting control	152
High Beam Assist (HBA)	157
Headlight levelling adjustment switch	161
<b>Wipers and washers</b>	162
AUTO control	163
Windscreen washer operation	164
Rear windscreen wiper and washer operation	165

## Driver adjustments

### Steering wheel

---

The steering wheel of this vehicle has tilt and telescopic ability and a horn.

### Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle.

If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperable, you may still steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering effort.

The power steering unit, which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor, controls the MDPS.

For better control of the steering wheel, the steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and lighter as the speed decreases.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### **NOTE**

The following behaviors may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- When the vehicle is the ON position, the steering wheel enters normal operation mode after diagnosing the MDPS system (for about 3 seconds).
- You may hear a click noise from the MDPS relay after turning the vehicle is ON or OFF position.
- If you operate the steering wheel when the vehicle is not in motion or when driving at a low speed, you may hear some noise.
- If the MDPS system does not operate normally, the warning light appears or blinks on the instrument cluster. If the power assistance for steering fails, you will need to use more force to steer.
- Operating the steering wheel at lower temperatures may require more force and cause more accompanying noise. When the temperature increases, steering returns to normal.
- When the charging system warning light comes on due to the low voltage (when the alternator or battery does not operate normally or malfunctions), you may need to use more force to steer.
- When jump starting the vehicle after battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function properly. This is a temporary situation due to low battery voltage, and upon stable battery charging, the steering wheel will function normally again. Please move the steering wheel around to make sure it is functioning properly before driving the vehicle.

#### **TIP**

When you continuously operate the steering wheel, the overcurrent protection device activates and requires more force to operate the steering wheel. This doesn't indicate a malfunction, and it works for your safety and will return to normal after some time.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the EPS system does not work or an error occurs, the warning light on the instrument panel may turn on or blink, and it may require more force to operate the steering wheel. Hold the steering wheel more tightly than usual and operate with greater force. Then immediately pull your vehicle over to a safe place and have it inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

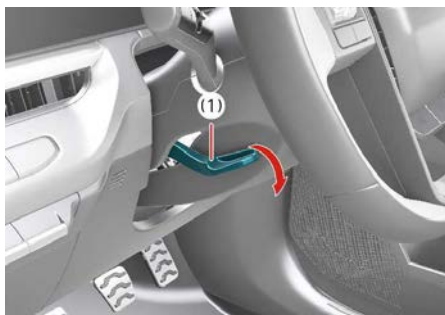
## Tilt and telescopic steering wheel

A tilt and telescopic steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise the wheel to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle. The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, whilst permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

**⚠ WARNING****Steering wheel adjustment**

Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control.

## Adjusting steering wheel angle and height



N\_SP3i25\_B05\_001\_AR



N\_SP3i25\_B05\_002\_AR



N\_SP3i25\_B05\_003\_AR

## Driver adjustments

1. To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel distance forward or back (2, if equipped) and the desired angle (3).

Move the steering wheel so that it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, pull up the lock.

3. Push the steering wheel both up and down to make sure it is locked into position.
4. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

### ⚠ NOTE

After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel. If this happens, adjust the steering wheel again to get it to lock. This is not a malfunction. It happens when 2 gears engage, and a small adjustment of either angle or height will correct the issue.

## Horn

Press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel to sound the horn (see illustration).



N\_SP3i26\_B05\_004\_E

The horn operates only when you press this area. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

### ⚠ NOTE

Do not strike the horn with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp or pointed object.

## Mirrors

---

This vehicle is equipped with inside and outside rearview mirrors to provide views of objects behind the vehicle.

### Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that you can see the centre view through the rear window. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area that could interfere with your view out the rear window.



#### **WARNING**

##### **Mirror adjustment**

Do not adjust the rearview mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in losing control of the vehicle.



#### **WARNING**

Do not modify the inside mirror in any manner, including installing a wide mirror. Doing so could result in injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

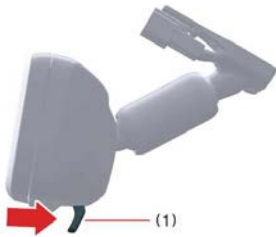


#### **NOTE**

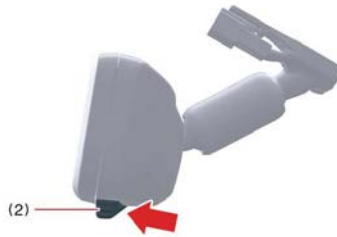
##### **Mirror cleaning**

To clean the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. It may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

## Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



OMQ4A035418



OMQ4A035419

- (1) Day
- (2) Night

Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever is in the day position (1).

Pull the day/night lever toward you (2) to reduce the glare from the headlamps of the vehicles behind you when night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

## Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The ECM automatically controls the glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you at night or in low-light driving conditions.

The sensor mounted on the rearview mirror detects the light level around the vehicle and automatically controls the headlamp glare from the vehicles behind you when the engine is running.

## Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) with Kia Connect service (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.



N\_SP3i26\_B04\_050\_E

- (1) SOS Button
- (2) Roadside assist button
- (3) Virtual assist button (Kia Connect)
- (4) Sensor

5

Driver adjustments

The sensor (4) mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from the vehicles behind you. When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. Telematics buttons are also located on the mirror.

## Outside rearview mirror

Your vehicle is equipped with both left and right outside rearview mirrors.

Be sure to adjust the mirror angle before driving.

You can adjust the mirrors remotely with the control levers or remote switch depending on the type of mirror control installed. You can fold the mirror heads back to prevent damage in an automatic car wash or when driving on a narrow street.

### ⓘ NOTE

#### Rearview mirrors

- The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

## Driver adjustments

### **NOTE**

Do not scrape ice off of the mirror face, as scraping may damage the surface of the glass. If ice restricts the mirror's movement, do not force the mirror to adjust its position. To remove ice, use either a de-icer spray or warm water and a sponge or soft cloth.

### **TIP**

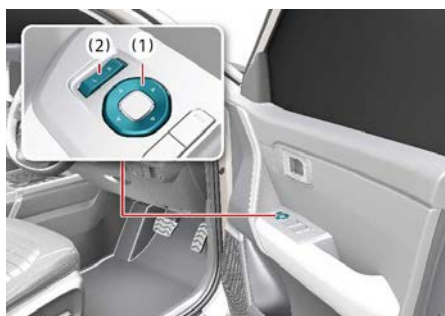
If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

### **WARNING**

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in a crash and serious injury or death.

## Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors.



N\_SP3i25\_B05\_015\_AR

To adjust the outside rearview mirrors, follow these steps:

1. Move the R or L switch (2) to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror.
2. Engage the corresponding point ▲ on the mirror adjustment control (1) to position the selected mirror up, down, left, or right.

### ⓘ NOTE

- The mirrors will stop moving when they reach their maximum adjustment angles, but the motor will continue to operate whilst the switch is pressed. To avoid damage to the motor, do not press the switch longer than necessary.
- Do not adjust the outside rearview mirrors by hand. Doing so may damage their parts.

### Folding the outside rearview mirror

#### Manual type

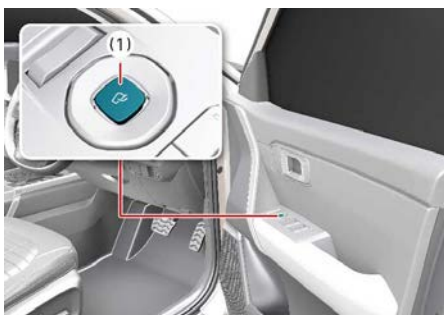
To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.



N\_SP3i25\_B05\_021\_AR

#### Electric type (if equipped)

You can fold or unfold the outside rearview mirror by pressing the switch as shown in the following image:



N\_SP3i25\_B05\_016\_AR

- To fold the outside rearview mirror, press the button (1).
- To unfold it, press the button again.

#### CAUTION

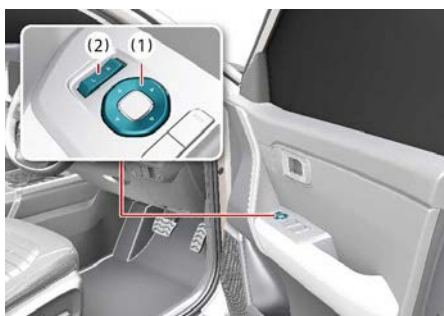
You can adjust the electric outside rearview mirrors even when the vehicle is in the LOCK or OFF positions. To prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors for longer than necessary whilst the engine is not running.

#### NOTE

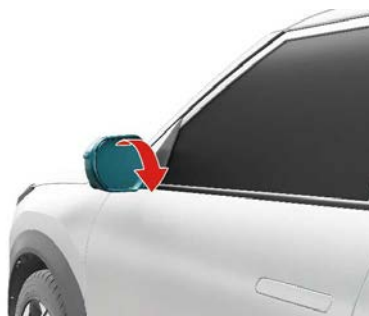
Do not fold an electric outside rearview mirror by hand. This action can cause motor failure.

## Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)

When you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirrors will rotate downward to aid in driving in reverse.



N\_SP3i25\_B05\_015\_AR



N\_SP3i25\_B05\_022\_AR

The position of the outside rearview mirror switch (2) determines whether or not the mirrors will move.

**Left or right:** When you select either the L (Left) or R (Right) switch, both of the outside rearview mirrors move.

**Neutral:** When you do not select either switch, the outside rearview mirrors will not move.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions in the following cases:

- You set the ENGINE START/STOP button set to either LOCK/OFF or ACC.
- You shift the gear to any position except R (Reverse).
- You do not select the remote control outside rearview mirror switch.

## Auto reverse user settings

If you cannot secure enough visibility with the angles provided as factory default settings, you can readjust the angles of the outside rearview mirrors.

You can set the factory default angles of the right and left rearview mirrors differently to improve visibility:

1. Set the shift lever to P (Park). Make sure that the vehicle is stopped and the mirrors are not working.
2. Position the lever to L (left) or R (right) according to the mirror you want to adjust.
3. Engage the brake pedal and set the shift lever to R (Reverse).
4. When the rearview mirror finishes moving downward, adjust it by pressing the directional switches: ▼, ▲, ◀, ▶.
5. To automatically save the adjusted angle, set the shift lever to a gear other than R (Reverse), change the rearview mirror selector lever to neutral, and wait for the mirror's automatic return.
6. Follow the same procedure to adjust the rearview mirror on the other side of the vehicle.

## How to reset auto reverse user settings

To change the rearview mirror automatic control functions back to their factory default settings, follow these steps:

## Driver adjustments

1. Set the shift lever to P (Park). Make sure that the vehicle is stopped and the mirror is not working.
2. Position the lever to L (left) or R (right) according to the mirror you want to adjust.
3. Engage the brake pedal and set the shift lever to R (Reverse).
4. When the rearview mirror finishes moving downward, press the ▲ (up) switch to move the mirror's position higher (P, N, or D). Adjust the mirror higher than its driving mode position.
5. To initialize auto reverse user settings, shift the gear out of R (Reverse), or change the rearview mirror selector lever to its neutral position. The initialized position will be applied in the next operation.
6. Follow the same procedure to initialize settings for the rearview mirror on the other side of the vehicle.

### **NOTE**

Kia recommends following the above procedures in order when changing or initializing auto reverse user settings. If you move to the next step before completing the previous 1, the angle may not change or initialization may not work properly.

## Integrated memory system (if equipped)

Integrated memory system for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.



N\_SP3i25\_B05\_018\_AR

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror
- Head up display (HUD)

### **WARNING**

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

### **NOTE**

- Even if the battery is disconnected, the memory setting will be retained.
- If integrated memory system does not operate normally, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Storing memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat, outside rearview mirror height to the desired positions.
3. Hold the button (1 or 2). The system will beep once and notify you. "Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved" will appear on the infotainment screen and instrument cluster.

## Storing the relaxation seat position

Relaxation comfort seats distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur while sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat relieves fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.

## Driver adjustments



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_046\_IR

You can store the relaxation seat position by moving the seat to the following positions.

1. Adjust the sliding to the convenient position
2. Adjust the seat height to convenient position.
3. Raise the front of the cushion to the highest tilt position.
4. Recline the seatback to the rearmost position.

For more information about seat adjustment by using the control switches, refer to "Seats" on page 170.

### NOTE

The seat can be reclined. Adjust the recline angle for optimal back comfort.

### CAUTION

- Do not operate both switches at the same time. It may damage the relaxation comfort seat system.
- Do not use the Relaxion Posture whilst the vehicle is moving. The shoulder belt may not adhere to your chest firmly.
- Do not use the relaxation posture when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
- Check the occupants or other cargo in the luggage area before operating the relaxation comfort seat. Operate after securing sufficient clearance from the instrument panel or rear seatback and cushion.

### WARNING

- Do not use the relaxation posture whilst the vehicle is moving. Using the relaxation comfort seat could distract the driver and increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Be careful not to get your body or objects caught whilst the relaxation comfort seat is operating.
- As the risk of injury may increase in the event of a collision with the relaxation comfort seat is being operated, use it only when parked/stopped or whilst resting.

- If you operate the relaxation comfort seat whilst wearing the seat belt, the seat belt on the chest side may not adhere to your chest firmly, so use it only when parked/ stopped or whilst resting.

## Recalling memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat, outside rearview mirror height will automatically adjust to the stored positions.  
"Driver 1 (or 2) settings applied" will appear on the infotainment screen and instrument cluster.

## Seat easy access

Seat easy access moves the driver's seat automatically as follows:

### Exiting the vehicle

- The driver's seat will move as follows when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open.
- Driver seat: Moves rearward depending on the distance selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.  
However, the driver's seat may not move rearward if there is not enough space between the driver's seat and the rear seats.

### Entering the vehicle:

The driver's seat will move as follows when the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed to the OFF position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open.

- Driver seat: Moves rearward depending on the distance selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system and moves to its original position when driver door is closed.

You can set the Seat Easy Access function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen and instrument cluster.

- Driver seat: Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Seat Easy Access > Driver seat easy access** on the infotainment system.

### NOTE

The driver's seat may not move rearward if there is not enough space between the driver's seat and the rear seats.

## Resetting the system

Take the following procedures to reset integrated memory system, when it does not operate properly.

### Resetting the integrated memory system

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).

## Driver adjustments

2. Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
3. Push forward seatback angle switch and the driver's seat movement switch over 2 seconds simultaneously.

### Whilst resetting the integrated memory system

1. Resetting starts with a notification sound.
2. The driver's seat and seatback is adjusted to the rearward position with the notification sound.
3. The driver's seat and seatback is re-adjusted to the default position (central position) with the notification sound.

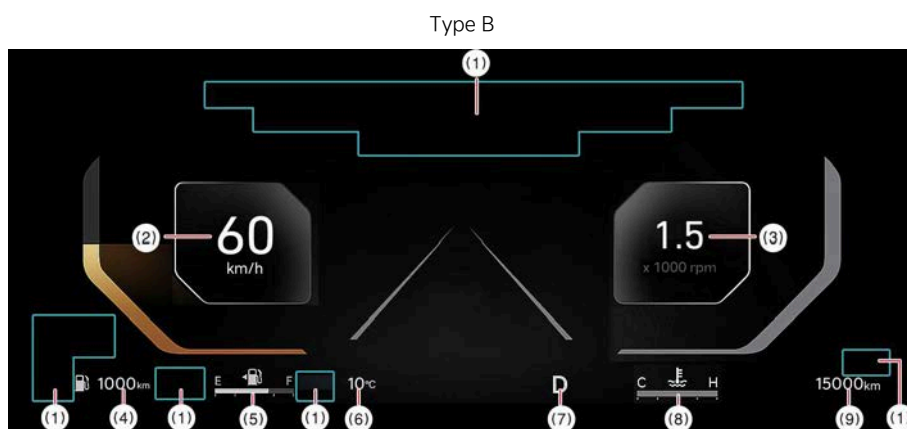
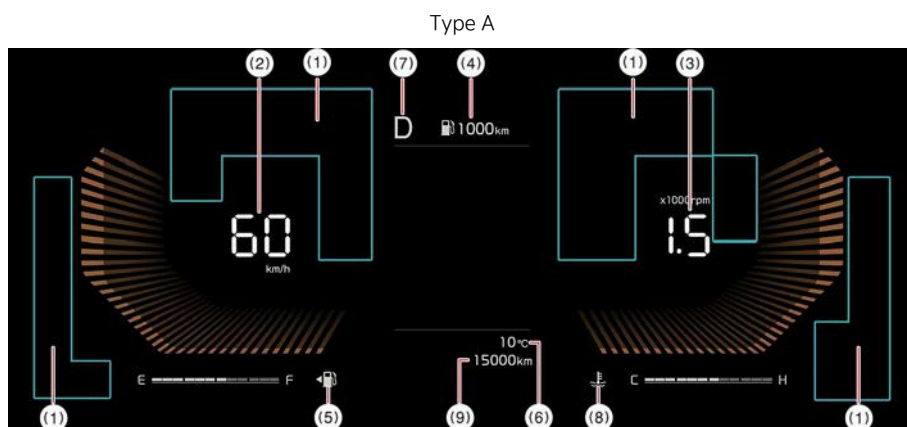
However, in the following cases, the resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop.

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 5 km/h (3 mph).
- The driver's door is closed.

#### **NOTE**

- Whilst integrated memory system is being reset, if the resetting and notification sound stops incompletely, restart the resetting procedure again.
- Make sure that there are no objects around the driver's seat in advance of resetting the integrated memory system.
- After resetting the integrated memory system, the adjustment for the driver seat must be stored again to recall the memory position.

## Instrument cluster



\* The actual instrument cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustrations.

- (1) Warning and indicator lights
- (2) Speedometer
- (3) Tachometer
- (4) Distance to empty
- (5) Fuel gauge
- (6) Outside temperature gauge
- (7) Transmission shift indicator
- (8) Engine coolant temperature gauge
- (9) Odometer

5

Driver adjustments

## Gauges

The gauges display various information, such as the speed of the vehicle and other metrics.

### Speedometer

Type A



OCL4M035142C

Type B



OCL4M035143C

The speedometer displays the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and kilometers per hour (km/h).

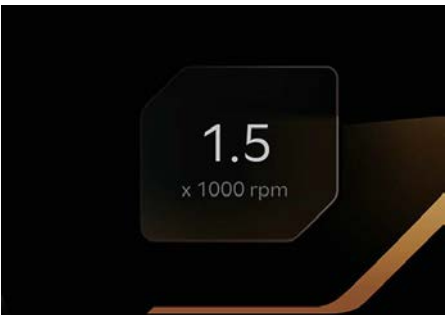
### Tachometer

Type A



OMQ4A035105

Type B



OMQ4A035106

The tachometer displays the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm). Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging or over revving the engine.



#### NOTE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine coolant temperature gauge

Type A



OMQ4A035107

Type B



OMQ4A035108

This gauge displays the engine coolant temperature when the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.

**NOTE**

If the gauge moves beyond the normal range area toward the "H" (Hot) position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine. Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 545.

**WARNING**

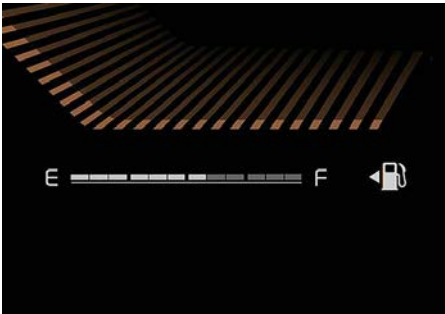
Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severely burn you. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

5

Driver adjustments

Fuel gauge

Type A



OMQ4A035109

Type B



OMQ4A035110

## Driver adjustments

This gauge displays the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

### TIP

- More information about the fuel tank can be found in "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 37.
- The fuel gauge has a low fuel warning light that appears when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate and the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.
- More than 6 litres of fuel should be added to the vehicle for the fuel gauge to increase.

### CAUTION

#### Fuel gauge

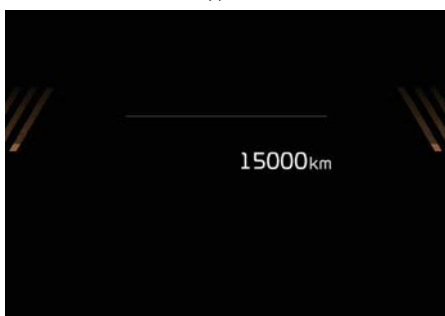
- Running out of fuel can put the vehicle occupants in danger.  
You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible if the warning light illuminates or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "E" (Empty) level.

### NOTE

- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, which could damage the catalytic converter.
- If the vehicle is not shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral) when refuelling, the amount of fuel and distance to empty may appear abnormally because fueling may not be recognised.

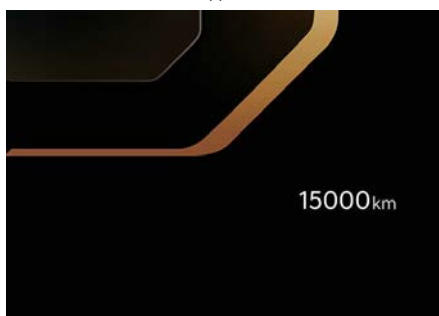
## Odometer

Type A



OCL4M035151C

Type B



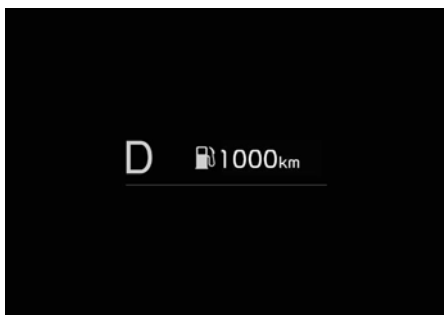
OCL4M035152C

The odometer displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when to perform periodic maintenance.

- Odometer range: 0-999,999 mi or 0-1,599,999 km.

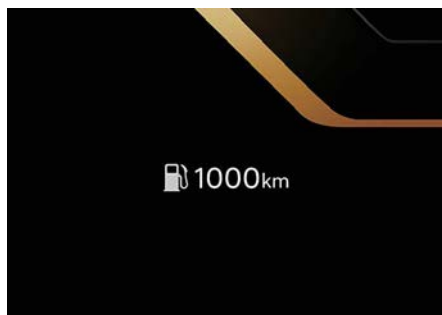
## Distance to empty

Type A



OCL4M035153C

Type B



OCL4M035154C

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance you can drive the vehicle with the current amount of fuel.
  - Distance range: 1 - 9,999 km or 1 - 9,999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 1.6 km (1 mile), the trip computer will display "---" as the distance to empty.

### ⚠ NOTE

If the vehicle is not shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral) when refuelling, the amount of fuel and distance to empty may appear abnormally because fueling may not be recognised.

### ⚠ TIP

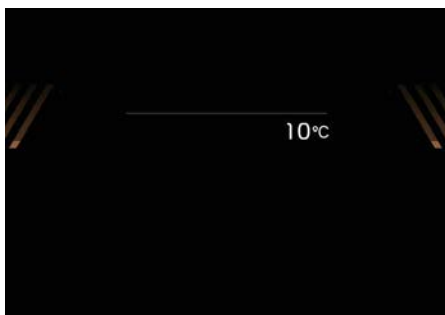
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance, as it is only an estimate.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if you add fewer than 6 litres (1.6 gallons) of fuel to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and the condition of the vehicle.

5

Driver adjustments

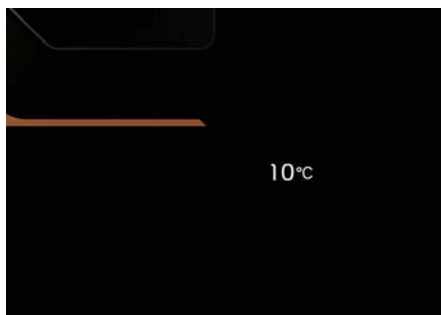
## Outside temperature gauge

Type A



OCL4M035144C

Type B



OCL4M035145C

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C or (1°F).

- Temperature range: -40°C -60°C (-40°F - 140°F)

To prevent distracted driving, the outside temperature on the display may not change immediately as a regular thermometer would.

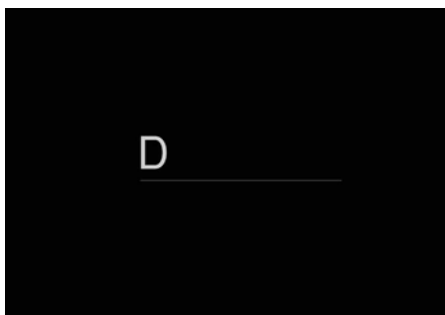
To change the temperature unit from Celsius to Fahrenheit or vice versa, use infotainment system's SETUP menu

## Transmission shift indicator

The transmission shift indicator displays gear information depending on your vehicle's transmission type.

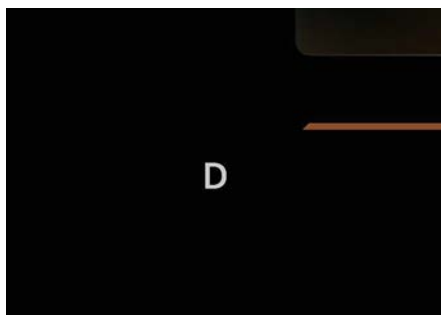
### Automatic transmission

Type A



OMQ4A035117

Type B



OMQ4A035118

The transmission shift indicator displays which automatic transmission gear is currently selected.

- Park: P
- Reverse: R
- Neutral: N

- Drive: D
- Manual mode: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

### Manual transmission shift indicator/Intelligent manual transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_004\_IR

This indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5
- ▼1, ▼2 is displayed only at diesel engine

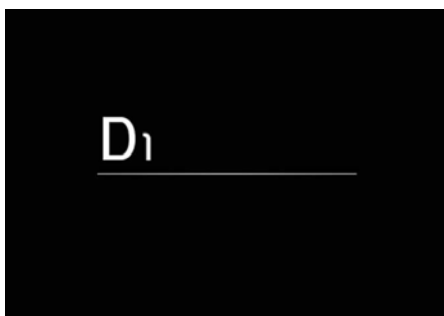
For example

▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼4: Indicates that shifting down to the 4th gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 5th or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

### Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_005\_IR

This indicator displays which shift lever is selected.

- Park: P
- Reverse: R
- Neutral: N

Driver adjustments

- Drive: D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7
- Manual mode: S1, S2, S3, S4, S5, S6, S7

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator in manual shift mode

In the Manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5, ▼6
- \*▼1, \*▼2 is displayed only at diesengine

For example

▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

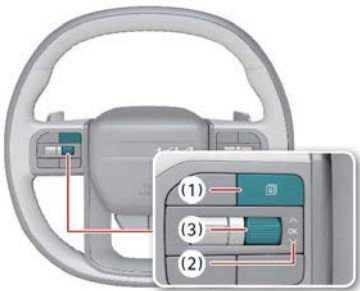
▼4: Indicates that shifting down to the 4th gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 5th or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

LCD display

You can change the LCD display modes using the control buttons.

LCD display control



N\_SP3i26\_B05\_026\_1\_IR

Switch	Control	Action
Mode (1) 	Short Press	Changing view modes
OK (2) 	Short Press	Operating additional functions
	Long Press	Resetting menu information
Up/Down (3) 	Short Roll	Searching utility information

LCD display modes

The LCD display has 3 modes. You can switch modes by pressing the Mode button.

View	Description
Driving Assist view	Displays information related to the Driver assistance system
Navigation view	Displays information related to the navigation system
Utility information view	Displays information related to driving, warnings, and so on

Driving assist view

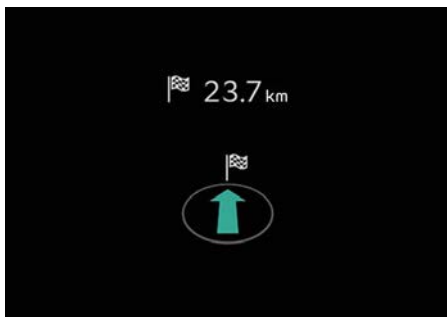


This mode displays the state of:

- Lane Keeping Assist
- Smart Cruise Control
- Lane Following Assist

\* For more details, refer to "Driver assistance guide" on page 363.

Navigation view

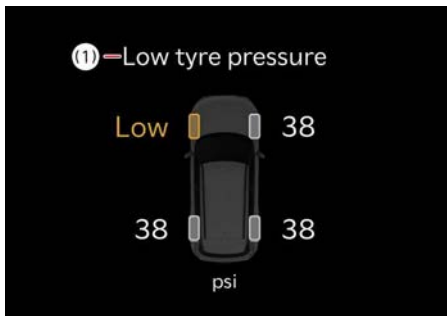


OCL4M035146C

This mode displays the navigation state.

Utility information view

Low pressure warning display



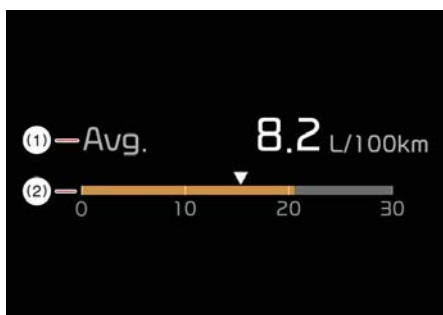
N\_SP3i25\_C00\_095\_IR

(1) Low tyre pressure

This warning message displays when the tyre pressure is low and indicates which tyre is low.  
\* For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 547.

## Fuel economy

This information is always displayed at the bottom centre of the Full LCD information cluster.



(1) **Average fuel economy**

(2) **Instant fuel economy**

### Average fuel economy

- Average fuel economy is calculated using the total driving distance and fuel consumption of the last trip.
  - Fuel economy range: 0-99.9 mpg or km/L, L/100 km

#### ! TIP

For more accurate calculation, the average fuel economy is not displayed if you do not drive the vehicle for more than 10 seconds or 50 m (0.03 mi) after you turn the ENGINE START/STOP button ON.

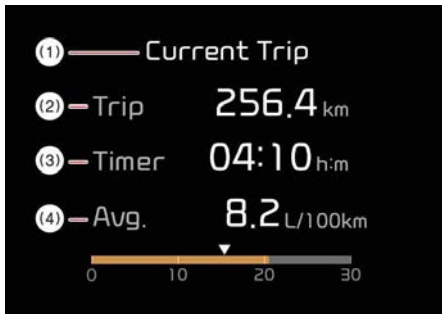
### Instant fuel economy

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (6.2 mph).
  - Fuel economy range: 0.0-50.0 mpg or 0.0-30 km/L, L/100 km

## Driver adjustments

### Drive Info display

The Drive Info display shows the trip distance, average fuel efficiency, and total driving time once per ignition cycle.

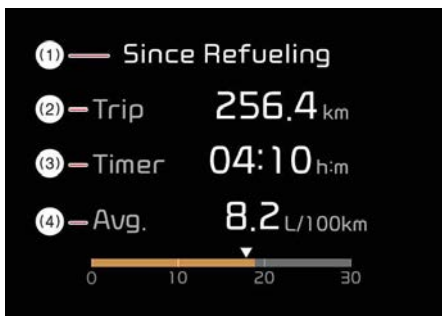


OCL4M035148C

- (1) Current Trip
- (2) Trip
- (3) Timer
- (4) Avg.

- After the vehicle runs for more than 300 m (0.19 miles), the Fuel efficiency is calculated.
- The information will automatically reset when the driver's door is opened after the ignition is turned off, or approximately 3 minutes after the ignition is turned off.
- If you press the "OK" button for more than approximately 1 second after the driving information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- Information is accumulated when the engine is running, even if the vehicle is not in motion.

### Information since refuelling



OCL4M035149C

- (1) Since Refuelling
- (2) Trip
- (3) Timer
- (4) Avg.

This display shows the trip distance, the average fuel efficiency, and the instant fuel efficiency (or the total driving time) since refuelling.

- After the vehicle runs for more than 300 m (0.19 miles), the information since refuelling is calculated.
- If you press the "OK" button for more than 1 second after the information since refuelling is displayed, the information is reset.
- When driving after refuelling, the information is automatically reset.
- Information is accumulated when the engine is running, even if the vehicle is not in motion.

**! TIP**

The vehicle must be driven for at least 300 m (0.19 miles) since the last ignition cycle before the average accumulated driving information is recalculated.

**Accumulated driving information mode**

This display shows the accumulated trip distance, the average fuel efficiency, and the total driving time.



- (1) **Since Last Reset**
- (2) **Trip**
- (3) **Timer**
- (4) **Avg.**

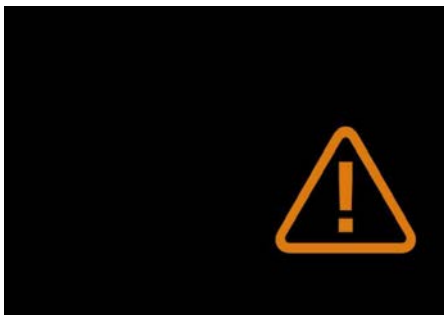
5

Driver adjustments

- After the vehicle runs for more than 300 m (0.19 miles), the Accumulated information is calculated.
- If you press the “OK” button for more than 1 second after the Cumulative Information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- Information is accumulated when the engine is running, even if the vehicle is not in motion.

### Other view modes


#### Master warning mode



N\_CT25Z021

This mode informs you of the following situations:

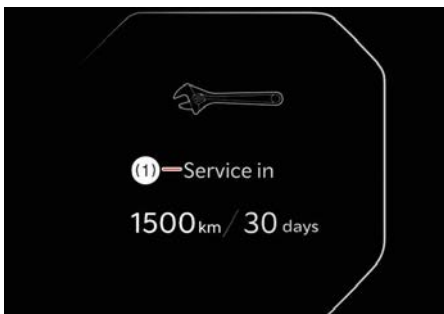
- Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation, or a radar or camera interference (if equipped)
- LED headlamp malfunction
- Lamp malfunction
- TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) failure, low tyre pressure, and so on.

The Master Warning icon (  ) will appear. If the warning situation resolves, the master warning light will turn off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

#### Service mode

This mode reminds you of scheduled maintenance information.

##### Service interval



OCL4M035116C

(1) Service Interval

The vehicle calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (based on mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, the "Service Interval" message displays for several seconds each time you turn the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

### Service required

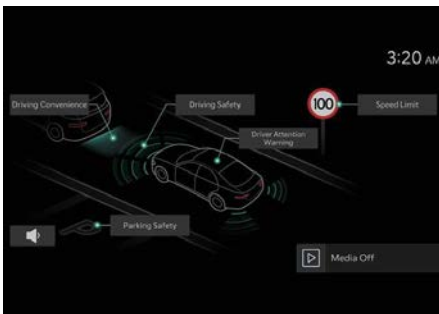
If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the default service interval, the "Service required" message displays for several seconds each time you turn the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

#### ! TIP

Mileage and days may be incorrect in the following situations:

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The battery is discharged.

### Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system)



select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance** on the infotainment system screen to set the Driver Assistance function.

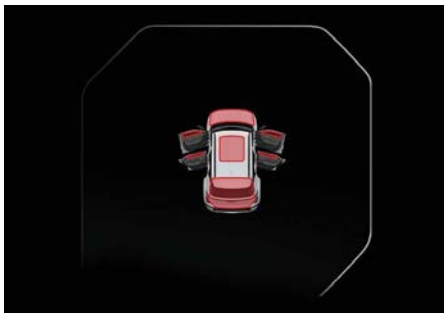
- Driver assistance
  - Driving Convenience
  - Driving safety
  - DAW (Driver Attention Warning)
  - Parking safety
  - Warning methods

#### ! TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## LCD display messages

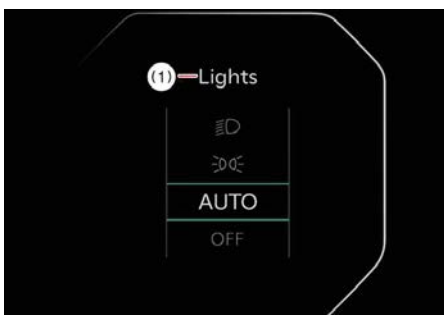
### Door, bonnet, tailgate, or sunroof open



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_009\_IR

This warning displays when a door, the bonnet, the tailgate, or the sunroof is open and indicates which is open.

### Lights mode

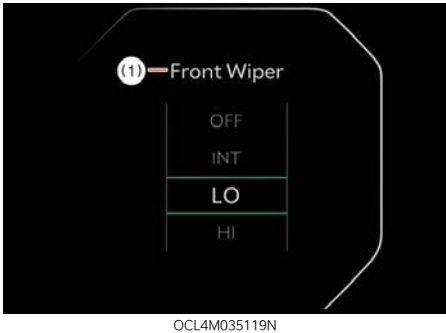


(1) Lights

OCL4M035118N

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control. You can activate or deactivate the Wiper/Lights Display function in the information cluster LCD display's User Settings mode.

### Wiper mode



(1) Front Wiper

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control. You can activate or deactivate the Wiper/Lights Display function in the information cluster LCD display's User Settings mode.

### Engine overheated

This warning message displays when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

\* If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 545.

### Ice possible. Drive with care.

This warning appears when the road may be icy.

When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is below approximately 4°C (40°F), the warning light and outside temperature gauge will blink 5 times, then remain lit. A warning chime will sound once.

#### NOTE

If the icy road warning appears whilst you are driving, you should drive even more attentively and cautiously. Refrain from speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking, sharp turning, and other potentially dangerous driving.

### Urea level gauge

This mode displays the amount of the remaining urea solution in the urea solution tank.

### Low engine oil

This warning message appears when the engine oil level is insufficient. Refill the engine oil. For more details, refer to "Engine oil (Petrol)" on page 589.

#### TIP

When the engine oil level warning light appears, ensure that you have followed the engine oil replacement maintenance schedule in the owner's manual before replenishing the oil. If you have not followed the schedule, you must replace the engine oil.

## Driver adjustments

### **Low key battery (for smart key system)**

This warning message appears if the smart key's battery is discharged when you turn the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.

### **Press START button whilst turning wheel (for smart key system)**

This warning message appears if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button. To resolve the issue, press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left.

### **Steering wheel not locked (for smart key system)**

This warning message appears if the steering wheel does not lock when you turn the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.

### **Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)**

This warning message appears if the steering wheel does not lock normally when you turn the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.

### **Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)**

This warning message appears if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button. Always have the smart key with you.

### **Key not detected (for smart key system)**

This warning message appears if the smart key is not detected when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

### **Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system)**

This warning message appears if you try to start the engine without the gear in P (Park) or N (Neutral).

### **Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system)**

This warning message appears if the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice when you press the button repeatedly without engaging the brake pedal. Engage the brake pedal to start the engine.

### **Battery discharging due to external electrical devices**

The vehicle can detect self-discharge of the battery due to overcurrent generated by unauthorised electrical devices, such as a instrument panel camera.

If the warning continues after you disconnect external electrical devices, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **Press START button again (for smart key system)**

- This warning message appears if you cannot operate the ENGINE START/STOP button due to a problem with the button system.
- You can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once more.
- If the warning appears every time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**Press START button with key (for smart key system)**

- This warning message appears if you press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the warning message "Key not detected" is illuminated.
- The immobiliser indicator light will blink.

**Headlights are Off**

This warning message appears if the headlights are OFF when you are in dark surroundings.

## Warning and indicator lights

The warning and indicator lights show whether various functions are activated and indicate situations in which the driver should be careful.

### Warning lights

The warning lights indicate situations that require the driver to pay extra attention.

**TIP****Warning lights**

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, it indicates a situation that needs immediate attention.

**Air bag warning light** 

This warning light appears:

- When the vehicle is in the ON position. The light illuminates for approximately 3-6 seconds and then disappears.
- When there is an SRS malfunction. If this happens, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**Seat belt warning light** 

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

\* For more details, refer to "Seat belts" on page 189.

**Door ajar warning light** 

This warning light appears when a door is not closed securely.

**Master warning light** 

This warning light appears in the following situations:

- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- Lamp malfunction
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will turn off.

**Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light** 

This warning light appears:

## Driver adjustments

- When the vehicle is in the ON position.
  - This indicator light comes on when the vehicle is in the ON position and then goes out after approximately 3 seconds.
- When there is a malfunction with the MDPS.

In this case, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Tailgate open warning light

This warning light appears when the tailgate is not closed securely.

### LED headlamp warning light

#### This warning light appears:

- For approximately 3 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### This warning light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with an LED headlamp related part.

Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### NOTE

##### LED headlamp warning light

Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight (low beam) life.

### Low fuel level warning light

This warning light appears when the fuel tank is nearly empty. Add fuel as soon as possible. If the fuel tank is nearly empty, add fuel as soon as possible.

#### NOTE

##### Low fuel level

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

### Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

This warning light appears:

- For approximately 3 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the emission control system, engine, or vehicle powertrain, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**NOTE****Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)**

- Driving with the MIL on may cause damage to the emission control systems, which could affect drivability and fuel economy.
- If the enhanced engine protection system is activated due to a lack of engine oil, the engine will have limited power. If this continues, the MIL will appear. (For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi engine)

**CAUTION**

If the oil pressure lowers due to insufficient engine oil or another cause, the engine oil pressure warning light will turn on, and an enhanced engine protection system that limits the engine's power activates. The engine warning light will turn on if you continue driving.

**NOTE**

If the MIL appears, catalytic converter damage is possible, which could result in loss of engine power. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**Engine Oil Level Warning Light**

This warning light appears when the engine oil pressure is low.

Check the engine oil level as soon as possible and add engine oil as required.

**Engine oil pressure warning light ****This warning light appears:**

- When the vehicle is in the ON position until the engine starts.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.
- Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
- Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (for more details, refer to "Engine oil (Petrol)" on page 589, "Engine oil (Diesel)" on page 593). If the level is low, add oil as required.
- If the warning light remains on after you add oil, or if oil is not available, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Continuing to drive with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

**TIP**

- When engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil or another cause, the engine oil pressure warning light will appear.
- For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi engine, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits engine power, will activate. When the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after you restart the engine.

### NOTE

#### **Engine overheating**

Do not continue driving when the engine is overheated. Otherwise, the engine may be damaged.

### CAUTION

#### **Engine damage**

After the engine oil pressure warning light appears and stays on whilst the engine is running, serious engine damage may occur if you do not stop the engine immediately.

### **Fuel filter warning light (Diesel Engine)**

#### **This warning light appears:**

- Once you set the vehicle is in the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. In this case, remove the water from the fuel filter.

For more details, refer to "Fuel filter (Diesel)" on page 606.

### **Exhaust system (PPF) warning light (Petrol Engine) (if equipped)**

This warning light appears:

- When there is a malfunction with the Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) system.
- When this warning light appears, it may turn off after you drive the vehicle.
  - Drive the vehicle for more than 30 minutes at a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) or faster.
  - Ensure that the following conditions are all met: safe road conditions, transmission 3rd gear or above, and engine speed of 1,500-4,000 rpm.

If this warning light blinks despite following the above procedure (at this time, the LCD warning message will display), have the PPF system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### NOTE

#### **Petrol engine with PPF**

If you continue to drive with the PPF warning light blinking for a long time, the PPF system can be damaged, and fuel consumption can worsen.

### **Exhaust system (DPF or LNT) warning light (Diesel Engine) (if equipped)**

This warning light appears:

- When there is a malfunction with the Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) or Lean Nox Trap (LNT) system.
- When this warning light appears, it may turn off after driving the vehicle:
  - at more than 60 km/h (37 mph), or
  - at more than 2nd gear with 1,500 ~2,500 rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If this warning light blinks despite following the above procedure (at this time, warning message "Check exhaust system" will display on the LCD display.), have your vehicle checked by a profes-

sional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. When the exhaust gas captures exhaust gases over certain amount or the LNT performance is degraded.

In this case, the warning light appears and the warning alarm sounds whilst displaying the warning message "Self Regeneration" on the LCD display. For more details, refer to "Self regeneration mode" on page 668.

### ! NOTE

#### Diesel Engine with DPF

If you continue to drive with the DPF warning light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged, and fuel consumption can worsen.

#### SCR warning light (Diesel Engine)

This warning light appears:

- When the urea solution tank is nearly empty.

#### If the urea solution tank is nearly empty:

- Refill urea solution as soon as possible.

for more details, refer to "Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR)" on page 669.

#### Charging system warning light

**This warning light appears:**

- When the vehicle is in the ON position..
- When either the alternator or electrical charging system is malfunctioning.

If either the alternator or electrical charging system is malfunctioning, follow these steps.

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### Icy road warning light (if equipped)

This warning light appears when the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is below approximately 4 °C (40 °F) to warn the driver that the road may be icy. The outside temperature gauge blinks before the Icy Road Warning appears and the warning chime sounds once.

#### Parking brake and brake fluid warning light

**This warning light appears:**

- When the vehicle is in the ON position.
  - The light appears for approximately 3 seconds.
  - The light remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When you apply the parking brake.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light appears when you release the parking brake, the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

## Driver adjustments

### If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low, follow these steps:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (for more details, refer to "Brake system" on page 323). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. Do not drive the vehicle if you find a leak in the brake system, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly.

Have your vehicle towed to and inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer or service partner.

### Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems, which means you still have braking on 2 wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only 1 of the dual systems working, you need to press the pedal further and harder to stop the vehicle.

The vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

#### NOTE

##### **Parking brake and brake fluid warning light**

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking brake and brake fluid warning light appears whilst the parking brake is released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light

This warning light appears:

- For approximately 3 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- When the EPB is malfunctioning. In this case, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light

This warning light appears:

- For approximately 3 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- If the ABS malfunctions, the normal braking system will still be operational.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### EBD system warning light

These 2 warning lights appear at the same time when both the ABS and regular brake system are not working. In this case, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## CAUTION

### EBD system warning light

When both the ABS and Parking brake and brake fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally, and sudden braking may cause a dangerous or unexpected situation.

Avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

In this case, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Forward Safety warning light

This warning light appears:

- For approximately 3 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- Yellow: When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Forward Safety is deselected or disabled, or when a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when you set Forward Safety, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This warning light blinks red when the Forward Safety or Forward Cross-Traffic Safety function is operating.

\* For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 369.

### Emergency steering warning light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- For approximately 3 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- Yellow: When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Forward/Side Safety is deselected or disabled, or when a malfunction is detected.

If the warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Forward/Side Safety is on, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This warning light blinks red when the Forward/Side Safety function is operating.

\* For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 369.

### Low tyre pressure warning light

This warning light appears:

- For approximately 3 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- When 1 or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated. The LCD display shows the location of any underinflated tyre.)

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeats blinking on and off at intervals of approximately 3 seconds when the TPMS malfunctions. In this case, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

\* For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 547.

### **WARNING**

#### **Low tyre pressure**

- Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of control and increased braking distances.
- Continued driving on low pressure tyres will cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

### **WARNING**

#### **Safe stopping**

- The TPMS cannot alert you about severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

## Indicator lights

### **High beam indicator light**

This indicator light appears:

- When the high beam lights are ON.
- When the turn signal is set to Flash-to-Pass.

### **Turn signal indicator light**

This indicator light blinks when you engage the turn signal.

The turn signal system may be malfunctioning. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner if the indicator light does any of the following:

- The indicator light appears but does not blink.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not appear at all.

### **Immobiliser indicator light (without smart key)**

- This indicator light appears when the vehicle properly detects your key's immobiliser whilst the vehicle is in the ON position. The indicator light will disappear after you start the engine.
- This indicator light blinks when the immobiliser system is malfunctioning. In this case, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the immobiliser system is malfunctioning.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **Immobiliser indicator light (with smart key)**

This indicator light appears for up to 30 seconds when the vehicle properly detects the smart key inside of the vehicle whilst the vehicle is in the ACC or ON position. The indicator light will disappear after you start the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds when the smart key is not in the vehicle. You will not be able to start the engine.

This indicator light appears for 2 seconds then disappears when the vehicle cannot detect the smart key in the vehicle is in the ON position. In this case, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**This indicator light blinks:**

- When the smart key battery is weak. You will not be able to start the engine unless you press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to "Immobiliser system" on page 57).
- When the immobiliser system is malfunctioning. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**Front fog indicator light (if equipped)** 

This indicator light appears when the front fog lights are ON.

**Glow Indicator Light (for diesel engine)** 

This indicator light appears:

- When the engine is being preheated with the vehicle is in the ON position.
  - The engine can be started after the glow indicator light goes off.
  - The illumination time varies with the engine coolant temperature, air temperature, and battery condition.

If the indicator light remains on or blinks after the engine has warmed up or whilst driving, there may be a malfunction with the engine preheating system.

In this case, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**NOTICE**

**Engine Preheating**

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the LOCK or OFF position for 10 seconds and then to the ON position in order to preheat the engine again

**Light ON indicator light** 

This indicator light appears when the taillight or headlight is ON.

**Drive mode indicator light (NORMAL/ECO/SPORT) (if equipped)**

This indicator light appears according to which drive mode you select.

For more details, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 347.

**Downhill Brake Control (DBC) indicator light** 

This indicator light appears:

- For approximately 3 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- When you activate the system by pressing the DBC button.

This indicator light blinks when DBC is operating.

This indicator light appears yellow when the DBC system is malfunctioning.

## Driver adjustments

In this case, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

\* For more details, refer to "Downhill Brake Control (DBC)" on page 345.

### AUTO HOLD indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- White when you activate the Auto Hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- Green when you stop the vehicle completely by engaging the brake pedal with the Auto Hold system activated.
- Yellow when there is a malfunction with the Auto Hold system. In this case, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

\* For more details, refer to "AUTO HOLD" on page 332.

### Electronic stability control (ESC) indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- For approximately 3 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- When there is an ESC system malfunction. In this case, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks whilst the ESC is operating.

\* For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 339.

### Electronic stability control (ESC) OFF indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- For approximately 3 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

\* For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 339.

### Cruise Control indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears when the Smart Cruise Control system is enabled.

\* For more details, refer to "Cruise Control (CC)" on page 444.

### Lane Safety indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- For approximately 3 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- Gray when Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Green when Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow when Lane Safety is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains illuminated after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is ON, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The indicator light blinks green when Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

\* For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 398.

### Lane Following Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When you press the Lane Following Assist button ON.
- Yellow when there is a problem with the Lane Following Assist function.
- \* For more details, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 406.

### High Beam Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the light switch is set to AUTO and the high beam lights are ON.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming vehicles or vehicles ahead, High Beam Assist will automatically switch the headlight from high beam to low beam.
- \* For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" on page 157.

### Inattentive Driving indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- For approximately 3 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- Yellow when the Driver Attention Warning is disabled or malfunctioning.

If the indicator light remains yellow after you have uncovered or unblocked the front view camera, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks yellow when the Driver Attention Warning recommends that you take a break from driving.

- \* For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" on page 435.

### Head-Up Display (HUD) (if equipped)

---

The head up display is a transparent display which projects a shadow of some information of the instrument cluster and navigation on the front windshield. HUD is projected on front windshield.



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_066\_IR

- The head up display image on the HUD screen may be invisible when:
  - Sitting posture is bad.
  - Wearing polarized sunglasses.
  - There is an object on the cover of the head up display.
  - Driving on a wet road.
  - An inadequate lighting is turned on inside the vehicle.
  - Any light comes from the outside.
  - Wearing an inadequate glasses to your eyesight.
- If the head up display image is not shown well, adjust the height, rotation or illumination of the head up display in the infotainment screen.
- When the head up display needs inspection or repair, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

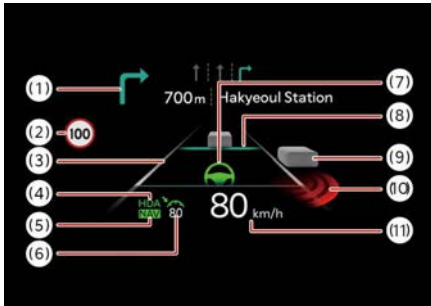


#### **WARNING**

##### **Head-Up Display**

Do not place any accessories on the Head-Up Display shutter. It might fall into Head-Up Display and can damage Head-Up Display.

## Head Up Display information



N\_CT25Z080\_E

- (1) Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information
- (2) Traffic information
- (3) Lane Safety information
- (4) Highway Driving Assist information (if equipped)
- (5) Highway Auto Speed Change information (if equipped)
- (6) SCC set speed information (if equipped)
- (7) Lane Following Assist information (if equipped)
- (8) SCC vehicle distance information (if equipped)
- (9) Surrounding vehicle information (if equipped)
- (10) Blind-Spot Safety information
- (11) Speedometer information

## Head Up Display setting

On the LCD display, you can change the head up display settings as follows.

1. Display height
2. Rotation
3. Brightness
4. Content selection

### Lighting

---

This vehicle is equipped with a variety of lights to illuminate both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.



#### CAUTION

To prevent the battery from discharging, do not leave the headlamps or interior lights on for a prolonged period of time whilst the vehicle is not running.

### Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from discharging if the lights are left on. The function automatically shuts off the position lamps once the engine is off and the driver's door is opened.

The position lamps, however, will stay on if you operate the light switch after turning the vehicle off, even when the driver's door is open.

To keep the lights on after turning off the vehicle, turn the position lamps off and on again using the headlamp switch on the steering column.

### Headlight delay function

If you set the vehicle to OFF or to ON position with the headlamps on, the headlamps and position lamps will remain on for approximately 5 minutes.

When the vehicle is off and the driver's door is opened and shut, the headlamps and position lamps will turn off after 15 seconds.

You can turn off the headlamps and position lamps by pressing the remote key or smart key's lock button twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. Keep in mind that the headlamps will not turn off if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside.

You can activate or deactivate the headlight delay function in the **Settings** menu on the infotainment system screen. If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation features, refer to the infotainment system manual supplied separately.



#### TIP

If the driver exits the vehicle through any door other than the driver's, the battery saver function will not operate, and the headlight delay function will not turn off automatically.

In this case, the 12V battery may discharge. To avoid 12V battery discharge, turn the headlamps off manually using the headlight switch before exiting the vehicle.

### Daytime Running Light (DRL) (if equipped)

The DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day.

The DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL will turn its DRL lamp off when:

## Lighting

- The light switch is set to AUTO and the headlamps and taillight are on.
- The vehicle is in OFF position.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- The front fog lamps are on. (if equipped)

## Lighting control

The light switch has a headlight and a position lamp setting.



- (1) Headlamps ON
- (2) Position lamp and taillight
- (3) AUTO
- (4) OFF

N\_SP3i26\_B05\_024\_IR

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following settings:

### Position Lamp & Taillight



N\_SP3i26\_B05\_055\_E

When the light switch is in the lamp position, the front position lamp, taillight, and the license plate lamp will turn on.

**Headlight (Low Beam)** 

N\_SP3i26\_B05\_056\_E

When the light switch is in the headlight position, headlight (low beam), taillight and license plate lamp will turn on.

**! TIP**

The vehicle must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

**Headlight (High Beam)** 

N\_SP3i26\_B05\_057\_E



N\_SP3i26\_B05\_058\_E

- To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you.  
When the high beam headlights are turned on, the lever will return to its original position, and the high beam indicator on the instrument cluster will illuminate.
- To flash the high beam headlamps, pull the lever toward you.  
The lever will return to the normal (low beam) setting when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to flash the high beam headlights.

**! WARNING****High beams**

Do not use the high beam headlight when there are other vehicles in front of or approaching your vehicle, as the light may obstruct the other driver's vision.

Driver adjustments




Auto light (if equipped)




N\_SP3i26\_B05\_059\_E

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will turn on or off automatically depending on the amount of ambient light.

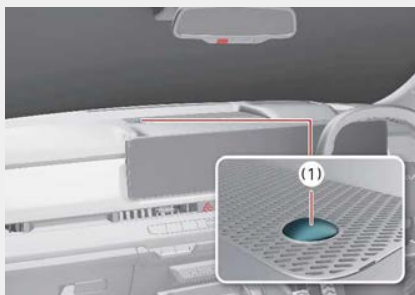
Light switch settings

Setting	Result
Position lamp and taillight 	<p>Front position lamp, taillights, and license plate lamp are on.</p> <div> <b>TIP</b> The vehicle must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.</div>
Headlight (low beam) 	<p>Low beam headlight, taillight, and license plate lamp are on.</p>

Setting	Result
<p>AUTO light</p>  <p>N_SP3i26_B05_059_E</p>	<p>Taillights and headlights turn on or off automatically depending on the amount of ambient light.</p>

### ⓘ NOTE

- For optimal AUTO light setting performance, never place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel.



N\_SP3i25\_D05\_022\_1\_JR

- Do not clean the sensor with a window cleaner, as it may leave a thin film that could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has a window tint or other metallic coating on the front windscreen, the AUTO light system may not work properly.

## Turn and lane change signal operation



N\_SP3i26\_B05\_060\_E

The vehicle must be in the ON position for the turn signals to function.

- To engage the turn signal, move the lever up or down (1).  
The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating. The turn signal will cancel itself after you complete a turn. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.
- To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (2).  
The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash, or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and need to be replaced.

### One-touch lane change function

To use the one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly, then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5, or 7 times.

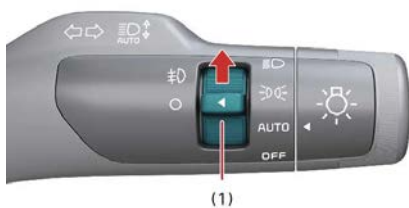
Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > One Touch Turn Signal** from the infotainment system to activate or deactivate the one-touch lane change function or choose the length of blinking (3, 5, or 7 times).

#### NOTE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may have a poor electrical connection in the circuit, or it may be burned out and need to be replaced.

### Front fog light operation (if equipped)

Front fog lights are designed to improve visibility in fog, rain, or snow.



N\_SP3i26\_B05\_061\_E

- To turn on the fog lights, turn the fog light switch (1) ON after turning the headlights on.
- To turn off the fog lights, turn the fog light switch (1) to the ON position again.

### ⚠ NOTE

The fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power when in operation. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

## High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)



N\_SP3i26\_B05\_062\_E

The HBA function automatically adjusts the headlight range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

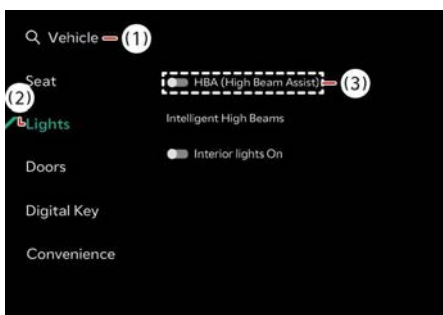
### Detection sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

### ⚠ TIP

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more information about the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 369.

## High Beam Assist (HBA) setting



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_103\_IR

- (1) Vehicle
- (2) Lights
- (3) HBA (High Beam Assist)



With the vehicle ON, select **Setup > Vehicle > Lights > High Beam Assist** in the **Settings** menu to turn on the High Beam Assist function.



### WARNING

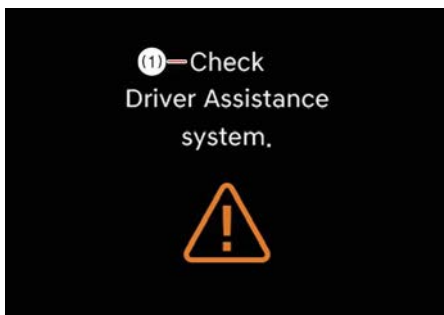
For your safety, change the settings only after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

## High Beam Assist (HBA) operation

- After selecting **High Beam Assist** in the Settings menu, the function operates as follows:
  - To enable the function, set the headlight switch to AUTO and push the headlamp lever toward the instrument cluster. The HBA (  ) indicator light will appear on the instrument cluster.
  - When HBA is enabled, the high beam will turn on when the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph). The high beam will not turn on when the vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph).
  - The high beam (  ) indicator light will appear on the cluster when the high beam is on.
- If you use the headlight lever or switch when HBA is operating, the function operates as follows:
  - To turn the high beam on without cancelling HBA, pull the headlight lever toward you when the high beam is off. When you let go of the headlight lever, it will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
  - To turn the high beam on and cancel HBA, push the light switch toward the instrument cluster.
  - If you change the headlight switch from AUTO to another setting, HBA will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.
- When HBA is operating, the headlight switches from high to low beam in the following situations:
  - When an oncoming vehicle headlight is detected.
  - When the taillight of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlight or taillight of a motorcycle or bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

## High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

### High Beam Assist (HBA) malfunction



OCL4M055096N

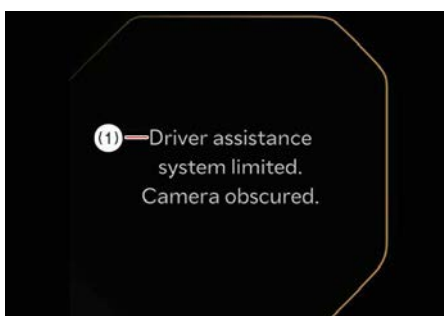
(1) Check Driver Assistance system.

When HBA is not working properly, the Master warning light (▲) appears on the instrument cluster, along with a warning message that lasts for several seconds. Have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### NOTE

If the High Beam Assist malfunctions, you can manually operate the high beams.

### High Beam Assist (HBA) disabled



OOV055184L

(1) Driver assistance system limited.  
Camera obscured.

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windscreen where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in High Beam Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

In this case, a warning message is displayed with the Master warning light (▲) on the cluster. This is normal operation.

High Beam Assist will operate properly after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.

If High Beam Assist still does not operate properly after cleaning foreign materials (snow, rain, etc.) or removing obstructions (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer or

## Driver adjustments

service partner.



### WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, High Beam Assist may not properly operate.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, High Beam Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.



### NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

## High Beam Assist (HBA) limitations

HBA may not work properly in the following situations:

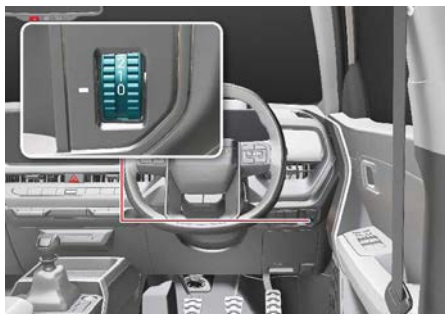
- The headlamps of an oncoming or preceding vehicle are damaged or outside the detection area
- The headlamps of an oncoming or preceding vehicle are covered with dust, snow, etc., or are wet
- An oncoming or preceding vehicle turns off its headlights and uses only the fog lights
- Your vehicle detects a lamp that is shaped like a vehicle headlight.
- The headlamps are damaged or incorrectly repaired.
- The headlamps are not aimed properly.
- You are driving on a narrow, curved, rough, or steep road.
- You are driving on a crossroad or curved road and a vehicle in front of you is partially visible.
- There is a traffic light, reflective or flashing sign, or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead from a construction area.
- Road conditions are wet, icy, snowy, or otherwise poor.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from around a curve.
- A vehicle is tilted because of a flat tyre or is being towed.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, or other obstructions.



### TIP

- The HBA function is only for your convenience and may not work properly at times. It is the responsibility of the driver to maintain safe driving practices and always watch the road.
- HBA may not operate for 15 seconds after you start the vehicle or after you initialize or restart the front view camera.
- When HBA does not operate normally, manually switch the headlights between high and low beam.

## Headlight levelling adjustment switch



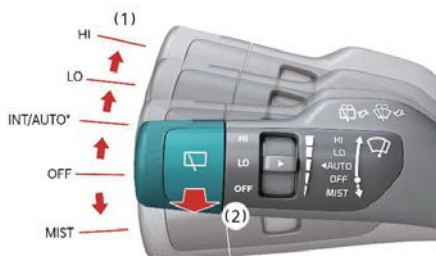
N\_SP3i26\_B05\_023\_IR

- The higher the switch position number, the lower the headlight beam level.
- Always keep the headlamp beam properly leveled to avoid dazzling other road users.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

## Wipers and washers

The wipers and washers remove foreign substances from the windscreen and rear window to help maintain visibility.



N\_SP3i26\_B05\_042\_E



N\_SP3i26\_B05\_044\_E



N\_SP3i26\_B05\_046\_E

- (1) Wiper speed control
  - MIST: Single wipe
  - OFF: Off
  - INT: Intermittent wipe
  - AUTO\*: Automatically controlled wipe
  - LO: Low wiper speed
  - HI: High wiper speed
- (2) Wash with brief wipes (pull lever toward you)
- (3) Intermittent control and AUTO control wipe time adjustment\*
- (4) Rear wiper/washer control\*
  - HI: Continuous wipe
  - LO: Intermittent wipe
  - OFF: Off
- (5) Rear wash with brief wipes (push lever away from you)\*

\* : if equipped

### Windscreen wipers

When the vehicle is in ON position, operate the windscreen wipers as follows:

- MIST: For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to this position and release it. If the lever is held in this position, wipers will operate continuously.
- OFF: Wiper is not in operation.
- INT: Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To change the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- LO: Normal wiper speed
- HI: Fast wiper speed

#### WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures before warming the windscreen with the defroster, as the washer solution could freeze on the windscreen and obscure your view.

#### NOTE

If there is a heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, do not drive until you defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or remove the snow and ice before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and ice before using the wiper and washer, you may damage the wiper and washer system.

#### TIP

If you operate the wipers whilst driving on snowy roads, the wipers may stop due to snow buildup on your windscreen. This is normal and not a failure, but a safety feature to prevent vehicular accidents and wiper damage from overloading the wiper motor. If the wipers stop, remove snow accumulated on the top or bottom of the windscreen before using the wipers.

### AUTO control (if equipped)



- (1) Wiper speed control switch
- (2) Rain sensor

N\_SP3126\_B05\_048\_1\_E

The rain sensor, located on the upper end of the windscreen, senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle at the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To change the speed setting, turn the speed control switch (1).

## Driver adjustments

If you set the wiper switch to AUTO when the vehicle is in ON position, the wiper will operate once to check the system. Set the wiper to OFF when not in use.

### **WARNING**

When the vehicle is in ON position and the windscreen wiper switch is set to AUTO, follow these precautions to avoid any injury to your hands or other body parts:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windscreen glass.

### **NOTE**

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper to OFF to stop automatic wiper operation.  
The wiper may operate and be damaged if you set it to AUTO whilst washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreen glass. This may cause damage to the system parts that may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper to OFF. Otherwise, the wipers may operate, and ice may damage the windscreen wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windscreen properly before operating the windscreen wipers.
- If you tint the windscreen, be careful not to let any fluid get into the sensor in the top centre of the front windscreen, as the fluid may damage related parts.

## Windscreen washer operation



N\_SP3i26\_B05\_050\_E

1. Turn the wiper speed control switch to OFF.
2. Gently pull the lever toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and run the wipers 1-3 cycles when the windscreen is dirty. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the windscreen washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windscreen washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is in the front of the engine compartment on the driver side.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures before warming the windscreen with the defroster, as the washer solution could freeze on the windscreen and obscure your view.

**ⓘ NOTE**

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near the wiper blades.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent damage to the wipers and washer system, use washer fluid containing anti-freeze in the winter season or cold weather.

## Rear windscreen wiper and washer operation (if equipped)

The rear windscreen wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the lever.

- To operate the rear wiper and washer, turn the switch to the desired position.



N\_SP3i26\_B05\_052\_E

- HI: Normal wiper operation
- LO: Intermittent wiper operation
- OFF: Wiper is not in operation
- Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers several times.

## Driver adjustments



N\_SP3i26\_B05\_054\_E

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

When you activate the front wiper and shift to R (Reverse), the rear wiper will activate once to provide better visibility.

The rear wiper operates whilst the vehicle is in R (Reverse) with the front wiper on.

Select **Setup > Vehicle > Convenience > Auto Rear Wiper (in R)** from the infotainment system.

# Seating and safety restraints

<b>Important safety precautions</b>	168
<b>Seats</b>	170
Seat assistance settings (infotainment system)	174
Seat leather	174
Front seat adjustment for manual seat	175
Front seat adjustment for power seat	177
Rear seat adjustment	179
Front seat headrest	183
Rear seat headrest	185
Armrest	187
Seatback pocket	188
<b>Seat belts</b>	189
Seat belt restraint system	189
Seat belt precautions	197
Care of seat belts	200
<b>Child Restraint System (CRS)</b>	201
Using a Child Restraint System (CRS)	201
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)	201
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)	203
Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt	204
ISOFIX low anchorage and ISOFIX top tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children	205
<b>Air bag - supplemental restraint system</b>	210
Precautions	210
Overview	214
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) care	224
Air bag warning labels	225

## Seating and safety restraints

### Important safety precautions

---

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section and manual.

The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

#### **Always wear your seat belt**

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. Even though your Kia is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS fasten your seat belt and make sure all of your passengers have properly fastened their seat belts or restraints before placing your Kia in motion.

#### **Restrain all children**

All children under age 13 should be properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Each infant and small child should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

#### **Air bag hazards**

Whilst air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and shorter adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

#### **Driver distraction**

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel, and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction or getting into an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (such as MP3 players, phones, navigation units, and so on) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by law, and when conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email whilst driving.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel and your eyes and attention on the road.

#### **Control your speed**

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk. Serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than what is safe for current driving conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

**Keep your Kia in safe condition**

Having a tyre blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tyre pressure and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

## Seats

---

Front seat

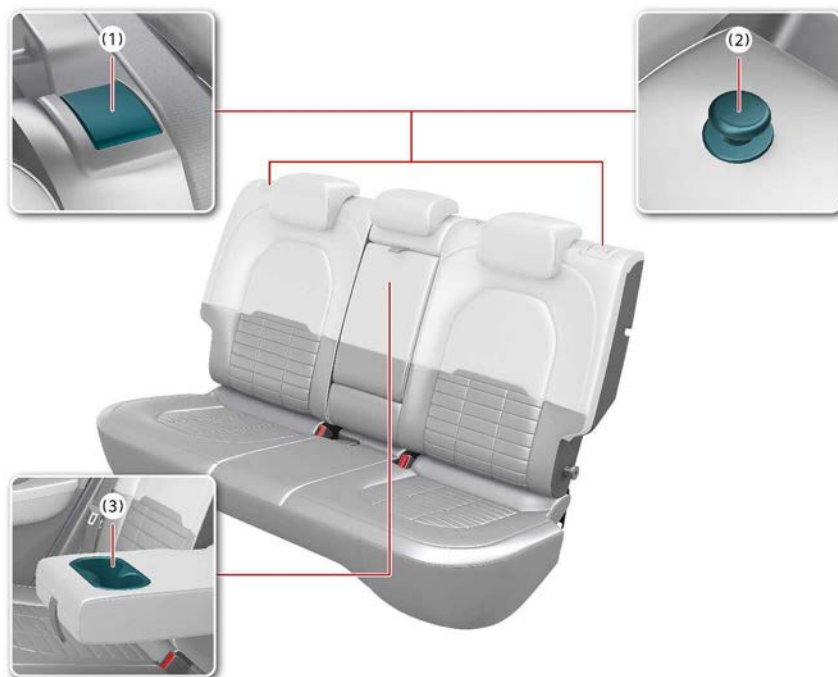


N\_SP3i26\_D06\_002\_4\_E

\* The actual features may differ from the illustration.

- (1) Seatback angle
- (2) Forward and backward
- (3) Lumbar support
- (4) Seat cushion height
- (5) Seat cushion tilt

Rear seat



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_004\_5\_E

\* The actual features may differ from the illustration.

- (1) Seatback angle / folding
- (2) Seatback folding
- (3) Armrest

### **WARNING**

#### **Loose objects**

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

### **CAUTION**

#### **Raising a seat upright**

Do not press the release lever on a manual seatback without holding and controlling the seatback. The seatback will spring upright, possibly impacting you or other passengers.

### **WARNING**

#### **Driver responsibility for passengers**



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_001\_IR

The driver must advise the passengers to keep seatbacks in upright positions whenever the vehicle is in motion. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the restraint system's ability to restrain the passenger is greatly reduced.

### **WARNING**

#### **Driver's seat**

- Never attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of your vehicle.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. For example, storing items against the seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst still maintaining comfortable control of your Kia. A distance of at least 25 cm (10 inches) from your chest to the steering wheel is recommended. Failure to do so can result in air bag inflation injuries to the driver.

### **WARNING**

#### **Rear seatbacks**

Always lock the rear seatback before driving. Failure to do so could result in passengers or objects being thrown forward, injuring occupants.

### **WARNING**

#### **Unexpected seat movement**

After adjusting a manual seat, always check that it is locked by shifting your weight to the front and to the back. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

 **WARNING****Seat adjustment**

- Do not adjust the seat whilst wearing seat belts. Moving the seat forward may put strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Do not place your hand near the seat bottom or seat track whilst adjusting the seat. Your hand could get caught in the seat mechanism.

 **WARNING****Luggage and cargo**

Do not stack or pile luggage or cargo higher than the seatback in the cargo area. In an accident, the cargo could strike and injure a passenger. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, secure them in the cargo area.

 **WARNING****Cargo area**

Do not allow passengers to ride in the cargo area under any circumstance. The cargo area is solely for the purpose of transporting luggage or cargo.

 **CAUTION****Small objects**

Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.

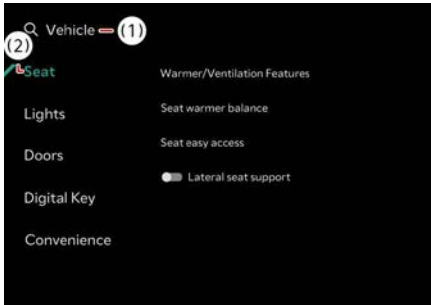
 **NOTE****Precautions with seat covers**

Use caution when working on the seat cover. A short circuit or disconnection may occur, which could cause an abnormal noise or damage the ventilation system.

 **WARNING****Seat short circuit risk**

Be aware of wires or air vents when placing a seat cover or covering the seat with plastic. Short circuits and blocked vents can cause damage and could lead to fire.

## Seat assistance settings (infotainment system) (if equipped)



N\_CT25\_C00\_208\_A

- (1) **Vehicle**
- (2) **Seat**

To use various convenience functions, tap **Settings > Vehicle > Seats** from the Settings menu on the infotainment system screen.

- **Save driver's seat ventilation settings:** Saving of the driver's seat ventilation settings. These settings will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.
- **Seat Easy Access:** The seat moves automatically when you enter or exit the vehicle.
- **Seat position change alert:** When the seat position changes, an image of the seat shows the details of the change.

### ⓘ NOTE

- The information displayed on the infotainment system may not have some menu or may appear different from this user manual depending on the specifications of your vehicle. For more details, access the manual using the QR code in the infotainment system quick reference guide.
- The infotainment system might change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Seat leather (if equipped)

- Your car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. Genuine leather is made from the skin of an animal, which undergoes a special process for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Wrinkles could appear depending on the temperature and humidity.
- The seat cover is made of stretchable material to improve occupant comfort.
- The seats are curved and the side supporting areas are high, which provides driving comfort and stability.

### ⓘ NOTE

- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers, and keys may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to get the seat wet. It may damage the leather.

- Bleach on clothes may stain the leather.

**! TIP**

Wrinkles or abrasions may appear naturally from usage. It is not a defect. Wrinkles or abrasions are not covered by warranty.

## Front seat adjustment for manual seat (if equipped)

Use the control levers on the outside of the seat cushion to adjust the front seat.

### Moving forward and backward

Adjust the seat before driving. Make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_010\_1\_IR

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

### Reclining seatback



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_011\_1\_IR

## Seating and safety restraints

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift the seatback recliner lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place.

The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

### **WARNING**

#### **Reclining seatback**

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, reclining the seatback greatly reduces the protections of the restraint system (seat belts and air bags).

Seat belts must be snug against an occupant's hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. In an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt or slide under the seat belt, causing neck, abdominal, spinal, or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance your hips will slide under the lap belt or your neck will strike the shoulder belt.

## Changing seat cushion height (for driver's seat)



N\_SP3125\_D06\_012\_1\_JR

To change the height of the seat cushion:

1. To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
2. To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.

## Front seat adjustment for power seat (if equipped)

You can adjust the driver's seat by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so you can easily control the steering wheel, pedals, and switches on the instrument panel.

### **WARNING**

#### **Unattended children**

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them.

### **NOTE**

#### **Power seating adjustments**

- The power seating controls function by motor. Repeated operation may cause damage to the electrical equipment.
- Do not operate 2 or more power seat control switches at the same time. This may cause damage to the power seat motor or electrical components.

### **CAUTION**

When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, do not adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

## Moving forward and backward



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_014\_1\_JR

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

## Reclining seatback



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_015\_1\_IR

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

## Changing seat cushion tilt and height



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_016\_1\_IR



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_017\_1\_IR

To change the height of the seat:

1. Pull the front portion of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.
2. Pull the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the rear part of the seat cushion.
3. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

## Adjusting lumbar support (if equipped)



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_013\_1\_IR

Adjust the lumbar support by pressing the lumbar support switch on the side of the seat.

1. Press the front portion of the switch to increase support, or the rear portion of the switch to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

### ⚠ NOTE

- Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.
- When operating the control switch with excessive force, the seat may move to other parts. Adjust it with moderate force.

## Rear seat adjustment

### Seatback angle



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_002\_1\_IR

To recline the seatback:

1. Pull up the seatback recline lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.

## Seating and safety restraints

3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

### Adjusting the rear seat

#### **WARNING**

- Fold the rear seatbacks down to carry long objects that the tailgate cannot accommodate. Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and the seat belts are unavailable. This might result in serious injury or death in the case of an accident or a sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend above the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow the luggage to slide forward and cause injury or damage during a sudden stop.
- Do not fold the rear seats if passengers, pets, or luggage are in the rear seats. This might cause injury or damage to passengers, pets, or luggage.
- Always secure luggage to prevent it from being thrown around the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle's occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats because they cannot be properly secured and might hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

#### **CAUTION**

- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst adjusting the seats.
- When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

## Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

### **WARNING**

#### **Folded Seatback**

Do not sit on folded down seatbacks. The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not otherwise be accommodated.

- Never allow a passenger to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the car is moving. This is not a proper seating position since the seat has important crash protection features and seat belts are not available in this seat configuration.
- To reduce the risk of injury caused by sliding cargo within the passenger compartment of the vehicle, objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats.

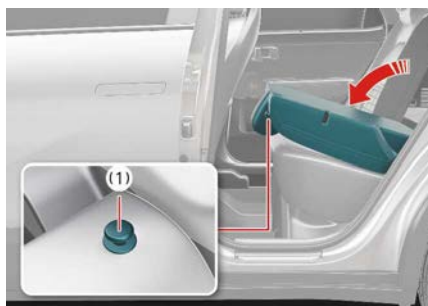
1. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion, and insert the rear seat belt into the two holes located on both sides.
2. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
3. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.
4. Pull on the seatback folding lever (1), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.

Type A



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_025\_1\_E

Type B



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_003\_IR

5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward and be careful not to be located the seat belt between the rear seat and vehicle body. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place.  
Make sure the seatback is locked in place. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback. For type A, If you can not see the red line at the bottom of folding lever, it means the seatback is locked completely.
6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.
7. When the seatback is completely installed, check the seatback folding lever again.

## Seating and safety restraints



N\_SP3125\_D06\_024\_IR

### CAUTION

- Avoid excessive force when unfolding rear seat back.
- Unfolding the seat with excessive force may lead to lock seat back in 2nd step. This is natural phenomenon and adjust to the desired position if necessary. (applied to type 'A' only).

### WARNING

- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.
- The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area. Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
- Do not fold the rear seats, if passengers, pets or luggage are in the rear seats. It may cause injury or damage to passengers, pets or luggage.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.
- Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.
- Make sure the vehicle is in OFF position, the Automatic Transmission/Intelligent Variable Transmission is in P (Park) or the Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission is in R (Reverse) or 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.
- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.

## Front seat headrest

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_028\_E

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

To maximize effectiveness in case of accidents, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is level with the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's heads is at the same height as the top of their eyes.

Adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, we do not recommend using a cushion that holds your body away from the seatback.



### WARNING

#### Headrest removal/adjustment

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in a crash.
- Do not adjust the headrest height whilst the vehicle is in motion. You may lose control of the vehicle.



### CAUTION

Excessive pulling or pushing may damage the headrest.

## Adjusting the height up and down



1. To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position.
2. To lower the headrest:
  1. Push and hold the release button (1) on the headrest support.
  2. Lower the headrest to the desired position.

### **WARNING**

To properly protect the occupants, make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it.

### **CAUTION**

If you angle the seatback forward with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may contact the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_020\_IR

## Removing headrest



To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback with the recline lever or switch.
2. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button whilst pulling the headrest up.



### WARNING

#### Removing headrest

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed or reversed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in a crash.

## Reinstalling headrest

To reinstall the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback with the recline lever or switch.
2. Put the headrest poles into the holes whilst pressing the release button.
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.



### WARNING

#### Headrest reinstallation

To reduce the risk of injury to the head or neck, always make sure the headrest is locked into position and adjusted properly after reinstalling.

## Rear seat headrest

The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

## Seating and safety restraints



N\_SP3I26\_D06\_035\_E

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

To maximize effectiveness in case of accidents, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is level with the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's heads is at the same height as the top of their eyes.

Adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, we do not recommend using a cushion that holds your body away from the seatback.

### Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)



N\_SP3I26\_D06\_038\_1\_E

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position. To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (1) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position.

### Removal and reinstallation (if equipped)



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_038\_1\_E

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) whilst pulling the headrest up.

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1). Then adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.



#### **WARNING**

To properly protect the occupants, make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it.

### Armrest (if equipped)



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_039\_1\_E

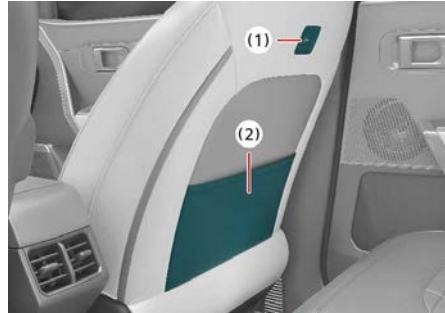
To use the armrest, pull it forward from the seatback.

## Seatback pocket (if equipped)

There is a pocket (2) in the front seatback for storing simple books or atlases, as well as a USB charger (1) for rear passengers.



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_040\_E



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_023\_IR



### **WARNING**

#### **Seatback pockets**

Do not put heavy, stiff, or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident, they could contact and injure vehicle occupants.

## Seat belts

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the skeletal structure of the body and should be worn low across the hips, chest, and shoulders.

## Seat belt restraint system

### **WARNING**

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

### **WARNING**

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid.

Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

### **WARNING**

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

## Seating and safety restraints

- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly whilst driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

### Seat belt warning

The seat belt warning light and warning chime operate under the following conditions:

#### Front seat belt warning light

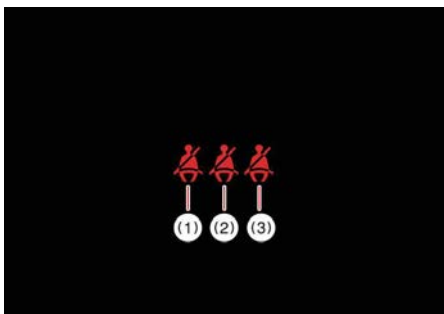
As a reminder to the front passenger, the seat belt warning light appears for approximately 6 seconds each time you start the vehicle to ON position, regardless of whether the belt is fastened. The seat belt warning light illuminates until the seatbelt is fastened. If you start to drive between approximately 9 km/h (5 mph) and 20 km/h (12 mph) without the front passenger seat belt fastened, the corresponding warning light appears.

If you drive at approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or faster without the seat belt fastened, or unfasten it while driving at these speeds, the warning light blinks continuously and the warning chime sounds for a certain period of time. If the seat belt is unfastened at speeds between 9 km/h (5 mph) and 20 km/h (12 mph), the warning light appears but does not blink or sound the chime until you exceed 20 km/h (12 mph).

#### TIP

- Even if the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

#### Rear passenger's seat belt warning



OCL4M025072N

\* (1) Left side, (2) Centre, (3) Right side

As a reminder to the rear passengers, the seat belt warning light appears for approximately 6

seconds each time you start the vehicle to ON position, regardless of whether the belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened, the seat belt warning light blinks for approximately 70 seconds.

If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning light blinks for approximately 70 seconds.

If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime sounds for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light blinks.

Unbuckling the seatbelt before the vehicle comes to a complete stop will cause an alarm to sound and the seatbelt reminder light to blink. This warning may continue for up to 35 seconds after you exit the vehicle. Always unbuckle your seatbelt only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

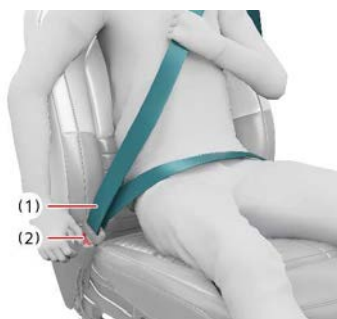
If the rear door is opened or closed whilst driving under 10 km/h (6 mph), the warning light and warning sound does not work, even if you speed up to over 20 km/h (12 mph).

### **WARNING**

Riding in and improper position adversely affects the front seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

## Seat belt - 3-point system with emergency locking retractor

### Buckling your seat belt



N\_SP3I25\_D06\_004\_IR

To buckle your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible “click” when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after you manually adjust the lap belt portion so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

### **CAUTION**

Place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips. If the lap belt is located over the abdomen, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision.

## Seating and safety restraints



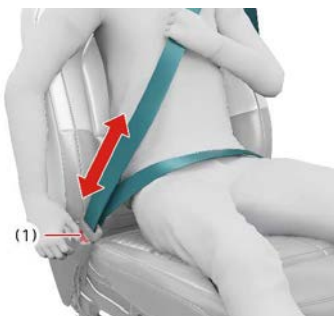
N\_SP3i25\_D06\_005\_IR

The arm closest to the seat belt buckle should be over the belt, whilst the other arm should be under the belt, as shown in the illustration. Never wear the seat belt under the arm closest to the door.

### ⚠ NOTE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. You will then be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

## Releasing the seat belt



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_006\_IR

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

## Adjusting the height of shoulder belt

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to 1 of 3 positions for maximum comfort and safety.



N\_SP3126\_D06\_041\_1\_E

The height of the adjusted seat belt should not be too close to your neck, or you will not get the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door, not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into the appropriate position:

- To raise the height adjuster, pull it up.
- To lower it, push it down whilst pressing the height adjuster button (1).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.

### **WARNING**

#### **Shoulder belt positioning**

Verify that the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.

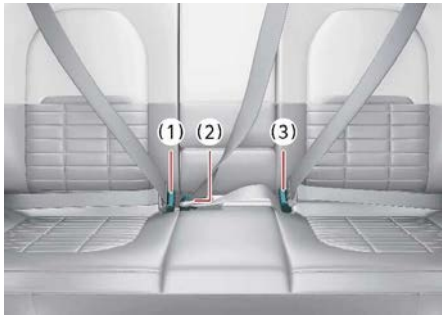
### **WARNING**

#### **Seat belt replacement**

After a collision, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced, even if damage to the webbing or assembly is not apparent. Always replace any belts that are not functioning properly.

A properly buckled seat belt will be locked into the buckle on each seat cushion.

## Seating and safety restraints



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_042\_E

- (1) Rear right seat belt buckle
- (2) Rear centre seat belt buckle
- (3) Rear left seat belt buckle



### **WARNING**

Prior to buckling the rear seat belts, ensure that the latch matches the seat belt buckle. Forcefully connecting the left or right seat belt to the centre buckle will not secure the occupant in an accident.

## Stowing the rear seat belt

The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_026\_E

1. Insert the seat belt metal tab into the two holes located on both sides. This will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.



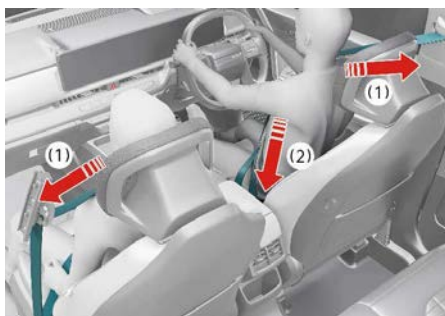
N\_SP3i26\_D06\_027\_1\_E

- After inserting the seat belt, tighten the belt webbing by pulling it up.

### ⚠ TIP

When pulling out the seat belt to wear it, slowly pull the tab out of the seat belt guide so that the guide does not come off the trim.

## Pretensioner seat belt



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_007\_IR

Your vehicle is equipped with pretensioner seat belts for the front driver and passenger.

The purpose of the pretensioner is to make sure that the seat belt fits tightly against the occupant's body in certain collisions.

The pretensioner seat belts may activate in crashes where the collision is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pretensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

### (1) Retractor Pre-tensioner

The purpose of the retractor pre-tensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal collisions.

### (2) EFD (Emergency Fastening Device)

The purpose of the EFD is to make sure that the pelvic belts fit in tightly against the occupant's lower body in certain frontal collisions. (Driver only)

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver's or passenger's seat belt when the preten-

## Seating and safety restraints

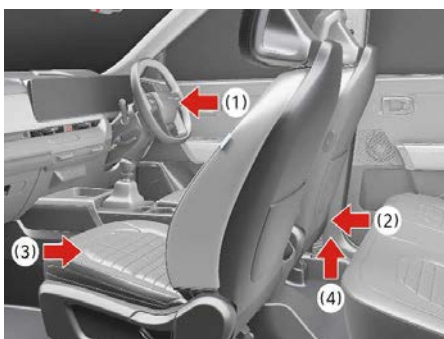
sioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pretensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

### **WARNING**

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted, and always sit properly on your seat.

### **TIP**

The pretensioner may activate in both a frontal or side collision if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_018\_IR


- (1) SRS air bag warning light
- (2) Front retractor pretensioner assembly
- (3) SRS control module
- (4) Emergency fastening device (EFD) (Driver only)

### **CAUTION**

#### **Skin irritation**

Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pretensioner seat belts were activated. The fine dust from the pretensioner activation may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods.

### **TIP**

- Both the driver's and front passenger's seat belt pretensioner systems may be activated not only in certain frontal collisions, but also in certain side collisions or rollovers if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.
- Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pretensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light  on the instrument panel will appear for approximately 3-6 seconds after the vehicle has been turned to the ON position. Then it should turn off.

- If the pretensioner seat belt system is not working properly, this warning light will appear even if there is not a malfunction with the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear when the vehicle has been turned to the ON position, remains illuminated for approximately 3-6 seconds, or appears whilst the vehicle is being driven, have an authorised Kia dealer/service partner inspect the pretensioner seat belt and SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

### **WARNING**

Do not attempt to service or repair the pretensioner seat belt system in any manner. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pretensioner seat belts yourself. Have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **CAUTION**

#### **Hot pretensioner**

Do not touch the pretensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pretensioner seat belt mechanism fires during a collision, the pretensioner becomes hot and can burn you.

Pretensioners are designed to operate only once. After activation, pretensioner seat belts must be replaced. Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Seat belt precautions

Take the following precautions when using seat belts.

### **WARNING**

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seat contained in this manual.

#### **Infant or small child**

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat.

For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to "Child Restraint System (CRS)" on page 201.

## Seating and safety restraints



### WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.



### NOTE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint System (CRS)" on page 201.

### Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 13 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.



### WARNING

#### Shoulder belts on small children

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

## Pregnant women



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_019\_IR

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.



### WARNING

#### Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

## Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

## One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

## Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.



### WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

### Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. Take care to ensure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors, or abuse.

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.



#### **WARNING**

- Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.
- Seat belts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather. They could burn infants and children.

#### **Periodic inspection**

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

#### **Keep belts clean and dry**

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

#### **When to replace seat belts**

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In this case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer or service partner.

## Child Restraint System (CRS)

### Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

#### **WARNING**

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided. Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

## Using a Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

#### **WARNING**

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards of your country.

A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44, ECE-R129 or relevant regulations.

## Seating and safety restraints

- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.  
For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to "Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)" on page 208.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

### Child restraint system types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems:

- Rearward-facing CRS
- Forward-facing CRS
- Booster seat

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

#### Rearward-facing Child Restraint System



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_046\_E

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

## Forward-facing Child Restraint System



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_Q47\_E

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer. Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

### Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

## Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)



### WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:  
Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System. Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.



### WARNING

If the vehicle's headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

## Seating and safety restraints

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX toptether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected. When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

### CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

## Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_051\_E

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.  
Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound. Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.
3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a ISOFIX top tether strap with the lap/shoulder belt, see Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "ISOFIX top tether anchorage" system section in this chapter.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

### ISOFIX low anchorage and ISOFIX top tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX low anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two ISOFIX low anchorages for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

ISOFIX low anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_021\_IR



#### WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX low anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX low anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.



- (1) ISOFIX low anchorage Position Indicator
- (2) ISOFIX low anchorage

N\_SP3i26\_D06\_048\_1\_E

ISOFIX low anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

### Securing a Child Restraint System with "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

To install a ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX low anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the ISOFIX low anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX low anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX low anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX low anchorages.

#### **WARNING**

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX (i- Size) system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

### Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "ISOFIX top tether anchorage" system

## Child Restraint System (CRS)



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_049\_1\_E

Child Restraint hook holders are located on the back of the rear cushions.



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_050\_1\_E

1. Route the ISOFIX top tether strap over the seatback.  
For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the ISOFIX top tether strap to the ISOFIX top tether anchorage, then tighten the ISOFIX top tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

### **WARNING**

Take the following precautions when installing the ISOFIX top tether strap:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the ISOFIX top tether strap to anything other than the correct ISOFIX top tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.

Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

## Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable

F: Forward facing

R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions					
		1, 2	3		4	5	6
			Air bag ON	Air bag Off			
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes <sup>1</sup> F, R	Yes F, R	Yes F, R	Yes F, R
i-Size CRS	ISOFIX CRF (F2,F2X,R1,R2)	-	No	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R
Carry cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF (L1,L2)	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF (R1)	-	No	No	Yes R	No	Yes R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF (F2,F2X, R2, R2X)	-	No	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF (F3, R3)	-	No	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R
Booster seat-Reduced width	ISO CRF (B2)	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Booster seat-Full width	ISO CRF (B3)	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

1. To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seatback should be up at most upright position.

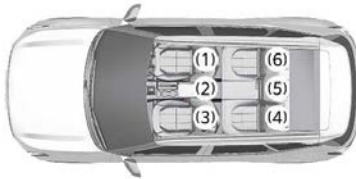
\* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

\* For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS (ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.

\* If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

\* When Installing Child Restraint system on 2nd row seats, move the seat to mid-position.

## Child Restraint System (CRS)

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front right	
2	Front centre	
3	Front left	
4	2 <sup>nd</sup> row left	
5	2 <sup>nd</sup> row centre	
6	2 <sup>nd</sup> row right	

N\_SP3i26\_D06\_054\_E

### Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation
40-105 cm	JOIE i SPIN 360 (E)	JOIE	ISOFIX & Leg Support Type (Rearward - facing)
76-105 cm	JOIE i SPIN 360 (E)	JOIE	ISOFIX & Leg Support Type (Rearward - facing)
100-150 cm	Solution T i-Fix	Cybex	ISOFIX and Vehicle belt
135-150 cm	Solution T i-Fix	Cybex	ISOFIX and Vehicle belt

### CRS Manufacturer information

JOIE : <https://www.joiebaby.com>

Cybex : <https://www.cybex-online.com>

6

Seating and safety restraints

## Air bag - supplemental restraint system

---

### Precautions

#### **WARNING**

- To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system.
  - Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
  - The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
  - Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. If a child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
  - When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system.
  - ABC—Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
  - For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimise the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag whilst the vehicle is in motion.
  - The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
  - Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
  - Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
  - Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centre on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked.
  - To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag. The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
  - Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
  - For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.
  - Do not use any accessory seat covers.
  - Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.

- No objects (such as instrument panel cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument cluster, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.
- Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side air bag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or bodily harm.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once - have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.
- If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.
- When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument cluster and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage areas internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.
- Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- There may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the vehicle is in the ON position and within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position.
- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death. Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



## Seating and safety restraints

- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information.



### CAUTION

- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If you scrape a vehicle without removing the SRS and pre-tensioners, it may cause a fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS functions only when the vehicle is in the ON position and remains functional for approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned OFF. If the SRS airbag warning light does not appear or stays on for more than approximately 6 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position, or if it turns on whilst driving after the vehicle is started, the SRS is malfunctioning. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS deploys the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe. Additionally, the air bags deploy only once. Always wear seatbelts.
- Front air bags do not deploy in side-impact, rear-impact, or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags do not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the side and curtain air bag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Problems may arise if you change the sensor installation angles due to deformation of the front bumper, body, or B pillar where the side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Your vehicle absorbs impact and deploys the airbag(s) in certain collisions. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.
- If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, turn the vehicle to OFF position and wait for approximately 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy within approximately 3 minutes if the vehicle is in the ON position, and the rollover sensor detects a rollover situation.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in the OFF position to prevent a malfunction in the SRS Control Module. There may be a risk that the driver's, front passenger's, and/or side and curtain airbags may fail to trigger or may not trigger correctly during a collision.

- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the vehicle to OFF position. Never remove or replace the air bag-related fuse(s) when the vehicle is in the ON position. If you fail to heed this warning, the SRS air bag warning light will appear.
- Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.
- If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear. And the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (  ) will not appear (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator come on), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position (  ). In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The front air bag ON/OFF switch may turn using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator. The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in the OFF position, or it may cause a malfunction in the SRS Control Module.
- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. Never place a child restraint system in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. In the event of an accident, a proper restraint system in the rear seat provides children with the most safety.

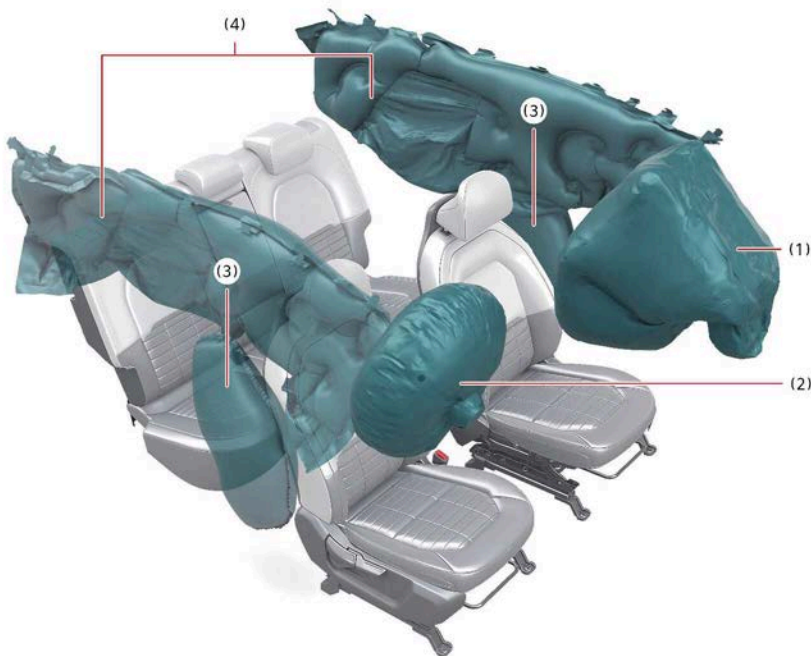
### NOTE

- The SRS deploys the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe.
- Front air bags do not deploy in side-impact, rear-impact, or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags do not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- The side and curtain air bags deploy in certain side impact or rollover conditions (only in vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor) that are severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- **If equipped with rollover sensor**
  - The air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
  - The side and curtain air bags inflate when a rollover sensor detects a rollover. The air bags may inflate during a rollover if the rollover sensor detects it.

## Seating and safety restraints

- Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. For instance, side air bags and curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors detect the possibility of a rollover (even if it does not occur) or in other situations, such as when the vehicle tilts whilst being towed. Even if side and/or curtain air bags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts. If bumps or objects impact the vehicle chassis on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.
- When you set the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag activates, and you should not install a child or infant seat in the front passenger's seat.

## Overview



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_056\_E

- (1) Passenger's front air bag
- (2) Driver's front air bag

## Air bag - supplemental restraint system

- (3) Side air bag
- (4) Curtain air bag

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the provided safety belts to minimise the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

### Air bag warning light

#### Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is running, the air bag warning light appears for approximately 3-6 seconds and then turns off.

#### Malfunction

- The air bag warning light does not turn on briefly when the vehicle is running.
- The air bag warning light stays on after it illuminates for approximately 3-6 seconds.
- The air bag warning light comes on whilst the vehicle is moving.

### Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_058\_E



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_059\_1\_E

#### Operation

1. Insert the mechanical key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
2. Turn the key to activate/deactivate passenger's front air bag.
  - When you install the child restraint on the front passenger's seat.
  - When the seat is unoccupied.

### Front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator

#### Operating condition(s)

- After the vehicle starts
  - The front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds.
- When you set the front passenger air bag ON/OFF switch to the ON/OFF position
  - The front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator illuminates



#### Non-operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is running within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned off

## Seating and safety restraints

- The front air bag ON/OFF indicator does not appear.

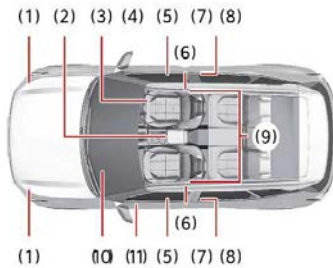
### CAUTION

- If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear. And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (  ) will not appear (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position (  ). In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### NOTE

- When the passenger front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger front air bag activates, and you should not install a child or infant seat on the front passenger seat.
- When the passenger front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger front air bag deactivates.

## Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) components and functions



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_009\_IR

- (1) Front impact sensor
- (2) SRS control module (SRSCM)/ rollover sensor
- (3) Driver's front air bag module
- (4) Air bag warning light
- (5) Side pressure sensors
- (6) Side air bag modules
- (7) Curtain air bag modules
- (8) Side impact sensors
- (9) Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
- (10) Passenger's front air bag module
- (11) Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch

\* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

### Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in the ON position, the SRS air bag warning light appears for approximately 6 seconds and then goes out.

### WARNING

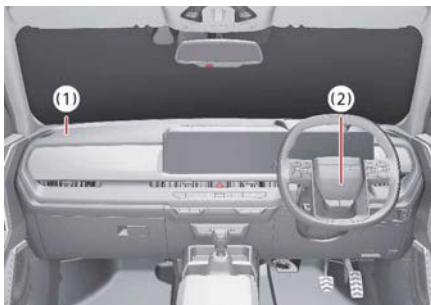
If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when the vehicle is in the ON position.

## Air bag - supplemental restraint system

- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is in the ON position.

### Driver's and passenger's front air bag



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_077\_E

- (1) Passenger's front air bag  
(2) Driver's front air bag

The indicators display the words AIRBAG on the airbag pad cover of the steering wheel and on the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure to allow full inflation of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

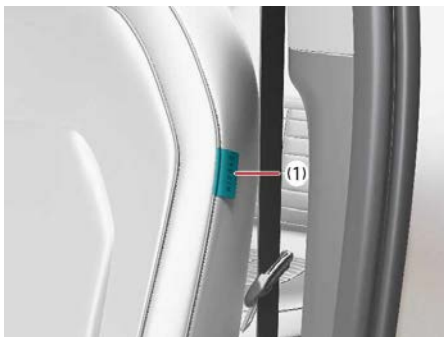
#### NOTE

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of "Precautions" on page 210.

### Side air bag

Your Kia is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat.

## Seating and safety restraints



N\_SP3i25\_D06\_022\_IR



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_079\_E

### (1) Side air bag

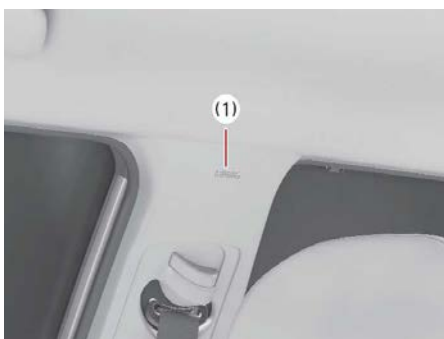
\* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The side air bags deploy during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The side air bags do not deploy in all side impact situations.

### NOTE

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of "Precautions" on page 210.

## Curtain air bag



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_084\_E



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_083\_E

### (1) Curtain air bag

\* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors. They protect the head of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants during certain side impact collisions.

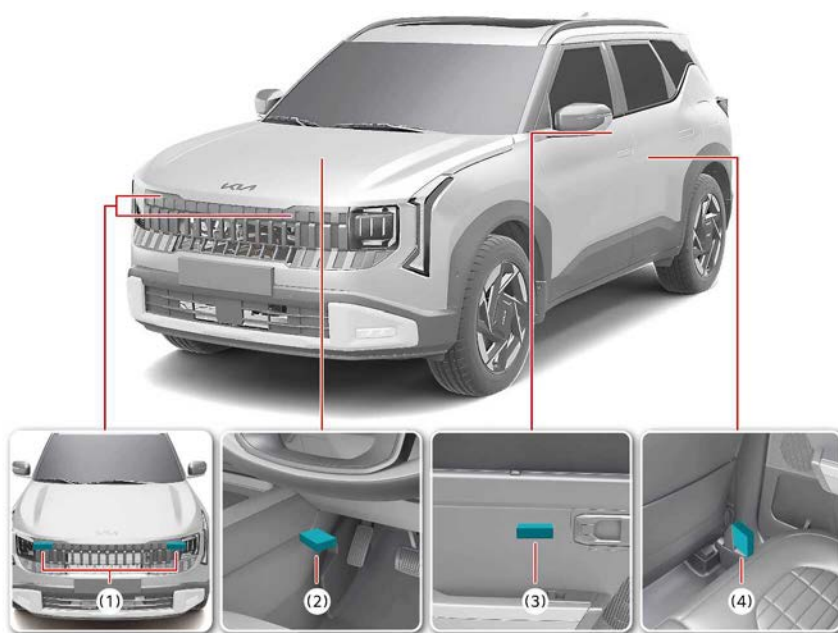
The curtain air bags deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The curtain air bags do not deploy in all side impact or rollover situations, or during collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.



**WARNING**

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of "Precautions" on page 210.

## Air bag collision sensors



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_086\_4\_E

\* The actual shape and position of sensors may differ from the illustration.

- (1) Front impact sensor
- (2) Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module/rollover sensor
- (3) Side pressure sensors (front door)
- (4) Side impact sensor (B-pillar)

### **WARNING**

#### **Air bag sensors**

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should. Do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Air bag - supplemental restraint system

- Do not arbitrarily touch the front impact sensor. When the angle of the sensor is changed, the air bag system may malfunction.

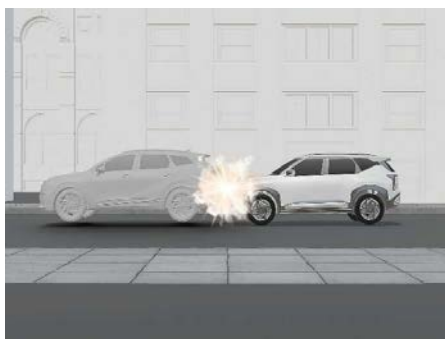
Changing the sensor installation angles due to deformation of the front bumper, front end module, body, or front doors where side collision sensors are installed may cause problems. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Installing bumper guards, side step or running boards, or replacing a bumper (or front door module) with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your Kia collision and air bag deployment performance.

Kia Genuine bumper guards/bumpers are guaranteed for quality and performance.

### Air bag inflation conditions

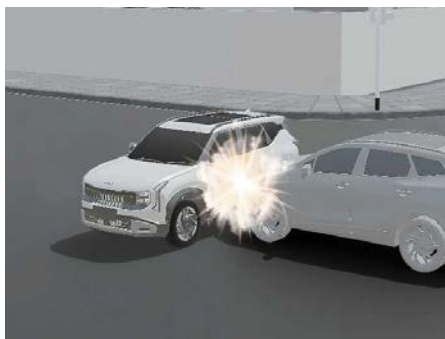
#### Front air bags



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_087\_E

Front air bags inflate in a frontal collision depending on several factors, including the severity of the impact of the front collision.

#### Side and curtain air bags



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_093\_E

\* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Seating and safety restraints

Side and/or curtain air bags inflate when side collision sensors detect an impact, depending on several factors, including the severity of the impact from a side collision.

The side and curtain air bags inflate when a rollover sensor detects a rollover.

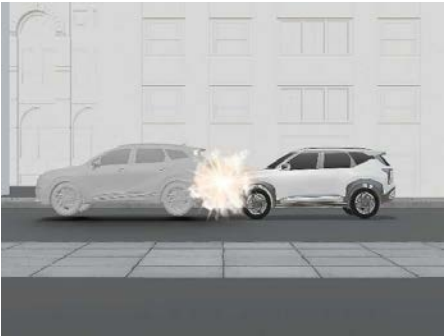
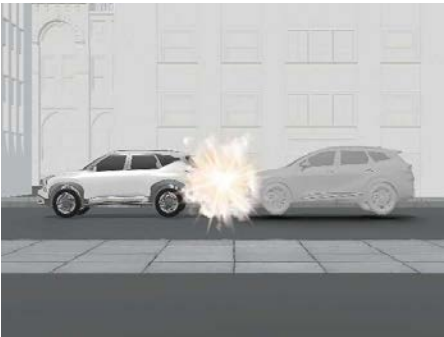
Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) primarily inflate in frontal collisions, they may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect sufficient frontal force in those impacts.

Similarly, although side and curtain air bags inflate in certain side impact collisions, they may also inflate in other types of collisions where sensors detect a side force. For instance, side air bags and/or curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors detect the possibility of a rollover (even if none occurs) or in other situations, such as when the vehicle tilts whilst being towed.

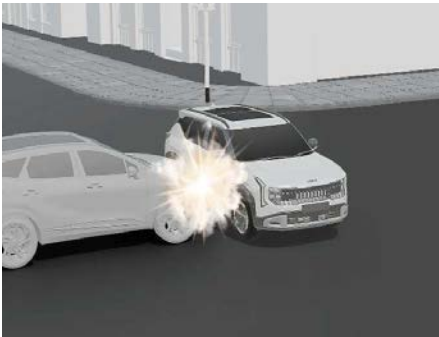
Even if side and/or curtain air bags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts.

If bumps or objects impact the vehicle chassis on unimproved roads, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions

Air bag inflation conditions	
	Air bags may not deploy in certain low-speed collisions where the air bag would not add any benefit beyond the protection already offered by the seat belts.
	Front air bags do not inflate in rear collisions because the impact moves occupants backward. In this case, inflated air bags cannot provide any additional benefit.

### Air bag inflation conditions



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_088\_E

Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions because passengers move toward the direction of the collision. Thus, frontal air bag deployment in side impacts does not provide additional occupant protection.



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_092\_E

In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_091\_E

Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this 'under-ride' situation because sensors may detect deceleration forces that are significantly reduced by such 'under-ride' collisions.

### Air bag inflation conditions



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_094\_E

Front air bags may not inflate in all rollover accidents when the SRS Control Module (SRSCM) indicates that the front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.



N\_SP3i26\_D06\_095\_E

Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with an object such as a utility pole or tree. This is because the point of impact concentrates in one area, and the sensors do not receive the full force of the impact.

## Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

## Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) care

The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is virtually maintenance-free, so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself.

The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself.

If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Any work on the SRS, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails must be performed by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Improper handling of the SRS may result in serious personal injury.

To clean the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one moistened with plain water. Sol-

## Air bag - supplemental restraint system

vents or cleaners can adversely affect the air bag covers and prevent the proper deployment of the system.

If you must discard components of the air bag system or scrap the vehicle, you must observe certain safety precautions. An authorised kia dealer/service partner knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of bodily injury.

### **WARNING**

#### **Tampering with SRS**

Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in the accidental inflation of the air bag or render the SRS inoperative.

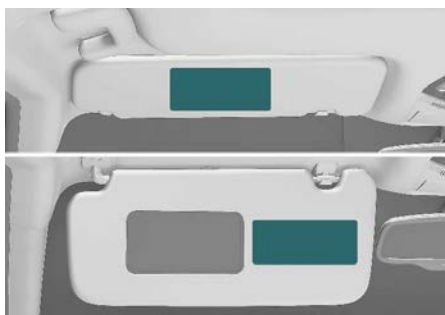
### **WARNING**

#### **Towing vehicle**

Always have the ignition off and wait for 3 minutes when your Kia is being towed. The side air bags may inflate if the vehicle is tilted such as when being towed because of the rollover sensors in the vehicle.

## Air bag warning labels

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert driver and passengers of potential risk of air bag system.



N\_SP3126\_D06\_100\_E



N\_TK25B014\_E

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers to potential risks of the airbag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risks to children. We also want you to be aware of the risks that adults are exposed to, which have been described in previous pages.

### **WARNING**

- Never place a rear facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, unless the passenger-side air bag is deactivated. An inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

## Seating and safety restraints

- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain airbags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.  
Inflation of side and/or curtain airbags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

### NOTE

#### **If equipped with rollover sensor**

- The airbags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- The side and/or the curtain air bag may deploy when the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

# Controls and features

<b>Infotainment system</b>	229
Over-The-Air (OTA) software update	229
Audio system	232
<b>Welcome system</b>	236
<b>Interior lights</b>	237
Automatic turn off function	237
Interior lights always on	237
Map light	238
Interior light	239
Luggage compartment light	239
Ambient light	239
<b>Climate control system</b>	241
System operation	241
Climate control air filter	242
Checking the amount of air conditioner (A/C) refrigerant and compressor lubricant	243
<b>Manual climate control system</b>	244
Heating and air conditioning (A/C) operation	245
<b>Automatic climate control system</b>	250
Automatic heating and air conditioning (A/C) operation	251
Manual heating and air conditioning (A/C) operation	252
<b>Windscreen defrosting and defogging</b>	258
Defogging the inside of the windscreen	258
Defrosting the outside of the windscreen	259
Defroster	259
Defogging logic	260
<b>Storage compartments</b>	261
Centre console storage	261
Glove box	261
Sunglass holder	262
Luggage net holder	262
Luggage tray	263
<b>Interior features</b>	264
Cup holder	264
Air ventilation seat	265
Sun visor	265
USB charger	266
Power outlet	267
Wireless smartphone charging system	268

# Controls and features

Shopping bag holder .....	271
Coat hook .....	271
Side curtain .....	272
Floor mat anchors .....	273
Cargo area cover .....	273
<b>Exterior features .....</b>	<b>275</b>
Roof rack .....	275

## Controls and features

### Infotainment system

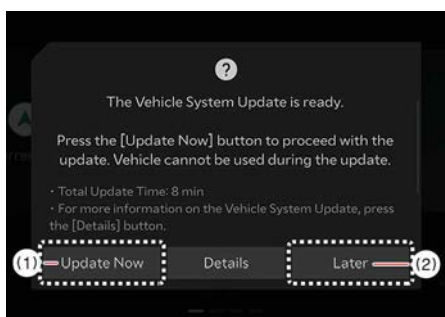
#### Over-The-Air (OTA) software update (if equipped)

The OTA software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system updated with the latest software. To receive OTA updates, you need to have a Kia Connect service.

##### Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically whilst driving. A notification appears on your phone through the Kia App or Kia Connect app, or the vehicle screen that the software update is ready to install. The next time the vehicle is turned off, you can choose to start the update.

##### Approving software update



(1) **Update Now**

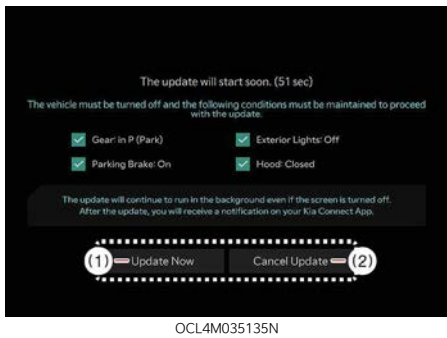
(2) **Later**

OCL4M035134N

After you turn the vehicle off, the vehicle system allows you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Update Now** (1).
- To postpone the update, press **Later** (2).

Preparing software update



- (1) **Update Now**
- (2) **Cancel Update**

If you press the **Update Now** button on the screen, the vehicle begins installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be in OFF position.
- The vehicle must be in P (Park).
- The parking brake must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The bonnet must be closed.
- The vehicle's 12V battery must be sufficiently charged.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.
- To update immediately, press **Update Now**.
- To cancel the update, press **Cancel Update**.



**TIP**

The vehicle automatically checks the battery and system status.

Updating software



- (1) **Details**
- (2) **Close**

You can see the progress of the update on the screen. At some point during the update, the screen may turn off and back on.  
You will receive a notification on your phone through the Kia App or Kia Connect app, or the ve-

hicle screen that indicates that the software update is complete.

### ! TIP

- To save battery life, the screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes. You can check the update progress by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- You can exit the vehicle after the update starts.
- The Over-The-Air (OTA) software update feature is only available for Kia Connect service users.
- The update details may vary depending on the installed software version.
- If the update fails, the system will automatically initiate update recovery. If you'd like to retry the software update after a successful recovery, press the Start button on the screen, and the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically.  
If both the update and recovery fail, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Once the update is complete, a message will appear on the screen. Press **Details** or scan the QR Code for update detail information.

### ! TIP

- Observe the following restrictions during the update:
  - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure you have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
  - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
  - The Rear Occupant Alert may not work. Visually check if there are any occupants in the rear seat after the update starts.
  - If the digital key function is included in the update history, the door lock/unlock function through digital key or fingerprint authentication may not work. Check the update history for notices, and if the digital key function is updated, use the smart key button to lock or unlock the door.
- The update is automatically cancelled if any required vehicle conditions change before you start the update.
- You cannot cancel the update after it has started.
- You cannot use the OTA software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the bonnet or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.
- The high-voltage-related module for charging the 12V battery may activate during the software update.
- If a diagnostic tool / dongle of any kind is connected to the vehicle On-board Diagnostic (OBD) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool / dongle connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
- Vehicle reception must be identified to safely install any downloaded software.
- Vehicle signal strength must be strong (above -82 dBm) to safely install any downloaded software.

## Audio system

### ⓘ NOTE

- If you install an aftermarket High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlight, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may malfunction.
- When attaching metallic tinted paper to the glass, the communication function of the hi-pass system, radio reception function, connected car service, and automatic headlight turn-on function may not work normally. Also, be careful as the solution used in the construction of the tinted paper may permeate the inside of the vehicle, which may cause the electronic device to fail.

\* If your vehicle is equipped with an infotainment system, refer to the separately supplied manual for detailed information.

## Shark-fin antenna



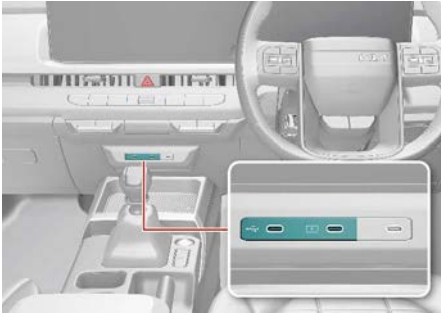
N\_SP3i26\_C08\_001\_J

Shark-fin antenna transmit and receive signals such as AM/FM and GPS. Additional signals are sent and received according to vehicle options.

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.

## USB port

Use the USB port to plug in a USB stick.



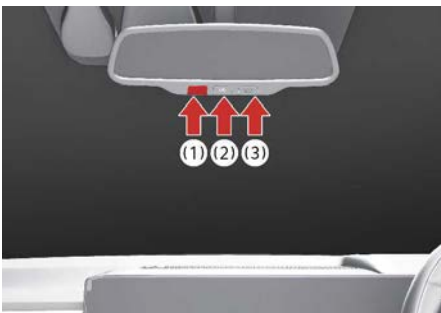
N\_SP3125\_D08\_001\_1\_IR

- You can use a USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle's USB port.
- After connecting a media storage device such as an MP3 player or USB drive, you can play music through the vehicle speakers or the infotainment system.
- Small electronic devices can also be charged through the USB port.

### ! NOTE

- Some devices may not charge when connected to the USB port.
- When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, disconnect the USB cable and use the portable audio device's own power source.

## Telematics button function



N\_SP3126\_B05\_009\_E

- (1) SOS Button
- (2) Roadside assist button
- (3) Virtual assist button (Kia Connect)

## How vehicle radio works

Transmitter towers located around your city broadcast AM and FM radio signals. The radio antenna on your vehicle intercepts these signals. The radio processes these signals and sends them to your vehicle speakers.

## Controls and features

In some cases, the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

This may be due to several factors, such as the distance from the radio station, the closeness of other strong radio stations, or the presence of buildings, bridges, or other large obstructions in the area.

### FM reception

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions. The obstructions can cause unpleasant listening conditions. This is not a problem with your radio.

### AM reception

AM broadcasts are received at greater distances than FM broadcasts because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

### Radio station

The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

- **Fading:** As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken, and the sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- **Flutter or static:** Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal, causing static or fluttering noises. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.
- **Station swapping:** As an FM signal weakens, a more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- **Multi-path cancellation:** Radio signals received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This is caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from 2 stations with close frequencies. Select another station until the condition has passed.

### Using a mobile phone or 2-way radio

Using a mobile phone inside the vehicle may produce noise from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. Operate mobile devices as far from the audio equipment as possible.

When using a communication system (such as a mobile phone or a radio set) inside the vehicle, you must affix a separate external antenna. When you use a mobile phone or radio set with only the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.



#### **CAUTION**

##### **Mobile phone use**

Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

**WARNING****Distracted driving**

Driving whilst distracted can result in a loss of control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle. Any use of handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle are not permissible by law. These devices should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

## Welcome system (if equipped)

---

The welcome system displays the surroundings or the interior when the driver approaches or exits the vehicle.

### Door handle lamp

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome Mirror > On Door Unlock** or **On Driver Approach** from the infotainment system screen.

When all the doors and the tailgate are closed and locked, the door handle lamp will illuminate for about 15 seconds if you perform any of the following actions:

- You press the smart key's door unlock button.
- You press the button on the outside door handle.
- You approach the vehicle with the smart key in your possession.

### Headlight escort function

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome Mirror > On Door Unlock** or **On Driver Approach** from the infotainment system screen.

The headlights and taillights remain on for approximately 5 minutes after you turn the vehicle to OFF or set the vehicle to ON position. If you open and close the driver's door, the headlights will turn off after 15 seconds.

You can turn the headlights off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice, or by turning the light switch to OFF.

### Interior light

When the **DOOR OFF** indicator light is off, and all doors and the tailgate are locked and closed, the interior light illuminates for 30 seconds if you perform any of the following actions with the smart key:

- You press the smart key's door unlock button.
- You touch the sensor on the outside door handle.

If you press the smart key's door lock button, the lamps will turn off immediately.

### Dynamic welcome light

This feature dynamically represents the vehicle's lights for a certain period of time when the driver unlocks the vehicle, enhancing its aesthetic appeal.

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight time-out** from the infotainment system screen.

Dynamic welcome light will turn on when the Headlight escort function operational conditions are met.

### Escort light

This feature dynamically represents the vehicle's lights for a certain period of time when the driver turns off the vehicle with the headlamps on, enhancing its aesthetic appeal.

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight time-out** from the infotainment system screen.

Dynamic welcome light will turn on when the Headlight escort function operational conditions are met.

## Interior lights

This vehicle is equipped with lights to illuminate its interior.



### WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the interior lights may obscure your view.



### CAUTION

To avoid 12V battery discharge, do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is not running.

## Automatic turn off function

If the interior lights are on, they will automatically turn off approximately 20 minutes after you turn the vehicle off.

If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 5 seconds after the system is armed.

## Interior lights always on

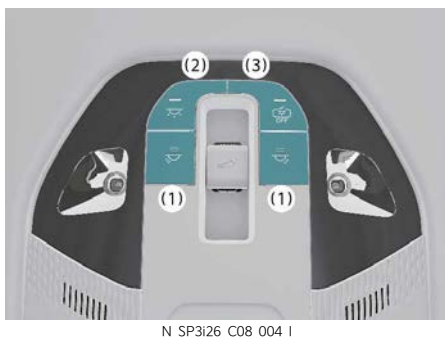
Interior lights always on function keeps the interior button lights illuminated at all times, day or night, making it easier to locate the buttons.

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Interior Lights Always On** from the infotainment system to activate Interior lights always on function.

The interior button lights turn on or off under the following conditions:

- When all doors are closed and locked, if you unlock and open a door, the interior button lights will remain on for approximately 5 minutes.
- When the vehicle is turned off, the interior button lights will remain on for approximately 5 minutes.
- During this time, if you open and close the door or lock it, the lights will turn off immediately.

## Map light



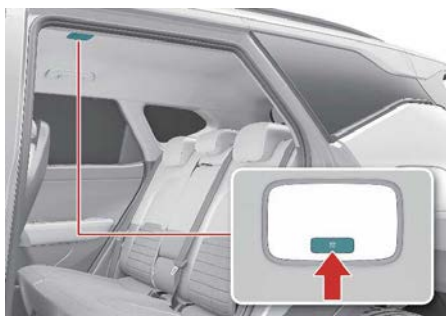
- (1) : If you press the button at each location, the map lamp of the corresponding location turns on, and if you press it again, the lamp turns off.
- (2) : The front and rear seat lamps turn on, and pressing again turns all lamps off.
- (3) : **DOOR** mode
- **Indicator OFF**
    - The lamp turns on when the door is opened and turns off after closing for about 30 seconds.
    - When unlocking the door with the smart key, the lamp turns on for about 30 seconds and then turns off.
    - When the interior lights remain on for about 30 seconds, they turn off immediately when the vehicle is started or all doors are locked.
    - When the door is opened if the vehicle is in OFF or ACC position, the interior light turns on for a maximum of about 10 minutes and then turns off. If the vehicle is in on position, it will stay on continuously.
  - **Indicator ON**
    - The operation of the interior light functions with the opening and closing doors.

### **NOTE**

You cannot select the **DOOR** and ROOM modes at the same time.

## Interior light (if equipped)

Room lamp



N\_SP3i26\_C08\_005\_1\_I

Personal lamp (if equipped)



N\_SP3i26\_C08\_006\_1\_I

Press the button to turn the cabin light on or off.

## Luggage compartment light



N\_SP3i26\_C08\_007\_1\_I

The luggage compartment light illuminates when you open the tailgate.



### CAUTION

The luggage compartment light comes on as long as the tailgate is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate securely after using the compartment.

## Ambient light (if equipped)

The ambient lights are applied to the front passenger's instrument panel and front door.

## Controls and features



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_029\_IR

When the vehicle is in ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Ambient Lighting** from the infotainment system.

### **NOTE**


The infotainment system may change after a software update. For more details, refer to the user's manual in the infotainment system or the quick reference guide.

## Climate control system


The climate control system cools or heats the inside of the vehicle for the comfort of you and your passengers.



### System operation

#### Ventilation

1. Set the air intake to .
2. Set the air intake control to external air.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

#### Heating

1. Set the mode to .
2. Set the air intake control to external air.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. For dehumidified heating, turn the air conditioning system on.


If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to  or .

#### Heating system operation tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to recirculated air. Be sure to return the control to external air intake when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle.
- The climate control system draws air through the grille just at the base of the windscreen. Ensure that the grille is not blocked by leaves, snow, ice, or other obstructions.
- To prevent fog from forming on the inside of the windscreen:
  - Set the air intake control to external and the fan speed to the desired position.
  - Turn on the air conditioning system and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

#### Air conditioning (A/C)

Kia A/C systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the vehicle. Press the A/C button.
2. Set the mode to .
3. Set the air intake control to external or recirculated.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.



#### CAUTION

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to ensure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.

### CAUTION

To prevent condensation inside the vehicle that may damage electrical components, only use the A/C system with the windows and sunroof closed.

### NOTE

#### **Excessive air conditioning use**

If you use the A/C system when outside temperatures are high, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic, as A/C system operation may cause the vehicle to overheat. If the temperature gauge indicates that the vehicle is overheating, you may continue to use the blower fan, but turn off the A/C system.

### **A/C system operation tips**

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in the vehicle speed as the A/C compressor runs. This is normal.
- Run the A/C system for a few minutes each month to ensure optimal system performance.
- When using the A/C system, you may notice clear water dripping or puddling on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is normal.
- Operating the A/C system with the air intake set to recirculated provides maximum cooling, but continued operation with recirculated air may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- When using the A/C system, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling of humid air intake. This is normal.

## Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter removes dust and other pollutants that enter the vehicle from the outside. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over time, the airflow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windscreen even when the fresh air intake mode is selected.

At this time, replace the climate control filter. If you find it challenging to do so yourself, have the climate control filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. For details on how to replace the climate control air filter, refer to "Climate control air filter" on page 609.

### CAUTION

Replace the climate control air filter according to the maintenance schedule. Failure to replace the climate control air filter on a regular basis can result in decreased airflow, diminished heating and cooling performance, and unpleasant odors.

**NOTE**

If the airflow from the air vents suddenly decreases, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Checking the amount of air conditioner (A/C) refrigerant and compressor lubricant

Low refrigerant reduces the A/C system performance. Overfilling the refrigerant also adversely impacts the A/C system.

If abnormal operation occurs, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**DANGER**

The oil and refrigerant in your vehicle's A/C system are under very high pressure. If proper service procedures are not followed, an explosion may result. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, the A/C system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

**WARNING**

**Vehicles equipped with R-134a**



Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

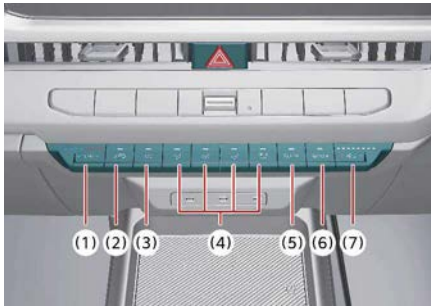
Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

**NOTE**

It is important that you use the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant. Otherwise, damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the A/C system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

## Manual climate control system (if equipped)

The manual climate control system cools or heats the inside of the vehicle for the comfort of you and your passengers.



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_002\_IR

- (1) Temperature control button
- (2) Air intake control button
- (3) Air conditioning A/C button
- (4) Mode selection button
- (5) Rear window defroster button
- (6) Front windscreen defroster button
- (7) Fan speed control/off button

### ⓘ NOTE

Operating the blower fan when the vehicle is in ACC position may cause the 12V battery to discharge. Only operate the blower fan when the vehicle is running.

## Heating and air conditioning (A/C) operation



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_003\_IR

To manually operate the heating and A/C, follow these steps:

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Set the desired mode.
  - Heating:
  - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control as desired.
4. Set the air intake control to external air.
5. Set the desired fan speed. Turn the A/C system on if desired.

### Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of airflow through the ventilation system.



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_004\_IR

#### **Face-Level (2, 4, 6)**

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. You can control the direction of the airflow from each vent.

#### **Bi-Level (2, 3, 4, 5, 6)**

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face and the floor.

#### **Floor-Level (1, 3, 4, 5)**

Most of the airflow is directed to the floor, and a small amount is directed to the windscreen, side window defrosters, and side air vents.

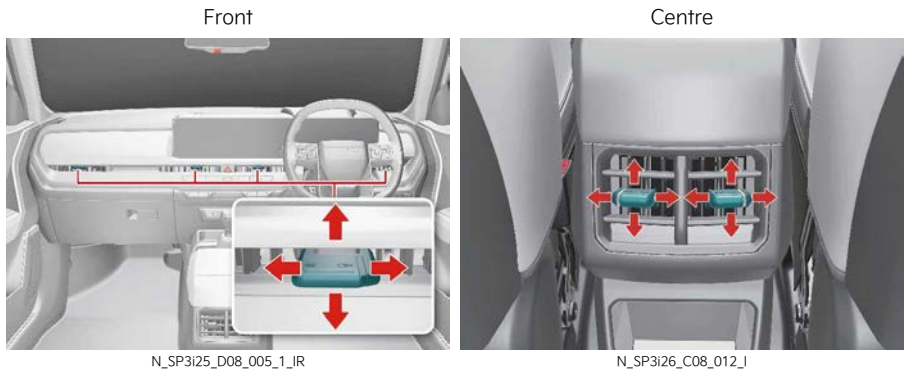
#### **Floor/Defrost-Level (1, 3, 4, 5)**

Most of the airflow is directed to the floor and windscreen, and a small amount is directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

#### **Defrost-Level (1, 4)**

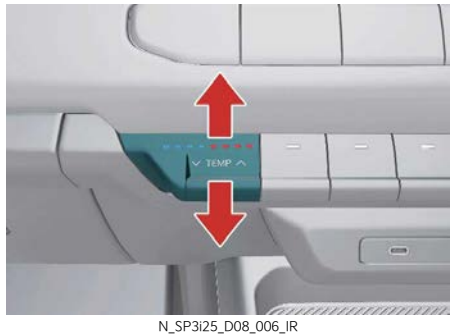
Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen, and a small amount is directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

**Instrument panel vents**



You can adjust the direction of a vent's airflow using the vent control lever as shown.

**Temperature control**



The temperature control button allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature, push the button right to warm and hot air, or left to cooler air.

## Controlling air intake



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_007\_IR

To change the air intake, press the control button.

### Recirculated air intake

Air from the vehicle cabin is drawn through the heating system and cooled or heated accordingly.

### External air intake

Air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled accordingly.

## Controlling fan speed



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_008\_IR

- Use the fan speed control lever to set the desired fan speed.
- To change the fan speed, push the temperature control lever right to increase the fan speed or left to decrease the fan speed.
- To turn the fan speed control OFF, press down left side of the fan speed control button several times or keep pressing it down.

## Air conditioning (A/C)



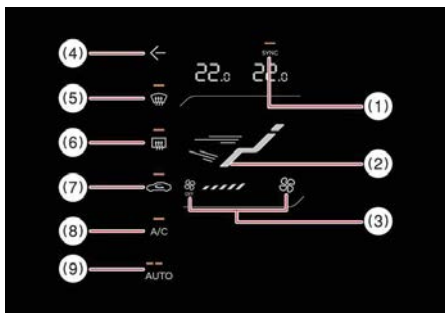
N\_SP3i25\_D08\_009\_IR

- To turn the A/C system ON, press the A/C button. The indicator light will illuminate.
- To turn the A/C system OFF, press the button again.

## Automatic climate control system (if equipped)

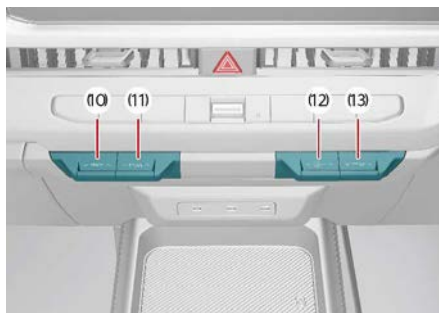
The automatic climate control system cools or heats the inside of the vehicle for the comfort of you and your passengers.

Climate control display



KIAPB027

Instrument panel



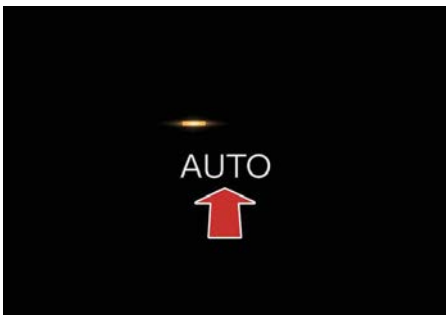
N\_SP3i25\_D08\_011\_IR

- (1) SYNC icon
  - Touch the SYNC icon to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature to the same value.
- (2) Mode selection icon
- (3) Fan speed control/OFF icon
- (4) Infotainment system screen ON/OFF icon
- (5) Front-windscreen defroster icon
- (6) Rear-window defroster icon
- (7) Air intake control icon
- (8) Air conditioning A/C icon
- (9) AUTO (automatic control) icon
- (10) Passenger's side temperature control lever
- (11) Mode selection lever
- (12) Fan speed control/OFF lever
- (13) Driver's side temperature control lever

### ⚠ NOTE

Operating the blower fan when the vehicle is in ACC position may cause the 12V battery to discharge. Only operate the blower fan when the vehicle is running.

## Automatic heating and air conditioning (A/C) operation



N\_CT25C086

1. Tap the AUTO icon.
- The modes, fan speeds, air intake, and air-conditioning are controlled automatically by setting the temperature.

Level	Indicator	LCD Display	Air flow
High			2-8
Medium			1-6
Low			1-4

2. Press the temperature control lever to the desired temperature.

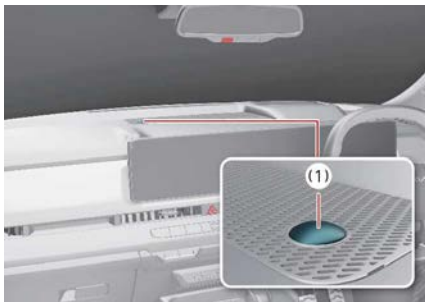
**! TIP**

- To turn the automatic operation off, press any of the following buttons:
    - Mode selection lever/icon
    - Air conditioning icon
    - Front windscreen defroster iconPress the icon again to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The AUTO sign will appear on the information display once again.
  - Fan speed control lever
- The selected function is controlled manually, whilst other functions operate automatically.

## Controls and features

- To improve the effectiveness of the climate control, press the AUTO icon and set the temperature to 22°C (72°F).

### TIP



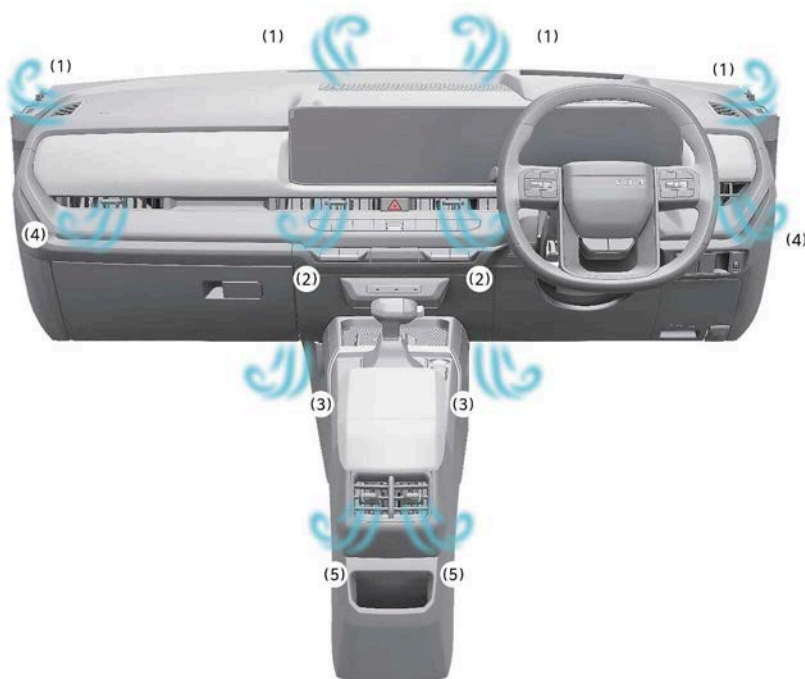
N\_SP3i25\_D05\_022\_1\_IR

For better control of the heating and cooling system, never place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel.

## Manual heating and air conditioning (A/C) operation

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons other than the AUTO button.

Automatic climate control system (if equipped)



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_012\_IR

To manually operate the heating and A/C, follow these steps:

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Set the desired mode.
  - Heating:
  - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control as desired.
4. Set the air intake control to external air.
5. Set the desired fan speed. Turn the A/C system on if desired.
6. If desired, turn the air conditioning on with the temperature set high in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windscreen fogs up, select the front defrost

Press the AUTO button to switch to the automatically controlled climate system.

Mode selection



The mode selection lever/icon controls the direction of airflow through the ventilation system.

 **Face-Level (2, 4, 6)**

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. You can control the direction of the airflow from each vent.

 **Bi-Level (2, 3, 4, 5, 6)**

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face and the floor.

 **Floor-Level (1, 3, 4, 5)**

Most of the airflow is directed to the floor, and a small amount is directed to the windscreen, side window defrosters, and side air vents.

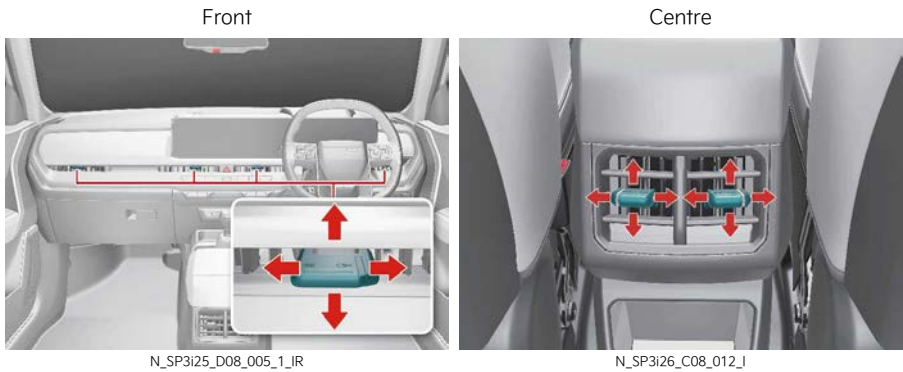
 **Floor/Defrost-Level (1, 3, 4, 5)**

Most of the airflow is directed to the floor and windscreen, and a small amount is directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

 **Defrost-Level (1, 4)**

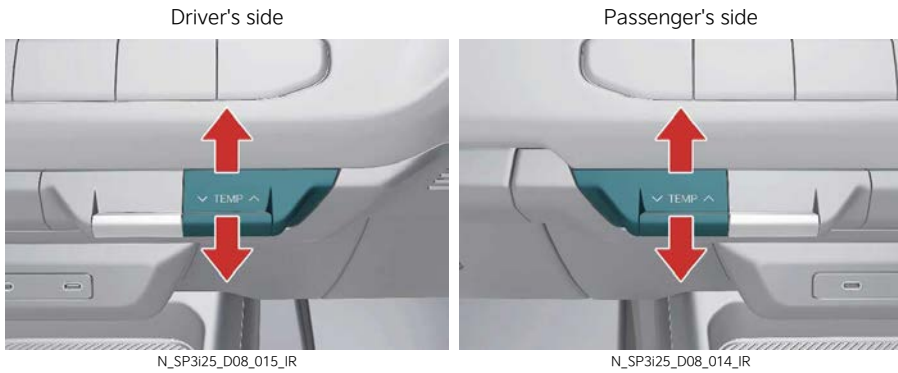
Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen, and a small amount is directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

Instrument panel vents



You can adjust the direction of a vent's airflow using the vent control lever as shown.

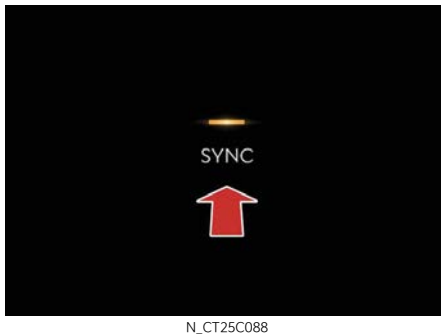
## Temperature control



Press the temperature control lever up to increase the temperature or down to decrease the temperature.

When set to the lowest temperature setting, the A/C will operate continuously.

### Syncing driver and passenger temperature

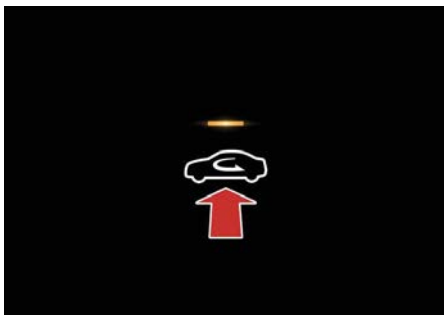


- To sync the driver and passenger temperatures, press the SYNC icon.
- The passenger temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side. When you adjust the driver side temperature control lever, both the driver and passenger temperatures will be adjusted.
- If you turn the passenger side temperature control lever, the SYNC button will turn off, and you will be able to operate the passenger temperature independently.

### Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

To adjust the driver and passenger side temperatures individually, press the SYNC icon again. The button indicator will turn off.

## Controlling air intake



N\_CT25C081

To change the air intake, press the desired control icon.

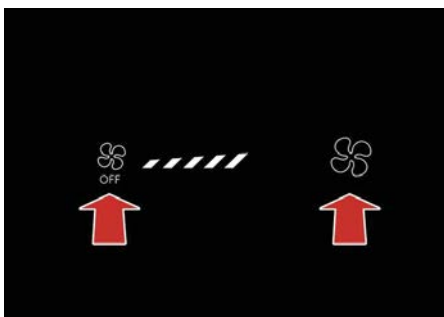
### Recirculated air intake

Air from the vehicle cabin is drawn through the heating system and cooled or heated accordingly.

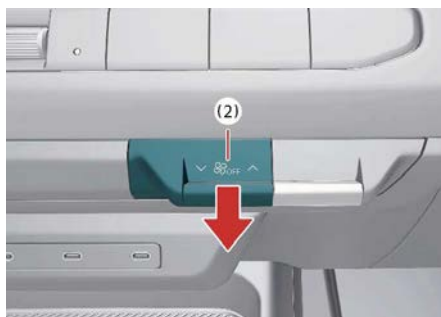
### External air intake

Air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled accordingly.

## Controlling fan speed



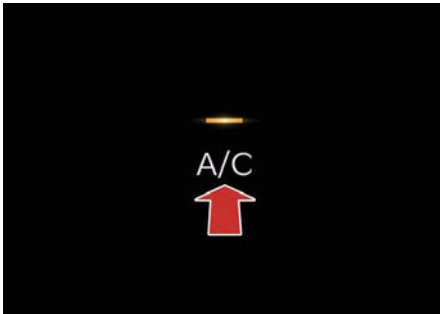
N\_CT25C090



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_016\_IR

- Use the fan speed control icon/lever (2) to set the desired fan speed.
- To change the fan speed, press the right icon to increase the speed or the left icon to decrease the speed.  
Also, press the fan speed control lever up to increase the speed or down to decrease the speed.
- To turn the fan speed control off, press and hold the left icon.  
Also, press and hold down the fan speed control lever.

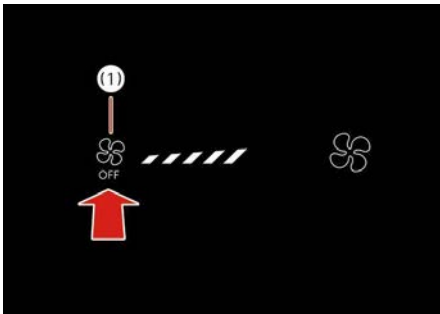
## Air conditioning (A/C)



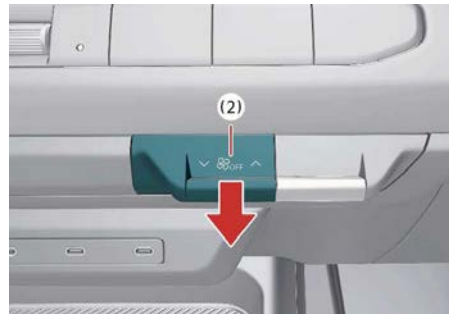
N\_CT25C085

- To turn the A/C system on, press the A/C icon. The indicator light will illuminate.
- To turn the A/C system off, press the icon again.

## Turning off the front air climate control



N\_CT25C092



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_016\_IR




- To turn the climate control system off, touch and hold the icon (1) or press and hold down the fan speed control lever (2).
- You can operate the mode and air intake control buttons as long as the vehicle is in ON position.

## Windscreen defrosting and defogging

Frost or moisture accumulated on the windscreen can obscure visibility and should be removed.

### **WARNING**

#### **Windscreen heating**



Do not use the  or  setting when running the air conditioner (A/C) in extremely humid weather. The temperature differential between outside air and the windscreen can fog up the windscreen's outer surface and obscure visibility. Set the mode to  and the fan speed control to its lowest speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to its highest heat and the fan speed control to its highest speed.
- Set the climate control mode to floor-defrost if you desire warm air in the footwell whilst defrosting or defogging.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, sideview mirrors, and all side windows.
- To improve heater and defroster efficiency and reduce the likelihood of the inside of the windscreen fogging up, clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet in the car's grille.

## Defogging the inside of the windscreen

### **For manual climate control system**


To defog the inside of the windscreen using the manual climate control system, follow these steps:


1. Select any fan speed other than 0.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Select the  or  mode.
4. External airflow and air conditioning (A/C) will be selected automatically.

If external airflow and A/C are not selected automatically, manually press the corresponding control buttons.

### **For automatic climate control system**

To defog the inside of the windscreen using the automatic climate control system, follow these steps:


1. Set the desired fan speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster icon .
4. External airflow is selected automatically, and the air conditioner (A/C) operates according to the detected ambient temperature.

If external airflow and A/C are not selected automatically, manually press the corresponding control icons. If you select the  mode, a slower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

## Defrosting the outside of the windscreen


### For manual climate control system

To defrost the outside of the windscreen using the manual climate control system, follow these steps:

1. Set the fan to its highest speed.
2. Set the temperature to maximum heat.
3. Select the  mode.
4. External airflow and air conditioning (A/C) are selected automatically.

### For automatic climate control system

To defrost the outside of the windscreen using the automatic climate control system, follow these steps:

1. Set the fan to its highest speed.
2. Set the temperature to maximum heat.
3. Press the defroster icon .
4. External airflow is selected automatically, and the air conditioner (A/C) operates according to the detected ambient temperature.

## Defroster

The vehicle is equipped with a defroster for removing frost or fog from the rear window.

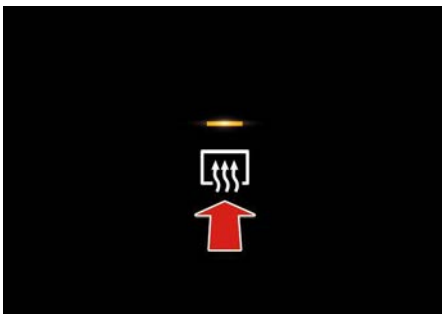
To defrost or defog the front windscreen, refer to "Windscreen defrosting and defogging" on page 258.

### NOTE

#### Conductors

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never clean the window using sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives.

### Rear window defroster (if equipped)



N\_CT25C099

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog, and thin ice from the rear window whilst the vehicle is in ON position.

## Controls and features

If there is a heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.



To turn the rear window defroster on:

- Press the rear window defroster icon located in the heater control panel.  
The indicator on the rear window defroster icon appears when the defroster is on.  
The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes, or when the vehicle is in OFF position.

To turn off the defroster:


- Press the rear window defroster icon again.

## Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the likelihood of fogging up the inside of the windscreen, air intake and A/C are automatically controlled according to certain conditions and reflected in modes such as  or .

To cancel or return to automatic defogging logic, refer to the following section.


### Cancelling or restoring automatic defogging logic for manual climate control system

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Press the defroster button .
3. Within 10 seconds of setting DEFOG mode, press the intake button for at least 5 seconds and for at least 3 seconds whilst pressing the A/C button.

The air intake control button indicator light will blink 3 times to indicate that the defogging logic has been cancelled or restored to the programmed status.

The defog logic status will reset if the 12V battery has been discharged or disconnected.

### Cancelling or restoring automatic defogging logic for automatic climate control system

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Press the defroster icon .
3. Whilst pressing the A/C icon, press the air intake control icon at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The recirculation indicator will blink 3 times in half-second intervals to indicate the defogging logic has been cancelled or restored to the programmed status.

The defog logic status will reset if the 12V battery has been discharged or disconnected.

## Storage compartments

You can use the compartments to store small items belonging to the driver or passengers:

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in a storage compartment that it cannot close securely.

### **WARNING**

#### **Flammable materials**

Do not store propane cylinders or other flammable or explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods of time.

## Centre console storage



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_017\_IR

To open the centre console storage, pull up the lever.

There is an open storage on the lower part of the centre console storage.

## Glove box



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_018\_IR

To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open.

## Controls and features

Close the glove box after use.

### **WARNING**

#### **Glove box**

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.

### **CAUTION**

Do not keep food in the glove box for an extended period of time.

### **TIP**

If the temperature control switch is in the warm or hot position, warm or hot air will flow into the glove box.

## Sunglass holder



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_033\_IR

To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and it will slowly open.

- Place your sunglasses with the lenses facing outward.
- To close the sunglass holder, push it upward until it latches.

### **WARNING**

- Do not store objects other than sunglasses in the holder. Loose objects may be thrown from the holder during sudden stops or an accident, potentially causing injury.
- Do not open the sunglass holder whilst driving. An open sunglass holder may block the driver's rear view mirror.
- Do not force glasses into the holder. This may cause breakage or deformation of the glasses, and may result in personal injury if the holder is forced open whilst jammed.

## Luggage net holder (if equipped)

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the 4 holders located in the cargo area

to attach the luggage net (if equipped), or you can fold the luggage net in half and attach it vertically by using the additional 2 holders located on each side.



N\_SP3i26\_C08\_040\_I

If necessary, contact an a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**CAUTION**

To prevent damage to cargo or the vehicle, be careful when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

**WARNING**

DO NOT over stretch the luggage net and ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. Failure to comply with these instructions may result in severe facial injuries. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

## Luggage tray

The tools are located beneath the luggage tray for easy access.



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_044\_IR

1. Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.
2. Fold the rear part of luggage board frontward.
3. Lift up the luggage tray.

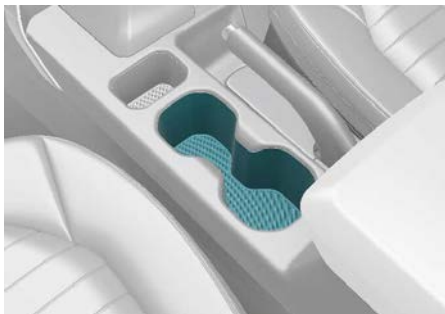
## Interior features

---

There are features inside the vehicle for the convenience of the occupants.

### Cup holder

Front



N\_SP3125\_D08\_019\_IR

Rear (if equipped)



N\_SP3126\_C08\_028\_I

You may place cups or small beverage cans in the cup holders.

#### **WARNING**

##### **Hot Liquids**

Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holders whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you could be burned. A driver who is burned could lose control of the vehicle.

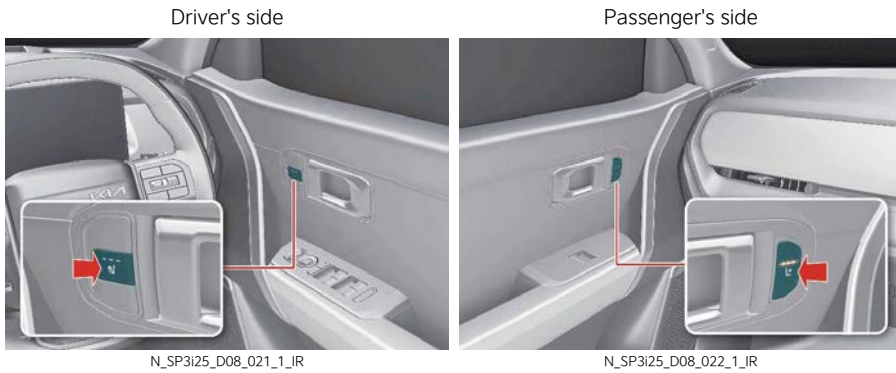
#### **WARNING**

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sunlight, and do not put them in a hot vehicle. They could explode.

#### **NOTE**

- To prevent spillage, keep your drinks sealed whilst driving. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical or electronic system and damage parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not use heat to dry the cup holders. This may damage the cup holders.

## Air ventilation seat (if equipped)



The temperature setting of the seat changes according to the buttons' indicator.

To ventilate your seat cushion, push the buttons.

Each time you push the buttons, the airflow changes as follows:

**OFF > High > Medium > Low > OFF**

The seat warmer (with air ventilation) defaults to off whenever the vehicle is in ON position.

### ⓘ NOTE

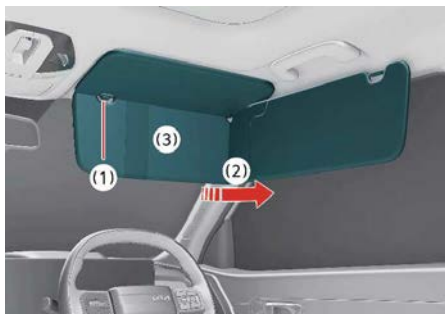
#### Seat damage

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol, or petrol. It may damage the air ventilation seat.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on the seat. Those things may damage the air ventilation seat.
- Be careful not to spill liquid, such as water or beverages, on the seat. If you spill some liquid, wipe the seat with a dry towel completely before using the air ventilation seat.

## Sun visor

Use the sun visor to block direct light through the front or side windows.

## Controls and features



N\_SP3125\_D08\_023\_1\_IR

To use the sun visor:

- Pull it downward.
- To use the sun visor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1), and swing it to the side (2).
- To use the vanity mirror (if equipped), pull down the visor. The vanity mirror is located on the passenger's side sun visor.
- The ticket holder (3) can hold a tollgate ticket.



### WARNING

Do not block your view when using the sun visor.



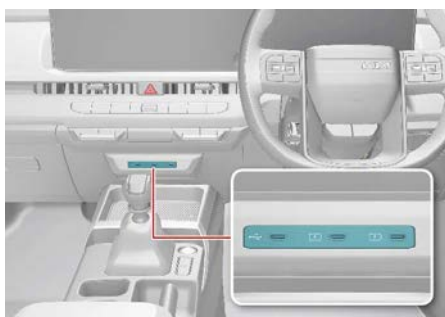
### NOTE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at the same time. This could damage the ticket holder.

## USB charger

The USB charger recharges the batteries of small electronic devices using a USB cable.

Instrument panel



N\_SP3125\_D08\_024\_1\_IR

Front seat



N\_SP3125\_D08\_025\_1\_IR

You can recharge the electronic devices when the vehicle is in ON position.

You can monitor the battery charging state on the electronic device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

Rated output: 9.0 V/Max 3.0 A

- A smartphone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the recharging process. This does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC that has a different recharging method may not properly recharge. In this case, use an exclusive charger for your device.
- The charging terminal is only for recharging a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn on an audio or to play media in the infotainment system.

### ⚠ NOTE

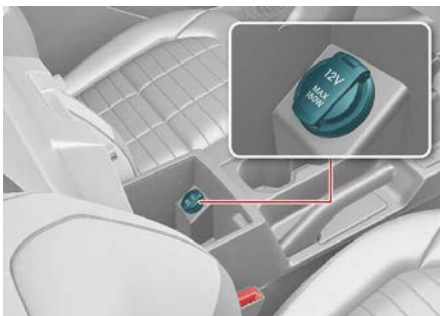
- Use the USB charger when the vehicle is running. Using the USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the 12V battery to discharge.
- To prevent damage to the USB charger:
  - Do not insert foreign objects or spill liquid into the outlet. This may damage the USB charging terminal.
  - Do not use devices with a working current exceeding 3,000 mA (3.0 A).

### ⚠ TIP

Charging may not be possible when using a USB Type-C to USB Type-A converter.

## Power outlet

The power outlet provides power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with the vehicle electrical system, or for other devices that are compatible with the power outlet and vehicle electrical system.



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_026\_1\_IR

The devices should draw less than 15A when the vehicle is in ON position.

### ⚠ NOTE

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is in ON position, and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle OFF could cause the battery to discharge.

- Only use 12V electric accessories that are less than 15A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air conditioner or heater to the lowest level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If the plug does not make good contact, it may over-heat, and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery -equipped electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical system and cause system malfunction.



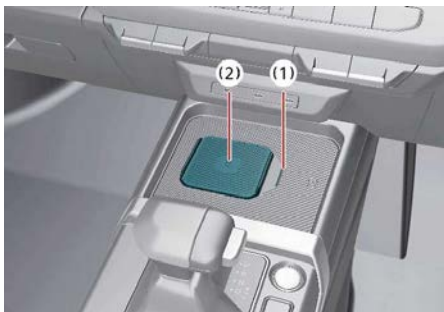
### WARNING

#### Electric shock

Do not put a finger or a foreign object (such as a pen) into a power outlet, and do not touch it with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

## Wireless smartphone charging system (if equipped)

A wireless smartphone charging system is located in front of the centre console.



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_040\_IR

- (1) Indicator
- (2) Charging pad

Firmly close all doors, and start the vehicle. To start wireless charging, place the smartphone equipped with wireless charging function on the wireless charging pad.

For best wireless charging results, place the smartphone on the centre of the charging pad.

The wireless charging system is designed for only 1 smartphone equipped with Qi ®. Please refer to the smartphone accessory cover or the smartphone manufacturer's website to check whether your smartphone supports the Qi ® charging.



### NOTE

If any metallic object, such as a coin, is located between the wireless charging system and the smartphone, it may disrupt charging. The metallic object may heat up.

**Wireless smartphone charging**

1. Remove any object on the smartphone charging pad, including the smart key. If there is any foreign object on the pad other than a smartphone, the wireless charging function may not operate properly.
2. Place the smartphone on the centre of the wireless charging pad.
3. The indicator light will change to amber when the wireless charging begins. After the charging is complete, the orange light will change to green.
4. You can choose to turn the wireless charging function to either on or off on the infotainment system. (Please refer to "Infotainment system" on page 229 for details).

If the wireless charging function does not work, gently move your smartphone around on the pad until the charging indicator light turns amber. Depending on the smartphone, the charging indicator light may not turn green, even after charging is complete.

If wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for 10 seconds and then turn off. Remove the smartphone from the pad and place it on the pad again, or double check the charging status.

If you leave the smartphone on the charging pad when the vehicle is in OFF position and the front door is opened, the vehicle alerts you through warning messages and sound (applicable for vehicles with voice guidance function) on the instrument cluster.

For some manufacturers' smartphones, the system may not warn you when the smartphone is left on the wireless charging pad. This is due to the characteristics of the smartphone and is not a wireless charging system malfunction.

** WARNING****Distracted driving**

Driving whilst distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of a vehicle. Any use of handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle are not permissible by law. These should never be used whilst operating the vehicle.


** CAUTION****Liquid in wireless charging system**

To prevent damage, be sure not to spill liquid over the wireless smartphone charging system.

** NOTE****Metal in wireless charging system**

If any metallic object, such as a coin, is located between the wireless charging system and the smartphone, charging may be disrupted. The metallic object may heat up and potentially damage the charging system. If there is any metallic object between the smartphone and the charging pad, immediately remove the smartphone. Remove the metallic object after it has cooled.

### NOTE

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- Wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smartphone.
- To prevent radio wave disruption, wireless charging will stop when you use the wireless smart key search function.
- Wireless charging will stop when you move the smart key out of the vehicle in ON position.
- Wireless charging will stop when you open any of the doors (if equipped with smart keys).
- Wireless charging will stop when you turn the vehicle off.
- Wireless charging will stop when the smartphone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components, such as a credit card or transportation ticket, and so on may be damaged during wireless charging.
- For best results, place the smartphone on the centre of the charging pad. The smartphone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smartphone is charging, it may heat up excessively.
- For smartphones without a built-in wireless charging system, you must use an appropriate accessory.
- Certain smartphones may display messages on weak current. This is due to the characteristics of that smartphone and is not a wireless charging system malfunction.
- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smartphones may still be orange after the smartphone is fully charged. This is due to the characteristics of the smartphone and not a wireless charging system malfunction.
- When you place any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object on the charging pad, you may hear a noise. This small noise comes from the vehicle discerning the compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone in any way.
- The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones that are not verified for the Qi specification (  ).
- When placing your smartphone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the pad for maximum efficiency.  
If your smartphone is off to the side, the charging speed may slow down, and your smartphone may heat up.
- When charging some smartphones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging may decrease in speed or stop.
- You can only wirelessly charge a smartphone that supports wireless charging.
- The wireless charging pad has an internal cooling system, which can create noise, to keep your phone cool whilst it charges.
- It's normal for your phone to warm up whilst charging, but using apps like Android Auto or Apple CarPlay can cause it to heat up faster, potentially delaying or stopping the charging process due to overheating. This is not an issue with the wireless charging system, so please remove the smartphone from the charging pad to help it cool down.
- During wireless charging, an internal fan operates to prevent overheating. Fan noise may sound.

**! TIP**

The wireless charging speed for certain smartphones with built-in protection may decrease or stop, depending on the wireless charging policy and product specifications set by each manufacturer, so you can check your smartphone's maximum wireless charging speed in the manufacturer's wireless charging manual.

## Shopping bag holder



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_037\_1\_IR

The shopping bag holder is located in the luggage room area.

**! CAUTION**

- Do not hang a bag weighing more than 3 kg (7 lbs.). It may cause damage to the shopping bag holder.
- Do not hang the fragile objects when you drive on a rough road, the objects may be damaged.

## Coat hook

There is a coat hook next to the rear grab handle.

Rear seat



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_045\_1\_IR

\* The actual feature may differ from the illustration.

### ⚠ NOTE

#### **Hanging clothing**

Do not hang heavy clothes, as they may damage the hook.

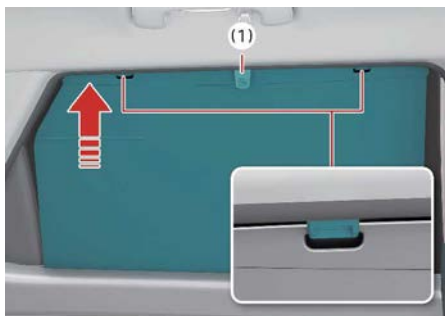
### ⚠ WARNING

Do not hang objects aside from clothes, such as hangers or hard objects. Do not put heavy, sharp, or breakable objects in the clothing's pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag inflates, it may cause vehicle damage or bodily injury.



## Side curtain (if equipped)

2nd row



To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain using the knob (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

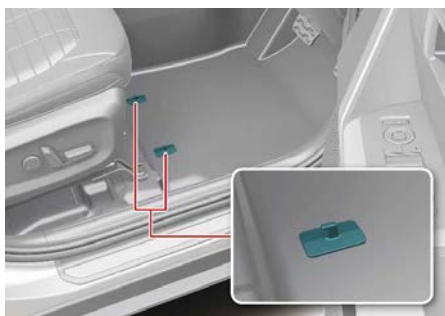
### ⚠ NOTE

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. If only 1 side of the curtains is hooked, it could damage the side curtain.

- Do not let any foreign materials get between the door trim and the side curtain. The side curtain may not lift up.

## Floor mat anchors

Make sure the floor mat is attached to the anchors to keep it from sliding forward.



N\_SP3125\_D08\_028\_1\_IR

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchors in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.



### WARNING

#### Aftermarket floor mat

- Do not install aftermarket floor mats that cannot be securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.

Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.

- To avoid interference with the pedals, use floor mats that can be properly secured on the floor and are not too thick. Make sure that you remove the plastic film on the carpets when installing the floor mats, as this may damage or break the floor mat fixed rings and result in the mats being unsecured.

The driver's seat floor mats should especially be checked, as unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration or braking. Be sure to remove all the plastic film on the carpets before installing the mats.

Observe the following guidelines when installing ANY floor mat in the vehicle:

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (for example, an all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

## Cargo area cover

Use the cargo area cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

1. Insert cargo security screen to the hook as shown.

## Controls and features



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_038\_1\_IR

2. After holding the cargo screen cable, insert it into the upper hook located under the rear glass and use it to fix it.



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_039\_1\_IR

3. Removal of the cargo screen is the reverse of assembly.

### **WARNING**

Do not place objects on the cargo area cover. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.

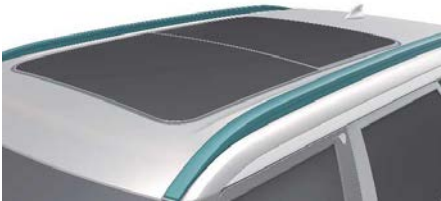
### **CAUTION**

Since the cargo area cover may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.

## Exterior features

---

### Roof rack (if equipped)



N\_SP3i26\_C08\_042\_I

\* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.



#### **WARNING**

Never drive your vehicle with a cargo on the roof rack. Loads may result in loss of control and rollover.



#### **CAUTION**

Do not load cargo and place accessories on the roof rack. They are not designed to carry loads and may break.



# Driving your vehicle

<b>Before driving</b>	279
<b>Ignition switch</b>	281
Starting the engine	282
<b>ENGINE START/STOP button</b>	285
Starting the engine	287
<b>Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT)</b>	291
Instrument cluster display for warning message	292
Downshifting	294
Good driving practices	294
<b>Manual Transmission (MT)</b>	296
Using the clutch	297
Downshifting	297
Good driving practices	298
<b>Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT)</b>	299
Instrument cluster display for warning message	300
Transmission ranges	301
Manual mode	302
Shift lock system	303
Good driving practices	304
<b>Automatic Transmission (AT)</b>	306
Instrument cluster display for warning message	307
Transmission ranges	308
Manual mode	310
Shift lock system	310
Good driving practices	311
<b>Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)</b>	313
Instrument cluster display for warning message	314
Transmission ranges	316
Manual mode	318
Shift lock system	319
Good driving practices	320
<b>Paddle shifter</b>	322
<b>Brake system</b>	323
Parking brake (Hand type)	325
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)	326
AUTO HOLD	332
Good braking practices	336

# Driving your vehicle

<b>Vehicle safety system</b>	338
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	338
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	339
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)	342
Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)	343
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)	343
Brake Assistant System (BAS)	344
Downhill Brake Control (DBC)	345
<b>Drive mode integrated control system</b>	347
DRIVE MODE	347
TRACTION MODE	349
<b>Economical operation</b>	351
<b>Special driving conditions</b>	352
<b>Winter driving</b>	356
<b>Trailer towing precautions</b>	360
<b>Vehicle weight</b>	361

# Driving your vehicle

## Before driving

Before you get into your vehicle, examine the vehicle and its surroundings. After you get into your vehicle, check a number of things before driving, as described in this section.

### Be sure the exhaust system does not leak

- Check the exhaust system whenever the vehicle is raised for changing the oil or any other purpose.
- If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust, or if you drive over something that strikes the underbody of the vehicle, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.





### WARNING

Do not inhale exhaust fumes or leave your engine running in an enclosed area for a prolonged period of time. Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colourless and odourless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.



### CAUTION

Do not drive with the tailgate open. Poisonous exhaust fumes can enter the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the tailgate open, proceed as follows:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open the side vents.
3. Set the air intake control to external air intake, the mode selection to  or , and the fan speed to the highest setting.

### Before entering the vehicle

- Ensure that all windows, outside mirrors, and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tyres.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

### Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid, should be checked on a regular basis, at the specific recommended interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in "Maintenance" on page 571.



### CAUTION

#### Distracted driving

Focus on the road whilst driving. Your primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of the vehicle. Do not use any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems that could distract you whilst driving.

## Driving your vehicle

### Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that you can easily reach all controls.
- Buckle your seat belt.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the vehicle is in ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light is not on.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.



### WARNING

#### Check surroundings

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).



### WARNING

#### Driving under the influence

Do not drive whilst under the influence of alcohol, drugs, or any other impairing substance. Drinking and driving is dangerous. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions, and judgment. Drug-impaired driving is as dangerous as drunk driving.



### WARNING

#### Proper footwear

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, and so on) may interfere with your ability to engage the brake and accelerator pedals.



### CAUTION

#### Loose objects

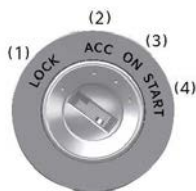
Securely store items in your vehicle. When you make a sudden stop or turn, loose objects may fall on the floorboard, interfere with the operation of the brake and accelerator pedals, and cause an accident.



### NOTE

When you intend to park or stop the vehicle in ON position, be careful not to engage the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause a fire.

## Ignition switch (if equipped)



N\_SP3i26\_C09\_001\_I

- (1) LOCK
- (2) ACC
- (3) ON
- (4) START

8

Driving your vehicle

### LOCK

In this position, the steering wheel locks to prevent theft and the ignition key can be removed.

### ACC (Accessory)

In this position, the steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are available.

#### ⚠ TIP

If you have difficulty turning the ignition switch to ACC position, turn the steering wheel left and right whilst turning the key to release the tension.

### ON

- Check the warning lights before starting the engine.
- This is the normal position after the engine is started.

#### ⚠ NOTE

To prevent 12V battery discharge, do not leave the ignition switch in ON position when the engine is not running.

### START

- Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine.
- The engine will crank whilst the ignition key is held in this position and will return to ON position when released.
- The brake warning light can be checked in this position.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

## Driving your vehicle

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and turn the vehicle off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ignition switch or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

### Anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped)


- The steering wheel locks in the LOCK position to help prevent theft.
- The steering wheel locks when the driver's door is opened.
- If the steering wheel does not lock properly when the driver's door is opened, a warning chime will sound. Attempt to lock the steering wheel again.
- If the issue persists, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the vehicle is in the LOCK position and the driver's door is already open, the steering wheel will not lock and a warning chime will sound. In this case, close the door to lock the steering wheel and stop the chime.

## Starting the engine

### Starting the petrol engine

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transmission**- Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to N (Neutral).  
**Intelligent Manual Transmission**- Shift to N (Neutral). If you turn the ignition switch to the START position without depressing the brake pedal, the engine will not start, and **Press brake pedal to start engine** warning message will be displayed on the instrument cluster. When the vehicle is not in N (Neutral), **Shift to neutral for auto start** warning message will be displayed on the instrument cluster.  
Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst turning the ignition switch to START position.  
**Intelligent Variable Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission** - Shift to P (Park).  
Depress the brake pedal fully. You may start the engine when the gear is in N (Neutral).
3. Turn the ignition switch to START position and hold it until the engine starts (maximum 10 seconds).  
Do not depress the accelerator pedal whilst starting.
4. Do not warm up the engine whilst the vehicle is stationary.  
Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration.

### Starting the diesel engine

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the glow indicator (  ) is turned off.

3. **Manual Transmission**- Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to N (Neutral).  
Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst turning the ignition switch to START position.

**Automatic Transmission** - Shift to P (Park).

Depress the brake pedal fully. You may start the engine when the gear is in N (Neutral).

4. Turn the ignition switch to START position and hold it until the engine starts (maximum 10 seconds).  
Do not depress the accelerator pedal whilst starting.
5. Do not warm up the engine whilst the vehicle is stationary.  
Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration.



**WARNING**

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.



**CAUTION**

- If the engine stalls whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to shift to P (Park). If traffic and road conditions permit, you may shift to N (Neutral) whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to START position in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not operate the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait approximately 5-10 seconds before trying again. Repeated or improper use of the starter may cause damage.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to START position whilst the engine is running. It may damage the starter.

**NOTE**

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after preheating is completed, turn the ignition switch to LOCK position for 10 seconds, then turn it to ON position to preheat again.



**NOTE**

**Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler**

- Do not race or accelerate the vehicle immediately after you start the engine.  
If the engine is cold, idle it for several seconds to ensure that sufficient lubrication is applied within the turbocharger unit.
- After high speed or extended driving, which puts strain on the engine load, idle the engine for about 1 minute before turning it off.  
This idle time allows the turbocharger to cool before you turn off the engine.
- Do not turn off the engine immediately after you have subjected it to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.

### **Stopping the petrol/diesel engine (Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT))**

1. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped and keep the clutch pedal (for Manual Transmission) and brake pedal depressed.
2. Shift to N (Neutral) whilst depressing the clutch pedal (for Manual Transmission) and brake pedal.
3. Engage the parking brake whilst depressing the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition key to the LOCK position and remove it.

## ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)

The ENGINE START/STOP button illuminates when the front door is opened for your convenience. The light turns off approximately 30 seconds after the door is closed. It also turns off immediately when the theft-alarm system is armed.



N\_SP3I25\_C09\_001\_JR

Your vehicle is equipped with 4 different ignition positions.

### OFF

- To turn off the engine, press the ENGINE START/STOP button and set it from the START/RUN position to the OFF position whilst the vehicle is in P (Park).
- To turn off the vehicle power, press the ENGINE START/STOP button and set it from the ON position to the OFF position whilst the vehicle is in P (Park).
- If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the vehicle in P (Park), its position will not change to OFF rather than ACC.

### Anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped)

- To protect you from theft, the steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position.
- The steering wheel also locks when you open the door.
- If the steering wheel does not lock properly when you open the driver side door, the warning chime sounds. Try locking the steering wheel again. If that does not solve the problem, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Additionally, the steering wheel does not lock and the warning chime sounds if you press the ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position after opening the driver side door. In this situation, close the door so that the steering wheel locks and the warning chime stops.

### ⚠ NOTE

If the steering wheel does not unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button does not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

### **TIP**

- You can only turn the vehicle on or off by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button in the START/RUN position when your vehicle is not in motion.
- If your vehicle is in motion during an emergency, you can turn the vehicle off by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC position for more than 2 seconds, or 3 times repeatedly within 3 seconds.

If your vehicle is still moving, you can restart it by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button when the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) or above.

### **ACC (Accessory)**

When your vehicle is in the ACC position, the steering wheel unlocks, and the electrical accessories are operational. Using electrical systems with the vehicle off will drain the battery.

To put your vehicle in ACC mode, press the ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position without engaging the brake or clutch pedal.

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, your vehicle turns off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

### **ON**

When your vehicle is on, the engine is running. To turn your vehicle on in ACC mode, press the ENGINE START/STOP button without engaging the brake or clutch pedal.

Warning lights appear before the engine starts so you can check them. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button on for a long period of time before starting the engine, as this may discharge the 12V battery.

**START/RUN**

To start the vehicle, engage the brake and clutch pedal, and press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the vehicle in either P (Park) or N (Neutral). However, for your safety, always start the vehicle in P (Park).

**⚠ WARNING**

- Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst your vehicle is in motion. This results in the loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before you leave the driver's seat, always make sure to shift to P (Park), fully apply the parking brake, and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in OFF position. The vehicle may move suddenly and unexpectedly if you do not take these precautions.
- Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could result in loss of control of the vehicle, an accident, and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat. These objects may move whilst driving, interfere with your driving, and cause an accident.

**❗ TIP**

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without engaging the brake pedal, the engine will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follows:

- From **OFF > ACC**
- From **ON > OFF** or **ACC**

**Starting the engine****Starting the petrol engine**

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. **Manual Transmission**- Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to N (Neutral).

**Intelligent Manual Transmission**- Shift to N (Neutral). If you press the ENGINE START/STOP to the START position without depressing the brake pedal, the engine will not start, and **Press brake pedal to start engine** warning message will be displayed on the instrument cluster. When the vehicle is not in N (Neutral), **Shift to neutral for auto start** warning message will be displayed on the instrument cluster.

Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button.

**Intelligent Variable Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission** - Shift to P (Park).


Engage the brake pedal fully. You may start the engine when the gear is in N (Neutral).

4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button without engaging the accelerator pedal.
5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst your vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Avoid rapid acceleration and deceleration.)

**Starting the diesel engine**

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.

## Driving your vehicle

2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Make sure the glow indicator (  ) is turned off.
4. **Manual Transmission**- Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to N (Neutral).  
Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button.  
**Automatic Transmission** - Shift to P (Park).  
Engage the brake pedal fully. You may start the engine when the gear is in N (Neutral).
5. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button without engaging the accelerator pedal.
6. Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst your vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Avoid rapid acceleration and deceleration.)



### WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

### NOTE

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed again whilst the engine is preheating, the engine may start.



### NOTE


#### Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

- Do not race or accelerate the vehicle immediately after you start the engine.  
If the engine is cold, idle it for several seconds to ensure that sufficient lubrication is applied within the turbocharger unit.
- After high speed or extended driving, which puts strain on the engine load, idle the engine for about 1 minute before turning it off.  
This idle time allows the turbocharger to cool before you turn off the engine.
- Do not turn off the engine immediately after you have subjected it to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.

**Starting the engine with smart key**

N\_SP3i25\_C09\_003\_IR

At the time that the vehicle doors are opened or when the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the vehicle will check for the smart key.

If the smart key is not in your vehicle, the (  ) indicator and the message appear on the instrument cluster. If all doors are closed, the chime sounds for 5 seconds. The indicator or chime turns off whilst your vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

**WARNING**

The vehicle only starts when the smart key is in your vehicle. Never allow a child or any person who is unfamiliar with your vehicle to touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts. Pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the smart key is in your vehicle may result in unintended engine operation or vehicle movement.

**CAUTION**

If the engine stalls whilst your vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to shift to P (Park). If traffic and road conditions permit, you may shift to N (Neutral) whilst your vehicle is still moving, and press the ENGINE START/STOP button to attempt to restart the engine.

**TIP**

- If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the vehicle by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with a smart key.
- If the brake light fuse is blown, you cannot start the engine normally.  
Replace the fuse with a new one. If this is not possible, start the vehicle by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC position for 10 seconds. The vehicle can start without the brake pedal engaged, but for your safety, always engage the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

**Stopping the petrol/diesel engine (Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT))**

1. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped and keep the clutch pedal (for Manual Transmission) and brake pedal depressed.

## Driving your vehicle

2. Shift to N (Neutral) whilst depressing the clutch pedal (for Manual Transmission) and brake pedal.
3. Engage the parking brake whilst depressing the brake pedal.
4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP to turn the vehicle off.

## Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) (if equipped)

The Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) system uses E-Clutch (Electronic Clutch) technology. With the E-Clutch, the vehicle can cut off engine power without the driver pressing the clutch pedal. The E-Clutch is controlled by an actuator that assists the driver when changing gears.



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_008\_2\_IR

- ⇄ The shift lever can be moved without pulling the button.
- ➡ The button should be pressed when moving the shift lever into R (Reverse).

### Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) precautions

The iMT improves driving convenience compared to a conventional manual transmission. There is no clutch pedal; the clutch is operated automatically during gear shifting. When the driver presses the accelerator and attempts to shift gears, a slight sense of obstruction may be felt compared to a conventional manual transmission.

To start the vehicle, press the brake pedal with the shift lever in the Neutral (N).

On level ground, the driver should launch the vehicle in 1st or 2nd gear. If the driver starts the vehicle in 3rd gear or higher, the instrument cluster displays a warning message.

On a slope, the driver must drive the vehicle in 1st gear. If the driver starts the vehicle in 2nd gear or higher, the instrument cluster displays a warning message.

The following conditions may cause clutch overheating and possible damage:

- Starting to drive on a hill in 2nd gear or at low speed.
- Stopping the vehicle on a hill whilst pressing the accelerator or maintaining low speed.
- Repeated sudden accelerations or repeated hill starts.

In such cases, the vehicle's protection system will sound an alarm and display a warning message. Follow the instructions by shifting to a lower gear or stopping the vehicle.

### ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not press the brake pedal by mistake whilst shifting gears.
- The vehicle may not move, or may move jerkily, if an improper gear is selected for the current speed.
- Use 1st gear and the parking brake to prevent roll-back when starting on a hill.

Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) operation

- Pull the button (1) located below the shift knob and pull the shift lever to the left sufficiently, and then shift into R (Reverse).
- This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.
- Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).
- Never operate the engine at an excessively high engine speed (rpm).
- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant warms up. This condition is normal and does not damage the transmission.

 **WARNING**

- Before leaving the driver’s seat, always apply the parking brake fully and turn off the engine. When parking on a level surface or uphill grade, shift the transmission into 1st gear. When parking on a downhill grade, shift the transmission into R (Reverse). Failure to follow these steps in order may result in unexpected vehicle movement.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads, as this may cause the vehicle to skid and result in an accident.
- The vehicle may stall when emergency braking is activated by FCA, BCA, or RCCA. (if equipped)

 **CAUTION**

- When downshifting from 5th to 4th gear, be careful not to move the shift lever sideways into 2nd gear. A sudden downshift to 2nd gear may cause the engine speed (rpm) too high, which can result in severe engine or transmission damage.
- Do not downshift more than two gears at a time. When shifting to a lower gear, make sure the engine speed does not enter the red zone when the clutch engages. Such abrupt downshifting may damage the engine, clutch, and transmission.
- Do not rest your hand on the shift lever whilst driving, as this may cause premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
- To avoid clutch damage, do not start in 2nd gear except on slippery roads.
- Do not overload the vehicle. Overloading can cause excessive heat and abnormal wear to the clutch disc and clutch cover.

Instrument cluster display for warning message

The instrument cluster displays each of the following warning messages when applicable:

Message	Description
Please shift down	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The driver can operate the vehicle on the flat ground when the gear is in 1st or 2nd but the following warning message appears if the driver tries to operate when the gear is put in above 3rd.</li><li>• It is possible to drive on a slope with the gear is in first but the following warning message appears when the driver operates whilst the gear is in above 2nd.</li></ul>

Message	Description
Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Under certain conditions (such as repeated stop-and-go climbing on steep grades, sudden acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions), the transmission clutch temperatures increase quickly. This may cause the transmission clutch to overheat.</li><li>• When the clutch is overheated, the vehicle engages safe protection mode, and the gear shift position indicator on the instrument cluster blinks and sounds a chime. <b>Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely.</b> warning message appears on the instrument cluster. Driving may not be smooth.</li><li>• Pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, engage the brake pedal so that you can shift to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.</li><li>• If you ignore this warning, driving conditions may worsen. You may experience abrupt or frequent shifts or jerks. To return to normal driving conditions, stop your vehicle and engage the brake pedal or shift to P (Park). Allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with the vehicle on before driving away.</li><li>• Drive your vehicle smoothly when possible.</li></ul>
Transmission Hot! Park with engine on Transmission cooling. Park for 00 min. Trans cooled. Resume driving.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If you continue to drive your vehicle and the clutch reaches the maximum temperature limit, <b>Transmission Hot! Park with engine on</b> warning message appears on the instrument cluster. When this occurs, the clutch is disabled until it cools to normal temperatures.</li><li>• The warning message displays a time to wait for the transmission to cool.</li><li>• Pull over to a safe location, stop your vehicle with the engine running, engage the brake pedal, shift to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.</li><li>• You can continue to drive your vehicle when <b>Trans cooled. Resume driving.</b> warning message appears on the instrument cluster.</li><li>• Drive your vehicle smoothly when possible.</li></ul>



CAUTION

If any warning message on the instrument cluster continues to blink, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Downshifting

- When slowing in heavy traffic or driving uphill, downshift before the engine begins to labour.
- Downshifting helps prevent stalling and provides better acceleration when you need to increase speed again.
- When driving downhill, downshifting helps maintain a safe speed and reduces brake wear.

### Good driving practices

- Never shift the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear whilst moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Reduce speed when driving in crosswinds to maintain better vehicle control.
- Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse). Shifting into R (Reverse) whilst moving can damage the transmission.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in the vehicle's speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction, resulting in a loss of control over the vehicle.
- Smoothly engage and release the accelerator pedal for optimal vehicle performance and fuel economy.



#### **WARNING**

- Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can put you in danger by turning off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements (such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns).
- Losing control of your vehicle at high speeds greatly increases the risk of a rollover.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the road and you oversteer to reenter the road.
- If your vehicle leaves the road, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before gradually reentering the travel lanes. Abruptly steering to reenter the road risks loss of control of the vehicle, serious injury, and death.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.
- If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, and so on, then you may attempt to rock it free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

#### **Moving up a steep grade from a standing start**

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, engage the brake pedal and perform the following actions:

## Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) (if equipped)

- Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade and release the parking brake. Engage the accelerator gradually after releasing the service brakes.

## Manual Transmission (MT) (if equipped)

The manual transmission is fully synchronized in all 6 forward gears, allowing smooth shifting to a higher or lower gear.



N\_SP3125\_C09\_008\_2\_IR

- ➡ The shift lever can be moved without pulling the button.
- ➡ The button should be pressed when moving the shift lever into R (Reverse).

### Manual transmission operation

- Pull the button (1) located below the shift knob and pull the shift lever to the left sufficiently, and then shift into R (Reverse).
- This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.
- Depress the clutch pedal down fully whilst shifting, then release it slowly.
- If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. (if equipped)
- Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).
- Never operate the engine at an excessively high engine speed (rpm).
- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant warms up. This condition is normal and does not damage the transmission.
- If the vehicle is at a complete stop and it is hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse), place the shift lever in N (Neutral) and release the clutch pedal. Then, press the clutch pedal again and shift into 1st or R (Reverse).

### WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always apply the parking brake fully and turn off the engine. When parking on a level surface or uphill grade, shift the transmission into 1st gear. When parking on a downhill grade, shift the transmission into R (Reverse). Failure to follow these steps in order may result in unexpected vehicle movement.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads, as this may cause the vehicle to skid and result in an accident.
- The vehicle may stall when emergency braking is activated by FCA, BCA, or RCCA. (if equipped)

**⚠ CAUTION**

- When downshifting from 5th to 4th gear, be careful not to move the shift lever sideways into 2nd gear. A sudden downshift to 2nd gear may cause the engine speed (rpm) too high, which can result in severe engine or transmission damage.
- Do not downshift more than two gears at a time. When shifting to a lower gear, make sure the engine speed does not enter the red zone when the clutch engages. Such abrupt downshifting may damage the engine, clutch, and transmission.
- To prevent premature clutch wear or damage, do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving. Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle on an uphill grade, at a traffic light, or in similar situations.
- Do not rest your hand on the shift lever whilst driving, as this may cause premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
- To avoid clutch damage, do not start in 2nd gear except on slippery roads.
- Do not overload the vehicle. Overloading can cause excessive heat and abnormal wear to the clutch disc and clutch cover.

## Using the clutch

- Press the clutch pedal fully to the floor before shifting, and release it slowly.
- Always keep the clutch pedal fully released whilst driving.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving, as this can cause unnecessary wear.
- Do not use partial clutch engagement to hold the vehicle on an incline. Use the brake or parking brake instead.
- Avoid operating the clutch pedal rapidly or repeatedly.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Always depress the clutch pedal fully, and do not press it again until it has returned to its normal position. Repeatedly pressing the pedal before it returns may damage the clutch system.
- Do not overload the vehicle. Excessive load can generate too much heat on the clutch disc, which may damage the clutch disc and clutch cover.
- When starting the vehicle or driving in R (Reverse), releasing the clutch pedal too quickly may stall the engine and could lead to an accident.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Always press the clutch pedal fully when operating it. Failure to do so may cause clutch damage or abnormal noise.

## Downshifting

- When slowing in heavy traffic or driving uphill, downshift before the engine begins to labour.
- Downshifting helps prevent stalling and provides better acceleration when you need to increase speed again.
- When driving downhill, downshifting helps maintain a safe speed and reduces brake wear.

### Good driving practices

- Never shift the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear whilst moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Reduce speed when driving in crosswinds to maintain better vehicle control.
- Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse). Shifting into R (Reverse) whilst moving can damage the transmission.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in the vehicle's speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction, resulting in a loss of control over the vehicle.
- Smoothly engage and release the accelerator pedal for optimal vehicle performance and fuel economy.



#### **WARNING**

- Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can put you in danger by turning off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements (such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns).
- Losing control of your vehicle at high speeds greatly increases the risk of a rollover.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the road and you oversteer to reenter the road.
- If your vehicle leaves the road, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before gradually reentering the travel lanes. Abruptly steering to reenter the road risks loss of control of the vehicle, serious injury, and death.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.
- If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, and so on, then you may attempt to rock it free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

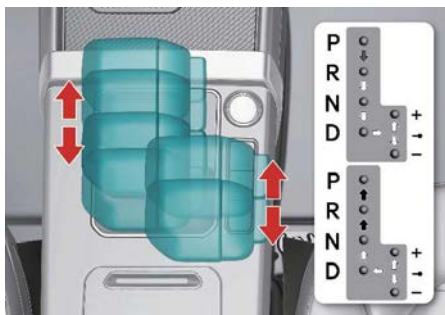
#### **Moving up a steep grade from a standing start**

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, engage the brake pedal and perform the following actions:

- Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade and release the parking brake. Engage the accelerator gradually after releasing the service brakes.

## Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) (if equipped)

The Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) automatically adjusts gear ratios according to vehicle speed and accelerator pedal position.



N\_SP3125\_C09\_005\_1\_IR

- Engage the brake pedal and the lock release button when you shift the gear.
- Press the unlock button when you shift the gear.
- You can shift the gear shift lever freely.

### Intelligent variable transmission operation

For smooth operation, engage the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).



#### WARNING

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting the gear to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before you leave the driver's seat, always make sure to shift to P (Park), fully apply the parking brake, and start the vehicle from the LOCK or OFF position. The vehicle may move suddenly and unexpectedly if you do not take these precautions.
- In manual shift mode, use caution when shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip, which may result in an accident.



#### NOTE

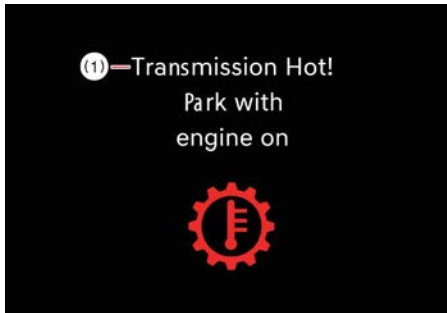
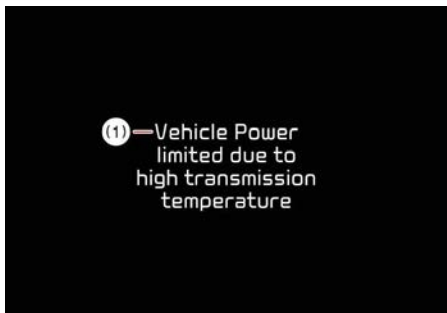
- To avoid damaging your transmission, do not accelerate whilst in R (Reverse) or in any forward gear position with the brakes engaged.
- Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) to D (Drive) or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.
- When stopped on an incline, do not use engine power to keep your vehicle stationary. Use the service brake or the parking brake.
- Do not rely on the transmission to keep your vehicle parked on an incline. Use the parking brake.

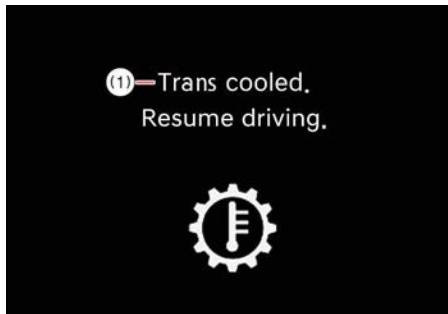
 **TIP**


If there is a transmission failure, the gear position indicator on the instrument cluster blinks, and your vehicle may not move. If this happens, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Instrument cluster display for warning message

The instrument cluster displays each of the following warning messages when applicable:

Message	Description
 <p>OCL4M035100N</p>	<p><b>(1) Transmission Hot! Park with engine on</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When driving under severe conditions, such as repeated sudden starts and sudden acceleration, the transmission may overheat. The vehicle's self-protection mode will issue a warning sound as well as a warning message on the instrument cluster.</li><li>• Pull over to a safe location, stop your vehicle with the engine running, engage the brake pedal, shift to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.</li><li>• If the warning message still appears, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.</li></ul>
 <p>OCL4M035101N</p>	<p><b>(1) Vehicle power limited due to high transmission temperature</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This warning message appears when the transmission overheats and reaches its maximum temperature whilst you are driving. The vehicle's self-protection mode limits the transmission power.</li><li>• In this case, your vehicle is restricted from normal driving until the transmission temperature reduces to normal. After you move the vehicle to a safe place, shift to P (Park) with the engine running and wait several minutes until the warning message disappears.</li><li>• If the warning message still appears, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to prevent unexpected accidents.</li></ul>

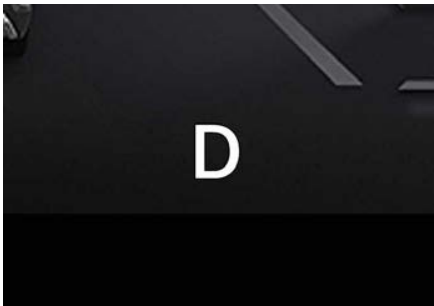
Message	Description
 OCL4M035102N	<p>(1) <b>Trans cooled. Resume driving.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>You can continue to drive your vehicle when the message appears.</li></ul>

 **CAUTION**

If any warning message on the instrument cluster continues to blink, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Transmission ranges


The indicator on the instrument cluster displays the gear position when the vehicle is in ON position.



OOV035110

### P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting to P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the driven wheels from rotating.

 **NOTE**

- Shifting to P (Park) whilst your vehicle is in motion causes the drive wheels to lock. This can damage the transmission and cause you to lose control of your vehicle.

## Driving your vehicle

- Do not shift to P (Park) instead of applying the parking brake. Always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and fully apply the parking brake.
- Never leave a child unattended in your vehicle.
- Shifting the gear to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may damage the transmission.

### R (Reverse)

Shift to R (Reverse) to drive your vehicle backward.

#### NOTE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting to or from R (Reverse). Shifting to R (Reverse) whilst your vehicle is moving forward may damage the transmission, except as explained in "Special driving conditions" on page 352.

### N (Neutral)

In N (Neutral), the wheels and transmission are not engaged. Your vehicle can roll freely, even on the slightest incline, unless you apply the parking brake or service brake.

#### WARNING

- Always park the vehicle in P (Park) and apply the parking brake for safety. If you leave the gear in N (Neutral), the vehicle may move and cause serious damage and injury.
- After you turn the vehicle to the OFF position, you cannot release the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).
- When you use the AUTO HOLD function whilst driving a vehicle equipped with EPB, if you turn the vehicle to the OFF position, the EPB is applied automatically. Turn the AUTO HOLD function off before you turn the vehicle to the OFF position.

#### CAUTION

Do not drive or park with the vehicle in N (Neutral). The engine brake does not work in N (Neutral), which may lead to an accident.

### D (Drive)

D (Drive) is the normal forward driving gear shift position. The transmission will automatically shift, providing the best fuel economy and power.

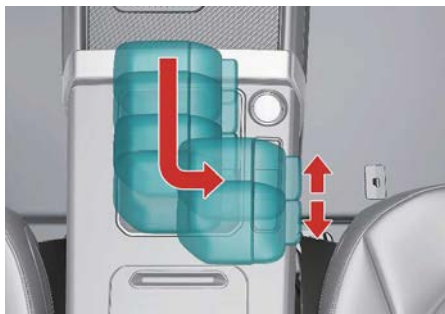
For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing uphill, engage the accelerator fully. The transmission automatically shifts down to the next lowest gear.

#### NOTE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting to D (Drive).

## Manual mode

In manual mode, moving the shift lever forward or backward allows quick gear changes. Unlike manual transmission, gearshifts can be made even whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed.



N\_SP3I25\_C09\_006\_IR

Select manual mode by pushing the gear shift lever from D (Drive) into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the gear shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual mode, moving the shift lever back and forth allows you to shift gears rapidly. Unlike a manual transmission, manual mode allows you to shift gears whilst engaging the accelerator pedal.

- Up (+): Push the lever forward once to shift up 1 gear.
- Down (-): Pull the lever backward once to shift down 1 gear.

#### ! TIP

- Shift the gear upward according to the driving conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed (rpm) appropriately.
- To reverse or park your vehicle, move the gear shift lever to R (Reverse) or P (Park) as required.
- The gear shifts down automatically when you slow down your vehicle. When you stop your vehicle, the 1st gear is selected automatically.
- When the engine speed (rpm) is too high, the gear shift points are varied to shift up automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain shifts between gears when you operate the gear shift lever.
- When driving on a slippery road, push the gear shift lever forward into the Up (+) position so that the transmission shifts up 1 gear, which helps with smooth driving on slippery roads. To shift back, push the gear shift lever into Down (-) position.

## Shift lock system

For your safety, the transmission has a shift lock system that prevents you from shifting the transmission from P (Park) to R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is engaged.

To shift from P (Park) to R (Reverse):

1. Engage and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the vehicle to ON position.
3. Shift the vehicle.

If you repeatedly engage and release the brake pedal with the vehicle in P (Park), you may hear a chattering noise and vibration. This is normal.

### **WARNING**

Always engage the brake pedal fully before and whilst moving the shift lever from P (Park) into another position to avoid inadvertent vehicle motion, which could injure people in or around the vehicle.

## Shift lock override



N\_SP3125\_C09\_007\_1\_IR

If you cannot move the shift lever from P (Park) to R (Reverse) with the brake pedal engaged, continue to engage the brake, then perform the following actions:

1. Start the vehicle from the LOCK or OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the knob boots covering the shift-lock release access hole (1).
4. Insert a tool (such as a flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
5. Move the shift lever.
6. Remove the tool from the shift lock release access hole and reinstall the knob boots.

If the shift lever does not move even after you perform this procedure, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Good driving practices

- Never shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal engaged.
- Never shift into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure you have completely stopped the vehicle before you attempt to shift to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never shift the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear whilst moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Reduce speed when driving in crosswinds to maintain better vehicle control.

## Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) (if equipped)

- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in the vehicle's speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction, resulting in a loss of control over the vehicle.
- Smoothly engage and release the accelerator pedal for optimal vehicle performance and fuel economy.
- Always apply the parking brake. Do not depend on shifting to P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.



### WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or R (Reverse) for driving backward. Check the gear position displayed on the instrument cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can put you in danger by turning off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements (such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns).
- Losing control of your vehicle at high speeds greatly increases the risk of a rollover.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the road and you oversteer to reenter the road.
- If your vehicle leaves the road, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before gradually reentering the travel lanes. Abruptly steering to reenter the road risks loss of control of the vehicle, serious injury, and death.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.
- If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, and so on, then you may attempt to rock it free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

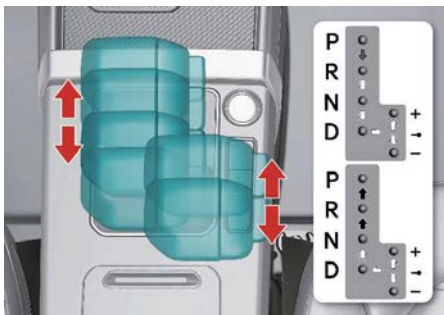
### Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, engage the brake pedal and perform the following actions:




- Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade and release the parking brake. Engage the accelerator gradually after releasing the service brakes.

## Automatic Transmission (AT) (if equipped)

The automatic transmission has 6 forward speeds and 1 reverse speed. The transmission selects the individual speeds automatically depending on the balance between the fuel economy and the power.



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_005\_1\_IR

-  Engage the brake pedal and the lock release button when you shift the gear.
-  Press the unlock button when you shift the gear.
-  You can shift the gear shift lever freely.

### Automatic transmission operation

For smooth operation, engage the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

#### TIP

The first few automatic gear shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt if the battery has been disconnected. This is normal, and the shifting sequence adjusts after the TCM (Transmission Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module) cycles through the gear shifts a few times.


#### WARNING

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting the gear to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before you leave the driver's seat, always make sure to shift to P (Park), fully apply the parking brake, and start the vehicle from the LOCK or OFF position. The vehicle may move suddenly and unexpectedly if you do not take these precautions.
- In manual shift mode, use caution when shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip, which may result in an accident.

#### NOTE

- To avoid damaging your transmission, do not accelerate whilst in R (Reverse) or in any forward gear position with the brakes engaged.

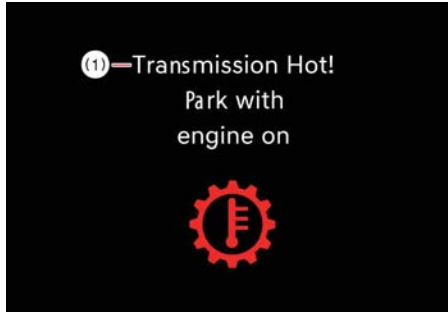

- Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) to D (Drive) or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.
- When stopped on an incline, do not use engine power to keep your vehicle stationary. Use the service brake or the parking brake.
- Do not rely on the transmission to keep your vehicle parked on an incline. Use the parking brake.

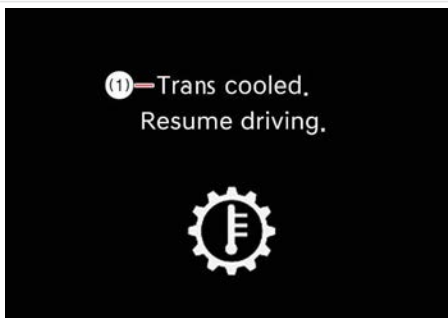
 **TIP**

If there is a transmission failure, the gear position indicator on the instrument cluster blinks, and your vehicle may not move. If this happens, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.


## Instrument cluster display for warning message

The instrument cluster displays each of the following warning messages when applicable:

Message	Description
 OCL4M035100N	<p><b>(1) Transmission Hot! Park with engine on</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When driving under severe conditions, such as repeated sudden starts and sudden acceleration, the transmission may overheat. The vehicle's self-protection mode will issue a warning sound as well as a warning message on the instrument cluster.</li><li>• Pull over to a safe location, stop your vehicle with the engine running, engage the brake pedal, shift to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.</li><li>• If the warning message still appears, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.</li></ul>
 OCL4M035101N	<p><b>(1) Vehicle power limited due to high transmission temperature</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This warning message appears when the transmission overheats and reaches its maximum temperature whilst you are driving. The vehicle's self-protection mode limits the transmission power.</li><li>• In this case, your vehicle is restricted from normal driving until the transmission temperature reduces to normal. After you move the vehicle to a safe place, shift to P (Park) with the engine running and wait several minutes until the warning message disappears.</li></ul>

Message	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>If the warning message still appears, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to prevent unexpected accidents.</li></ul> <p>(1) <b>Trans cooled. Resume driving.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>You can continue to drive your vehicle when the message appears.</li></ul>

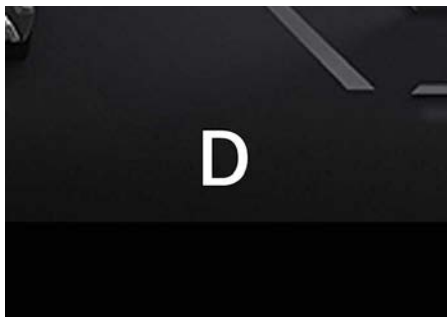
OCL4M035102N

**CAUTION**

If any warning message on the instrument cluster continues to blink, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Transmission ranges

The indicator on the instrument cluster displays the gear position when the vehicle is in ON position.



OOV035110

### P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting to P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the driven wheels from rotating.

**NOTE**

- Shifting to P (Park) whilst your vehicle is in motion causes the drive wheels to lock. This can damage the transmission and cause you to lose control of your vehicle.
- Do not shift to P (Park) instead of applying the parking brake. Always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and fully apply the parking brake.
- Never leave a child unattended in your vehicle.
- Shifting the gear to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may damage the transmission.

**R (Reverse)**

Shift to R (Reverse) to drive your vehicle backward.

**NOTE**

Always come to a complete stop before shifting to or from R (Reverse). Shifting to R (Reverse) whilst your vehicle is moving forward may damage the transmission, except as explained in "Special driving conditions" on page 352.

**N (Neutral)**

In N (Neutral), the wheels and transmission are not engaged. Your vehicle can roll freely, even on the slightest incline, unless you apply the parking brake or service brake.

**WARNING**

- Always park the vehicle in P (Park) and apply the parking brake for safety. If you leave the gear in N (Neutral), the vehicle may move and cause serious damage and injury.
- After you turn the vehicle to the OFF position, you cannot release the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).
- When you use the AUTO HOLD function whilst driving a vehicle equipped with EPB, if you turn the vehicle to the OFF position, the EPB is applied automatically. Turn the AUTO HOLD function off before you turn the vehicle to the OFF position.

**CAUTION**

Do not drive or park with the vehicle in N (Neutral). The engine brake does not work in N (Neutral), which may lead to an accident.

**D (Drive)**

D (Drive) is the normal forward driving gear shift position. The transmission automatically shifts through an 6 gear sequence to provide the best fuel economy and power.

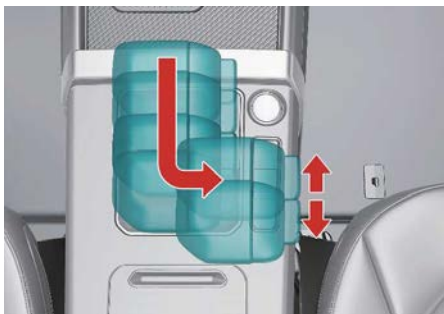
For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing uphill, engage the accelerator fully. The transmission automatically shifts down to the next lowest gear.

**NOTE**

Always come to a complete stop before shifting to D (Drive).

## Manual mode

In manual mode, moving the shift lever forward or backward allows quick gear changes. Unlike manual transmission, gearshifts can be made even whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed.



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_006\_IR

Select manual mode by pushing the gear shift lever from D (Drive) into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the gear shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual mode, moving the shift lever back and forth allows you to shift gears rapidly. Unlike a manual transmission, manual mode allows you to shift gears whilst engaging the accelerator pedal.

- Up (+): Push the lever forward once to shift up 1 gear.
- Down (-): Pull the lever backward once to shift down 1 gear.

### ! TIP

- Shift the gear upward according to the driving conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed (rpm) appropriately.
- You can only select 6 forward gears. To reverse or park your vehicle, move the gear shift lever to R (Reverse) or P (Park) as required.
- The gear shifts down automatically when you slow down your vehicle. When you stop your vehicle, the 1st gear is selected automatically.
- When the engine speed (rpm) is too high, the gear shift points are varied to shift up automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain shifts between gears when you operate the gear shift lever.
- When driving on a slippery road, push the gear shift lever forward into the Up (+) position so that the transmission shifts up 1 gear, which helps with smooth driving on slippery roads. To shift back, push the gear shift lever into Down (-) position.

## Shift lock system

For your safety, the transmission has a shift lock system that prevents you from shifting the transmission from P (Park) to R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is engaged.

To shift from P (Park) to R (Reverse):

1. Engage and hold the brake pedal.

2. Start the vehicle to ON position.
3. Shift the vehicle.

If you repeatedly engage and release the brake pedal with the vehicle in P (Park), you may hear a chattering noise and vibration. This is normal.

### **WARNING**

Always engage the brake pedal fully before and whilst moving the vehicle from P (Park) into another position to avoid inadvertent vehicle motion, which could injure people in or around the vehicle.

## Shift lock override



N\_SP3125\_C09\_007\_1\_IR

If you cannot move the shift lever from P (Park) to R (Reverse) with the brake pedal engaged, continue to engage the brake, then perform the following actions:

1. Start the vehicle from the LOCK or OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the knob boots covering the shift-lock release access hole (1).
4. Insert a tool (such as a flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
5. Move the shift lever.
6. Remove the tool from the shift lock release access hole and reinstall the knob boots.

If the shift lever does not move even after you perform this procedure, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Good driving practices

- Never shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal engaged.
- Never shift into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure you have completely stopped the vehicle before you attempt to shift to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never shift the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear whilst moving.

## Driving your vehicle

- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Reduce speed when driving in crosswinds to maintain better vehicle control.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in the vehicle's speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction, resulting in a loss of control over the vehicle.
- Smoothly engage and release the accelerator pedal for optimal vehicle performance and fuel economy.
- Always apply the parking brake. Do not depend on shifting to P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.



### **WARNING**

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or R (Reverse) for driving backward. Check the gear position displayed on the instrument cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can put you in danger by turning off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements (such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns).
- Losing control of your vehicle at high speeds greatly increases the risk of a rollover.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the road and you oversteer to reenter the road.
- If your vehicle leaves the road, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before gradually reentering the travel lanes. Abruptly steering to reenter the road risks loss of control of the vehicle, serious injury, and death.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.
- If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, and so on, then you may attempt to rock it free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

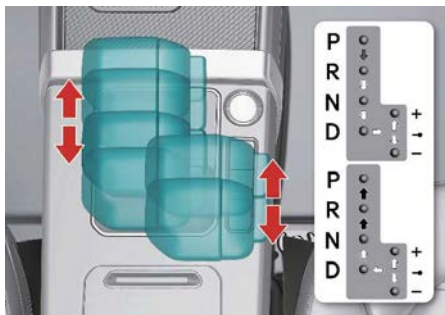
### **Moving up a steep grade from a standing start**

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, engage the brake pedal and perform the following actions:

- Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade and release the parking brake. Engage the accelerator gradually after releasing the service brakes.

## Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) (if equipped)

The dual clutch transmission is an automatically shifting manual transmission. It delivers the driving feel of a manual transmission whilst providing the convenience of a fully automatic transmission.



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_005\_1\_IR

- Engage the brake pedal and the lock release button when you shift the gear.
- Press the unlock button when you shift the gear.
- You can shift the gear shift lever freely.

### Dual clutch transmission operation

For smooth operation, engage the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

#### **WARNING**

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting the gear to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before you leave the driver's seat, always make sure to shift to P (Park), fully apply the parking brake, and start the vehicle from the LOCK or OFF position. The vehicle may move suddenly and unexpectedly if you do not take these precautions.
- In manual shift mode, use caution when shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip, which may result in an accident.

#### **NOTE**

- To avoid damaging your transmission, do not accelerate whilst in R (Reverse) or in any forward gear position with the brakes engaged.
- Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) to D (Drive) or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.
- When stopped on an incline, do not use engine power to keep your vehicle stationary. Use the service brake or the parking brake.
- Do not rely on the transmission to keep your vehicle parked on an incline. Use the parking brake.

**TIP**

If there is a transmission failure, the gear position indicator on the instrument cluster blinks, and your vehicle may not move. If this happens, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

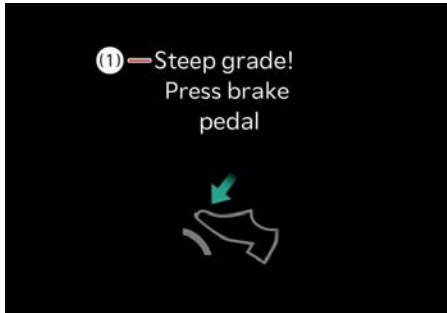
**Characteristics of DCT**


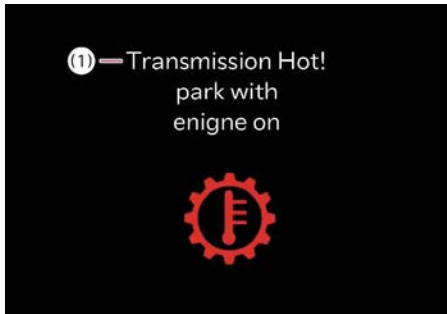
The DCT feels like driving with a manual transmission with the ease of a fully automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, you can feel and hear the gear shifting with a dual clutch transmission.



- Shift to D (Drive) for fully automatic gear shifting, similar to a conventional automatic transmission.
- Dual clutch transmission uses dry type dual clutch, which is different from the torque converter of automatic transmissions and has better acceleration performance when you drive. However, the initial launch may be a bit slower than an automatic transmission.
- When you rapidly accelerate from a low speed, the engine could rev to a high rpm depending on the driving conditions.
- For a smooth climb uphill, engage the accelerator pedal smoothly.
- If you release the accelerator pedal whilst driving at a low speed, you may feel a strong engine brake, which is similar to a manual transmission.
- When driving downhill, use SPORT mode to shift down to a lower gear to control your speed without engaging the brake pedal excessively.
- When turning the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. These are normal sounds for DCT.
- Always come to a complete stop before shifting to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Do not put the shift lever in N (Neutral) whilst driving.

**Instrument cluster display for warning message**

The instrument cluster displays each of the following warning messages when applicable:

Message	Description
 <p>N_SP3i25_C00_093_IR</p>	<p><b>(1) Steep grade! Press brake pedal</b></p> <p>When driving up hills or on steep grades:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Engage the brake pedal or apply the parking brake to hold your vehicle on an incline.</li><li>• When driving in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, keep some distance ahead before moving your vehicle forward. Then hold your vehicle on the incline by engaging the brake pedal.</li><li>• If you hold your vehicle on an incline by engaging the accelerator pedal or by creeping uphill with brake pedal disengaged, the clutch and transmission may overheat, which can result in damage. If this happens, the instrument cluster displays a warning message.</li></ul>

Message	Description
 <p>(1) — Transmission temp. is high! stop safely.</p> <p>N_SP3i25_C00_070_IR</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the warning message appears on the instrument cluster, you must engage the brake pedal.</li><li>• Ignoring the warnings can result in damage to the transmission.</li></ul> <p>(1) <b>Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Under certain conditions (such as repeated stop-and-go climbing on steep grades, sudden acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions), the transmission clutch temperatures increase quickly. This may cause the transmission clutch to overheat.</li><li>• When the clutch is overheated, the vehicle engages safe protection mode, and the gear shift position indicator on the instrument cluster blinks and sounds a chime.</li></ul> <p><b>Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely.</b> warning message appears on the instrument cluster. Driving may not be smooth.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, engage the brake pedal so that you can shift to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.</li><li>• If you ignore this warning, driving conditions may worsen. You may experience abrupt or frequent shifts or jerks. To return to normal driving conditions, stop your vehicle and engage the brake pedal or shift to P (Park).</li></ul> <p>Allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with the vehicle on before driving away.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Drive your vehicle smoothly when possible.</li></ul>
 <p>(1) — Transmission Hot! park with engine on</p> <p>N_SP3i25_C00_075_IR</p>	<p>(1) <b>Transmission Hot! Park with engine on</b></p> <p>(2) <b>Transmission cooling. Park for 00 min.</b></p> <p>(3) <b>Trans cooled. Resume driving.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If you continue to drive your vehicle and the clutch reaches the maximum temperature limit, <b>Transmission Hot! Park with engine on</b> warning message appears on the instrument cluster. When this occurs, the clutch is disabled until it cools to normal temperatures.</li><li>• The warning message displays a time to wait for the transmission to cool.</li><li>• Pull over to a safe location, stop your vehicle with the engine running, engage the brake pedal, shift to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.</li></ul>

Message	Description
 <p>(2) — Transmission cooling park for 00 min.</p> <p>N_SP3i25_C00_076_IR</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can continue to drive your vehicle when <b>Trans cooled. Resume driving.</b> warning message appears on the instrument cluster.</li><li>• Drive your vehicle smoothly when possible.</li></ul>
 <p>(3) — Trans cooled. Resume driving.</p> <p>N_SP3i25_C00_077_IR</p>	

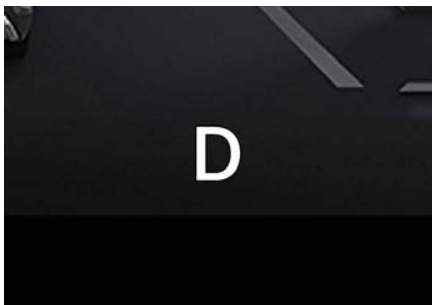


**CAUTION**

If any warning message on the instrument cluster continues to blink, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Transmission ranges

The indicator on the instrument cluster displays the gear position when the vehicle is in ON position.



OOV035110

**P (Park)**

Always come to a complete stop before shifting to P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the driven wheels from rotating.

**NOTE**

- Shifting to P (Park) whilst your vehicle is in motion causes the drive wheels to lock. This can damage the transmission and cause you to lose control of your vehicle.
- Do not shift to P (Park) instead of applying the parking brake. Always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and fully apply the parking brake.
- Never leave a child unattended in your vehicle.
- Shifting the gear to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may damage the transmission.

**R (Reverse)**

Shift to R (Reverse) to drive your vehicle backward.

**NOTE**

Always come to a complete stop before shifting to or from R (Reverse). Shifting to R (Reverse) whilst your vehicle is moving forward may damage the transmission, except as explained in "Special driving conditions" on page 352.

**N (Neutral)**

In N (Neutral), the wheels and transmission are not engaged. Your vehicle can roll freely, even on the slightest incline, unless you apply the parking brake or service brake.

**WARNING**

- Always park the vehicle in P (Park) and apply the parking brake for safety. If you leave the gear in N (Neutral), the vehicle may move and cause serious damage and injury.
- After you turn the vehicle to the OFF position, you cannot release the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).
- When you use the AUTO HOLD function whilst driving a vehicle equipped with EPB, if you turn the vehicle to the OFF position, the EPB is applied automatically. Turn the AUTO HOLD function off before you turn the vehicle to the OFF position.

### CAUTION

Do not drive or park with the vehicle in N (Neutral). The engine brake does not work in N (Neutral), which may lead to an accident.

### D (Drive)

D (Drive) is the normal forward driving gear shift position. The transmission automatically shifts through a 7 gear sequence to provide the best fuel economy and power.

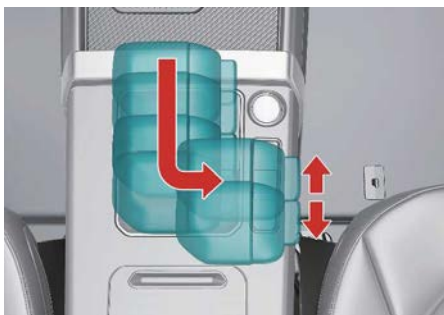
For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing uphill, engage the accelerator fully. The transmission automatically shifts down to the next lowest gear.

### NOTE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting to D (Drive).

## Manual mode

In manual mode, moving the shift lever forward or backward allows quick gear changes. Unlike manual transmission, gearshifts can be made even whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed.



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_006\_IR

Select manual mode by pushing the gear shift lever from D (Drive) into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the gear shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual mode, moving the shift lever back and forth allows you to shift gears rapidly. Unlike a manual transmission, manual mode allows you to shift gears whilst engaging the accelerator pedal.

- Up (+): Push the lever forward once to shift up 1 gear.
- Down (-): Pull the lever backward once to shift down 1 gear.

### TIP

- Shift the gear upward according to the driving conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed (rpm) appropriately.
- You can only select 7 forward gears. To reverse or park your vehicle, move the gear shift lever to R (Reverse) or P (Park) as required.
- The gear shifts down automatically when you slow down your vehicle. When you stop your vehicle, the 1st gear is selected automatically.

- When the engine speed (rpm) is too high, the gear shift points are varied to shift up automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain shifts between gears when you operate the gear shift lever.
- When driving on a slippery road, push the gear shift lever forward into the Up (+) position so that the transmission shifts up 1 gear, which helps with smooth driving on slippery roads. To shift back, push the gear shift lever into Down (-) position.

## Shift lock system

For your safety, the transmission has a shift lock system that prevents you from shifting the transmission from P (Park) to R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is engaged.

To shift from P (Park) to R (Reverse):

1. Engage and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the vehicle to ON position.
3. Shift the vehicle.

If you repeatedly engage and release the brake pedal with the vehicle in P (Park), you may hear a chattering noise and vibration. This is normal.



### WARNING

Always engage the brake pedal fully before and whilst moving the shift lever from P (Park) into another position to avoid inadvertent vehicle motion, which could injure people in or around the vehicle.

## Shift lock override



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_007\_1\_IR

If you cannot move the shift lever from P (Park) to R (Reverse) with the brake pedal engaged, continue to engage the brake, then perform the following actions:

1. Start the vehicle from the LOCK or OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the knob boots covering the shift-lock release access hole (1).
4. Insert a tool (such as a flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.

## Driving your vehicle

5. Move the shift lever.
6. Remove the tool from the shift lock release access hole and reinstall the knob boots.

If the shift lever does not move even after you perform this procedure, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Good driving practices

- Never shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal engaged.
- Never shift into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure you have completely stopped the vehicle before you attempt to shift to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never shift the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear whilst moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Reduce speed when driving in crosswinds to maintain better vehicle control.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in the vehicle's speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction, resulting in a loss of control over the vehicle.
- Smoothly engage and release the accelerator pedal for optimal vehicle performance and fuel economy.
- Always apply the parking brake. Do not depend on shifting to P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.



### WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or R (Reverse) for driving backward. Check the gear position displayed on the instrument cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can put you in danger by turning off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements (such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns).
- Losing control of your vehicle at high speeds greatly increases the risk of a rollover.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the road and you oversteer to reenter the road.
- If your vehicle leaves the road, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before gradually reentering the travel lanes. Abruptly steering to reenter the road risks loss of control of the vehicle, serious injury, and death.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

## Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) (if equipped)

- If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, and so on, then you may attempt to rock it free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

### **Moving up a steep grade from a standing start**

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, engage the brake pedal and perform the following actions:

- Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade and release the parking brake. Engage the accelerator gradually after releasing the service brakes.

## Paddle shifter (if equipped)

---

The paddle shift function is available when the vehicle is in D (Drive) or manual mode.



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_009\_JR

### With the gear in D (Drive)

The paddle shift function operates when your speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

Pull the (+) or (-) paddle shifter once to shift up or down 1 gear. The system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.

To change from manual shift mode back to automatic shift mode, perform one of the following actions:

- Pull the (+) paddle shifter for more than 1 second.
- Shift from D (Drive) to manual mode, and then return to D (Drive).

Manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in any of following situations:

- You gently engage the accelerator pedal for more than 6 seconds whilst driving (Not available in manual mode)
- You stop the vehicle.

### TIP

If you pull both paddle shifters at the same time, you cannot shift the gear.

### With the shift lever in manual mode

Pull the (+) or (-) paddle shifter once to shift up or down 1 gear.

## Brake system

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes, a parking brake, and various braking systems for safe driving.

### Power-assisted brakes

- If the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by engaging the brake pedal with greater force than you normally would. However, the required stopping distance will be greater.
- When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time you engage the brake pedal. Do not engage the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.
- Only engage the brake pedal when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.
- Wet brakes may impair your vehicle's ability to slow down safely; your vehicle may drift to one side when you engage the brake pedal. Lightly engaging the brake pedal indicates whether the brakes have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, engage them lightly whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.



### WARNING

#### Steep hill braking

To avoid continuous engagement of the brake pedal when descending a long or steep hill, shift the vehicle to a lower gear. Continuous engagement of the brakes can cause them to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.



### NOTE

#### Brake pedal

Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This creates abnormally high brake temperatures, which can cause excessive wear to the brake lining and pad.



### TIP

- When you engage the brake pedal under certain driving or weather conditions, you may hear noise. This is not a brake malfunction.
- When driving on a road where de-icing chemicals have been applied, you may hear noises from the brake or abnormal abrasion of tyres. Engage the brake pedal under safe traffic conditions to remove the de-icing chemicals from the brake disk and pad.

### In the event of brake failure

If the service brakes fail to operate whilst your vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop by applying the parking brake. However, the required stopping distance will be much greater than normal. However, Kia brake systems are designed with redundancy so that brake failure should never happen absent some extraordinary circumstance.

### **NOTE**

#### **Parking brake**

Avoid applying the parking brake to stop your vehicle whilst it is moving except in an emergency. Applying the parking brake whilst your vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of your vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop your vehicle, use great caution.

#### **Brake over accelerator**

If the accelerator pedal is stuck or entrapped, engage the brake pedal with steady and firm pressure to slow down your vehicle and reduce engine power. These systems are designed to provide priority to the brake pedal over the accelerator pedal.

If this happens, follow these steps:

1. Engage the brake pedal and bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
2. Shift to P (Park), turn off the vehicle, and apply the parking brake.
3. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference.

If you do not find any interference and the accelerator pedal is still stuck, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### **Disc brake wear indicator**

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go, or it may occur whenever you engage the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

### **WARNING**

#### **Brake wear**

Do not ignore high pitched sounds from your brakes indicating brake wear. If you ignore this sound, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

### **NOTE**

#### **Replace brake pads**

Do not continue to drive your vehicle with worn brake pads. Driving with worn brake pads can damage the braking system and result in costly brake repairs.

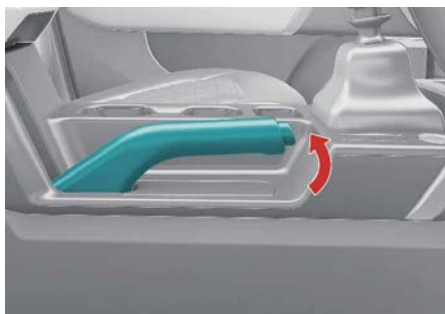
### **TIP**

Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear, which contributes to noise from the brakes.

## Parking brake (Hand type) (if equipped)

Always apply the parking brake before leaving your vehicle.

### Applying the parking brake



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_013\_IR

1. Firmly engage the brake pedal.
2. Apply the parking brake by pulling up the parking brake lever as far as possible.



#### CAUTION

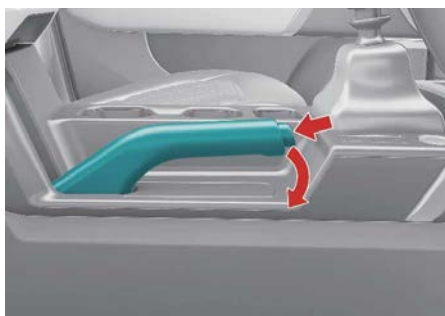
Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.



#### NOTE

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, do not apply the parking brake whilst your vehicle is moving except in an emergency. Doing so could damage the brake system and cause an accident.

### Releasing the parking brake



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_014\_IR

1. Firmly engage the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the parking brake lever slightly.

## Driving your vehicle

3. Engage the release button and lower the parking brake lever whilst holding the button.

### **WARNING**

- When parking or leaving your vehicle, always come to a complete stop and continue to engage the brake pedal. Make sure to shift to 1st, R (Reverse) or P (Park), apply the parking brake, and start the vehicle from LOCK or OFF position.  
Vehicles without the parking brake fully applied are at risk of moving inadvertently and causing injury or death to yourself or others.
- Never allow a passenger or anyone who is unfamiliar with your vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury or death may occur.
- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside your vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

### **NOTE**

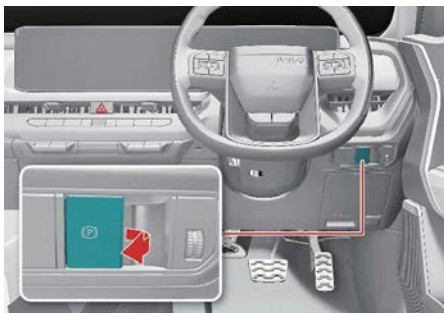
- Do not engage the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is applied. If you do so, a warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake applied can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to the brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the brake warning light is off before driving.
- If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) (if equipped)

After parking your vehicle, apply the EPB to prevent any external force from moving your vehicle.

### Applying the parking brake

#### Applying the parking brake with EPB switch



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_015\_1\_IR

1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

3. Make sure the brake warning light illuminates.

If AUTO HOLD button is on when you turn off your vehicle, the EPB is applied automatically. If you pull up the EPB switch after you turn off your vehicle, the EPB is applied.

### **WARNING**

Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. They may be able to set your vehicle in motion by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting out of P (Park).
- Starting the vehicle.
- Operating vehicle equipment.

### **TIP**

- If your vehicle does not remain at a standstill when you are on a steep incline or pulling a trailer, perform the following actions:
  1. Apply the EPB.
  2. Pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds.
- Do not apply the EPB whilst your vehicle is moving except in an emergency.
- You may hear a click or electric brake motor whine sound whilst applying or releasing the EPB. This is normal and indicates that the EPB is functioning properly.

### **Automatic application of EPB**

The EPB is applied automatically under the following conditions:

- The EPB may automatically provide additional braking force after being applied for safety.
- You turn the vehicle off whilst AUTO HOLD is enabled.
- Your vehicle moves a bit whilst the vehicle is in P (Park).
- Whilst AUTO HOLD is activated:
  - You open the driver side door.
  - You open the bonnet.
  - You open the tailgate.
  - You stop the vehicle for more than approximately 10 minutes.
  - You stop the vehicle on a steep slope for a certain period of time.
- Other systems request application of the EPB.

### **CAUTION**

- If you notice a continuous noise or a burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the vehicle shifts to N (Neutral) whilst the EPB is applied, it will not be released automatically. Failure to manually release the EPB before using an automatic car wash tunnel or similar equipment may cause damage to both the vehicle and the car wash machine.

### NOTE

For EPB-equipped vehicles using the AUTO HOLD function whilst driving, the EPB is engaged automatically if the vehicle is in OFF position. Turn off the AUTO HOLD function before pressing the vehicle is in OFF position.

### Emergency braking with the EPB switch

If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, pull up and hold the EPB switch for emergency braking.

Emergency braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch.

### WARNING

Do not apply the EPB whilst your vehicle is moving except in an emergency. Applying the EPB whilst your vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of your vehicle. If you must use the EPB to stop your vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

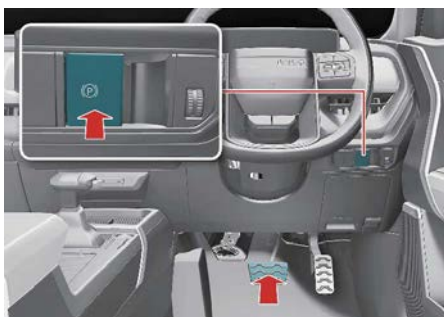
### TIP

During emergency braking by the EPB, the brake warning light indicates that the system is operating.

If you use the EPB for emergency braking, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Releasing the parking brake

### Releasing the parking brake with EPB switch



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_016\_1\_IR

1. Turn on the vehicle.
2. Engage the brake pedal.
3. Press the EPB switch.
4. Make sure the brake warning light is off.

### Automatic release of EPB

The EPB is released automatically under following conditions:

- **The vehicle is in P (Park)**

With the vehicle running, engage the brake pedal and shift from P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- **The vehicle is in N (Neutral)**

With the vehicle running, engage the brake pedal and shift from N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

### For Intelligent Variable Transmission/Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

1. Start the vehicle.
  2. Fasten the driver's side seatbelt.
  3. Close the driver side door, the bonnet, and the tailgate.
  4. Engage the accelerator pedal whilst the vehicle is in R (Reverse), D (Drive), or manual mode.
- Make sure the brake warning light is off.



### CAUTION

- Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. Doing so may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
- Never allow passengers, children, or animals to touch the EPB.
- Do not place any objects around the EPB, as they may cause it to operate unintentionally.
- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, ensure the vehicle is shifted to P (Park) before applying the EPB. If necessary, block the tyres for added safety.
- In winter, the EPB may freeze and fail to release. Avoid using the EPB, shift to P (Park), block the tyres, and park the vehicle on a flat and safe surface. If the EPB is engaged when you shift to P (Park), release both the AUTO HOLD and EPB, then park the vehicle with the tyres blocked.
- Driving with the EPB applied may overheat the brake system, cause wear on the brake lines, and damage the EPB.
- A click or whine from the electric brake motor may be heard when the EPB is engaged or released.
- When handing over the vehicle to others, ensure they understand how to properly use the EPB for safety.
- If the 12V battery charge is insufficient, the EPB may not apply or release. In such cases, connect to the auxiliary 12V battery.



### NOTE

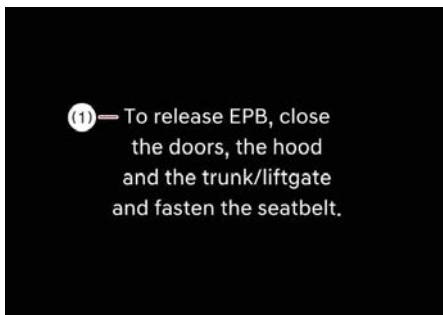
- Do not follow the procedure below when driving on flat, level ground. Your vehicle may suddenly move forward.
  - You can engage the EPB even though the vehicle is in OFF position, but you cannot release the EPB.
  - Engage the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when driving downhill or backing up your vehicle.
- If the brake warning light remains illuminated after you release the EPB, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Instrument cluster display for warning message

The instrument cluster displays each of the following warning messages when applicable:

An EPB warning appears and an audible warning sounds in the following conditions:

- You try to drive by engaging the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but the EPB doesn't release automatically.
- When you try to drive with the EPB on, but it doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OCL4M035104N

(1) **To release EPB, close the doors, the bonnet and the trunk/tailgate and fasten the seatbelt.**

Engage the brake pedal and release the EPB using the EPB switch.

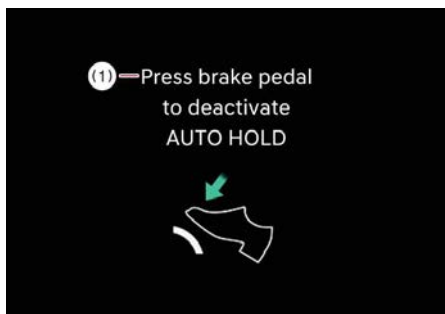


### TIP

#### Parking brake use

- Never allow a passenger or anyone who is unfamiliar with your vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury or death may occur.
- Always fully engage the parking brake when parked to avoid inadvertent movement of your vehicle, which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

- You may hear a click or electric brake motor whine sound whilst engaging or releasing the EPB. This is normal and indicates that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, inform them how to apply the EPB.
- The EPB may malfunction if you drive with it applied.
- When you automatically release the EPB by engaging the accelerator pedal, engage it slowly. When the conversion from AUTO HOLD to EPB is not working properly, the system displays the following warning message with sound:



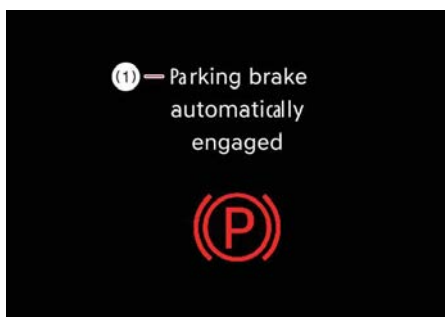
OCL4M035105N

- (1) Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

**NOTE**

When this warning message appears, engage the brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD.

If you apply the EPB whilst AUTO HOLD is activated because of an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) signal, the system displays the following warning message with sound:



OCL4M035106N

- (1) Parking brake automatically engaged

## EPB malfunction indicator

If the vehicle is in ON position, and the vehicle turns off after approximately 3 seconds whilst the system is operating normally, the following warning light appears.



OCL4M045025N

If the EPB malfunction indicator appears whilst you are driving, or does not appear when the vehicle is in ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When the ESC indicator appears because the ESC is not working properly, the EPB malfunction indicator may also appear. This does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

### **NOTE**

The EPB warning light may appear if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Turn the vehicle off, then turn it back on after a few minutes. The warning light disappears, and the EPB switch operates normally. If the EPB warning light remains on, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the EPB warning light blinks or does not appear, even when you pull up the EPB switch, this indicates that the EPB has not been applied.

If the EPB warning light blinks, press and then pull up the EPB switch. Press it back into its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning light does not turn off, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

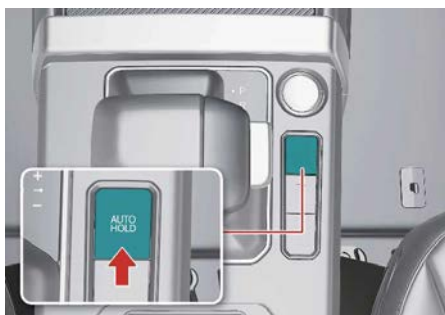
### **When the EPB is not released**

If the EPB does not release normally, load your vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck and have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## **AUTO HOLD (if equipped)**

The AUTO HOLD function keeps your vehicle still, even if you do not continue to hold your foot on the brake pedal after you have engaged it, to bring your vehicle to a complete stop.

## Applying AUTO HOLD function



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_017\_1\_IR



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_018\_2\_IR

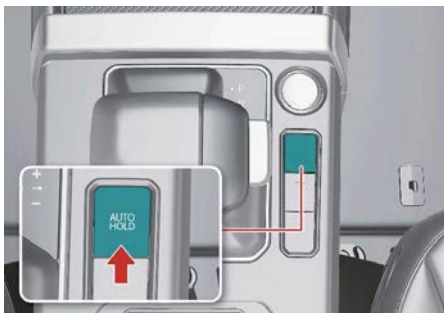
1. Engage the brake pedal and start your vehicle.
2. Press the AUTO HOLD button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator light appears, indicating that the system is in standby.

Before the AUTO HOLD function engages, you must close the driver's side door and the bonnet.

### ! NOTE

- When you come to a complete stop by engaging the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator light changes from white to green, indicating that AUTO HOLD is engaged. Your vehicle remains at a standstill even if you release the brake pedal.
- If the EPB is applied, AUTO HOLD will be released.
- If you engage the accelerator pedal with the vehicle in D (Drive) or manual mode, the AUTO HOLD function is released automatically, and your vehicle starts to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator light changes from green to white, indicating that the AUTO HOLD function is in standby and the EPB is released.
- When driving after releasing AUTO HOLD by engaging the accelerator pedal, always check your surroundings.
- Engage the accelerator pedal slowly for a smooth forward motion.

## Cancelling AUTO HOLD function



N\_SP3125\_C09\_017\_1\_IR

1. To cancel AUTO HOLD function, press the AUTO HOLD button. The AUTO HOLD indicator turns OFF.
2. To cancel AUTO HOLD function when your vehicle is at a standstill, press the AUTO HOLD whilst engaging the brake pedal.

### **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate AUTO HOLD whilst driving downhill, backing up, or parking your vehicle.

### **NOTE**

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator light turns yellow, the AUTO HOLD function is not working properly. Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If there is a malfunction with the driver side door or bonnet open detection system, the AUTO HOLD function may not work properly. Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- You may hear a click or electric brake motor whine sound whilst engaging or releasing the EPB. This is normal and indicates that the EPB is functioning properly.

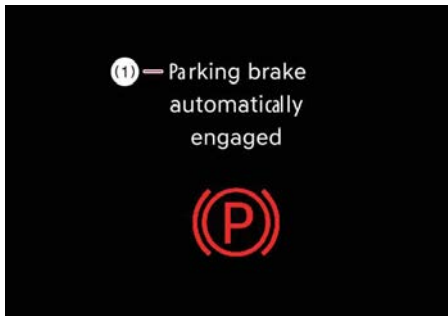
### **TIP**

- AUTO HOLD does not engage under the following are conditions (the AUTO HOLD indicator light does not turn green, and the AUTO HOLD function remains in standby):
  - You open the driver side door.
  - You open the bonnet.
  - You shift to P (Park).
  - You apply the EPB.
- AUTO HOLD automatically switches to EPB under any of the following conditions (the AUTO HOLD indicator light remains white and the EPB applies automatically):
  - You open the driver side door.
  - You open the bonnet.
  - Your vehicle is at a standstill for more than 10 minutes.

- Your vehicle is at a standstill on a steep slope.
  - You moved your vehicle for a few seconds.
- In these cases, the brake warning light appears, the AUTO HOLD indicator light changes from green to white, a warning sounds, and a message appears to inform you that the EPB has been applied automatically. Before driving again, engage the brake pedal, check your surroundings, and use the EPB switch to manually release the parking brake.

Instrument cluster display for warning message

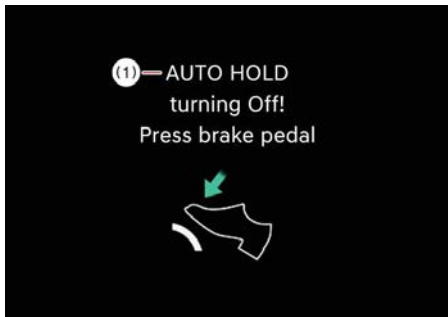
The instrument cluster displays each of the following warning messages when applicable:  
When you apply the EPB from AUTO HOLD:



OCL4M035106N

(1) **Parking brake automatically engaged**

When the conversion from AUTO HOLD to the EPB does not work properly:

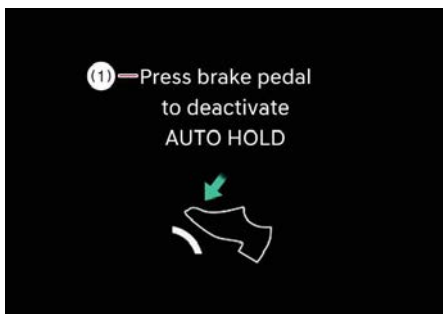


OCL4M035107N

(1) **AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal**

**NOTE**  
When this message appears, the AUTO HOLD function and the EPB may not operate. For your safety, engage the brake pedal.

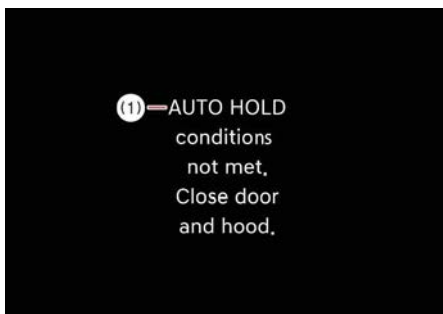
If you do not engage the brake pedal when you release the AUTO HOLD function by pressing the AUTO HOLD button, a warning sounds and a message appears:



OCL4M035105N

**(1) Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD**

When you press the AUTO HOLD button whilst the driver side door and bonnet are open, a warning sounds and a message appears:



OCL4M035109N

**(1) AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door and bonnet.**

Press the AUTO HOLD button after closing the driver side door and bonnet.

## Good braking practices

Good braking practices help keep occupants safe and extend the life of your brakes.

- Check to be sure that the parking brake is not applied and the parking brake indicator light is off before driving.
- Driving through water may wet the brakes. The brakes can also get wet when you wash your vehicle. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your vehicle does not stop as quickly when the brakes are wet. Wet brakes also may cause your vehicle to drift to one side.  
To dry the brakes, lightly engage the brake pedal until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to always keep your vehicle under control. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Don't coast down hills with your vehicle out of gear. This can be extremely hazardous. Always keep your vehicle in gear, use the brakes to slow down, and then shift to a lower gear so that vehicle braking action helps you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't continuously or constantly apply (i.e. "ride") the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal whilst driving is dangerous because it can cause the brakes to overheat and lose their effectiveness. It also increases wear on the brake components.

- If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, gently engage the brake pedal and keep your vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. Pull off the road and stop in a safe place once you are moving slowly enough to do so.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly apply the parking brake shift to P (Park). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels toward the kerb to help keep your vehicle from rolling.

If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb to help keep your vehicle from rolling. If there is no kerb and other conditions require you to keep your vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.

- Under some conditions, your parking brake can freeze whilst applied. This is most likely to occur when the brakes are wet, or when there is an accumulation of snow or ice near the rear brakes. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, only apply it temporarily whilst you shift to P (Park). Block the rear wheels so your vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal to hold your vehicle on an incline. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

## Vehicle safety system

---

### Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

The ABS is designed to help prevent the wheels from locking so that your vehicle remains stable and you can still steer it.

The ABS (or ESC) does not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres, or due to other than normal environmental conditions. Even though emergency braking improves vehicle control, always maintain a safe distance between your vehicle and objects ahead. Always reduce the vehicle speed during challenging or unusual road conditions under circumstances, including but not limited to:

- When driving on rough, gravel, or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tyre chains installed
- When driving on roads where the surface is irregular, such as different surfaces, is pitted, or has different surface heights.

Driving in these conditions increases the required stopping distance for your vehicle.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If any wheel is about to lock, the ABS repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the affected wheels.

When you engage the brake pedal under conditions that may ordinarily lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and means your ABS is active.

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency, do not try to modulate your brake pressure or pump your brakes. Engage your brake pedal as hard as possible to allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.


#### **TIP**

You may hear a click sound when your vehicle begins to move after you start it. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is functioning properly.

Even with the ABS, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from vehicles ahead.

Always slow down when turning. The ABS cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the ABS may result in a longer stopping distance than is required for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light (  ) stays on for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is in ON position.

The ABS goes through self-diagnosis, and the ABS warning light turns off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, there may be a problem with the ABS. Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When you drive on a road with poor traction (such as an icy road), and you have engaged the brake pedal continuously, the ABS will be continuously active, and the ABS warning light may appear. Pull over to a safe place and stop your vehicle.

Restart your vehicle. If the ABS warning light turns off, then your ABS is normal. If it remains on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**! TIP**

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained 12V battery, your vehicle may not run as smoothly, and the ABS warning light may appear at the same time. This happens because of low 12V battery voltage and does not indicate an ABS malfunction.

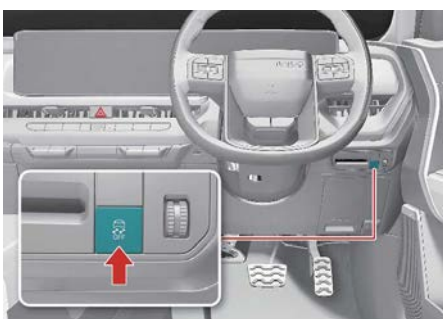
- Do not pump your brakes.
- Recharge the 12V battery before driving your vehicle.

8

Driving your vehicle

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The ESC is designed to stabilize your vehicle when turning to mitigate against loss of control that could lead to an accident.



N\_SP3125\_C09\_019\_1\_IR

ESC engages the brakes on individual wheels and intervenes with your vehicle management system to stabilize your vehicle.

ESC does not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents.

Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding manoeuvres that could cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving, including driving at safe speeds for the road conditions.

**! WARNING**

For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver errors or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

The ESC is an electronic system that helps you maintain control of your vehicle under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors such as speed, road conditions, and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC is effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and turn at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you engage the brake pedal under conditions that may ordinarily lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and means your ESC is active.

 **TIP**


You may hear a click sound in your compartment when your vehicle begins to move after you start it. This is normal and indicates that the vehicle is functioning properly.

**ESC operation**


The ESC operates under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle is in ON position, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights appear for approximately 3 seconds, and then the ESC system turns on.
- After you turn your vehicle on, press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second to turn the ESC OFF (the ESC OFF indicator appears). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button again (the ESC OFF indicator light disappears).
- When starting your vehicle, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

**When operating**

 When the ESC is operating, the ESC indicator light blinks. When the ESC is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in your vehicle. This is normal. When moving out of mud or driving on a slippery road, engaging the accelerator pedal may not increase your vehicle's engine speed (rpm).



**ESC operation OFF**

 Your vehicle has two OFF states for the ESC. If you stop your vehicle when ESC is OFF, ESC remains off. When you restart your vehicle, ESC automatically turns on.



(1) **Traction Control disabled**

**ESC OFF state 1**



To turn off the traction control function and only operate the ESC's brake control function, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF ) for less than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF ) appears.

## (1) Traction and Stability Control disabled



OCL4M035111N

**ESC OFF state 2**

To turn the ESC's traction control and brake control functions off, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF ) for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF ) appears and the ESC OFF warning chime sounds. ESC does not operate.

**Indicator light**

ESC indicator light



WKIA\_041

ESC OFF indicator light



WKIA\_042

When the vehicle is in ON position, the ESC OFF indicator light appears and then disappears if the ESC is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks when ESC is operating, or appears when ESC fails to operate.

The ESC OFF indicator light appears when you use the button to turn the ESC system off.

**WARNING****ESC**

Drive carefully even though your vehicle has ESC. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.

**ESC OFF usage****When driving**

- Keep the ESC system turned on whenever possible.
- To turn the ESC system off, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

### **WARNING**

#### **Operating ESC**

Never press the ESC OFF button whilst the ESC system is active (the ESC indicator light blinks).

If you turn the ESC system off whilst it is active, your vehicle may lose control.

### **NOTE**

- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC system is turned off (the ESC OFF indicator light appears). If the ESC system is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, resulting in a false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC system off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

## Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

The VSM further enhances the vehicle stability and steering responses under the following conditions:

- When driving on a slippery road.
- When the vehicle detects a change in the coefficient of friction between the left and right wheels.

### **WARNING**

#### **Tyre and wheel size**

When replacing tyres and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tyres and wheels. Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the VSM.

### **VSM operation**

When the VSM is operating properly, you may feel a slight pulsation in your vehicle or abnormal steering responses (MDPS). This is normal.

The VSM does not operate under the following conditions:

- You are driving on a banked road, such as a gradient or incline.
- You are driving in R (Reverse).
- The ESC OFF indicator light remains on the instrument cluster.
- The MDPS indicator light remains on the instrument cluster.

### **VSM operation OFF**

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn the ESC system off, the VSM system also cancels, and the ESC OFF indicator light  appears.

To turn the VSM system on, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light turns off.

**⚠ WARNING****VSM management**

Drive carefully even though your vehicle has VSM. It can only assist you with maintaining control of your vehicle under certain circumstances. It is always your responsibility to drive safely.

**Malfunction indicator**

The VSM may deactivate even if you do not press the ESC OFF button to cancel VSM operation. This indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the MDPS system or VSM. If the ESC indicator light or MDPS warning light remains on, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The VSM is only a supplementary function, not a substitute for safe driving practices. It is your responsibility to always check the speed and distance from a vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly whilst driving.

Your vehicle is designed to handle in response to driver inputs, even with VSM installed. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions, including driving in inclement weather and/or on a slippery road.

**⚠ WARNING**

For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver errors or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

**Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)**

A vehicle has the tendency to roll backward when it starts moving after you have stopped it on a steep hill. The HAC system prevents your vehicle from rolling backward by engaging the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds.

The HAC system releases the brakes after about 2 seconds, or when you engage the accelerator pedal.

The HAC system activates for about 2 seconds, so when you start your vehicle, always engage the accelerator pedal.

**⚠ WARNING****Maintaining brake pressure on an incline**

HAC does not replace the need to engage the brake pedal when you are stopped on an incline. Whilst stopped, make sure you maintain sufficient brake pressure to prevent your vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Do not release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate.

**Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)**

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) alerts the driver behind by flashing the brake lights when braking sharply and severely.

### Operating condition(s)

ESS is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops (vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (34 mph) and the vehicle deceleration is greater than 7 m/s<sup>2</sup>.
- ABS is activated

When the vehicle is under 40 km/h (25 mph) and the ABS is deactivated or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop lamps will stop to blink. Instead, the hazard warning flasher will turn on automatically.

The hazard warning flasher will turn off when the vehicle is over 10 km/h (6 mph) after the vehicle has stopped. Also, it will turn off when the vehicle is driven at low speed for some time. Hazard warning flasher can be turned off manually by pushing the hazard warning flasher switch.

#### **NOTE**

ESS will not activate when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

## Brake Assistant System (BAS)

The BAS provides additional pressure when you momentarily and strongly engage the brake pedal in situations where sudden braking is required.

The BAS reduces the time required for the ABS control to activate, and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure to the brakes up to the point of ABS intervention.

### BAS operation

The BAS operates under the following circumstances:

- Your vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph) and the ABS control is not activated.
- You have fully engaged the brake pedal over a certain level.
- The friction of the road surface is above a certain level.

### BAS operation OFF

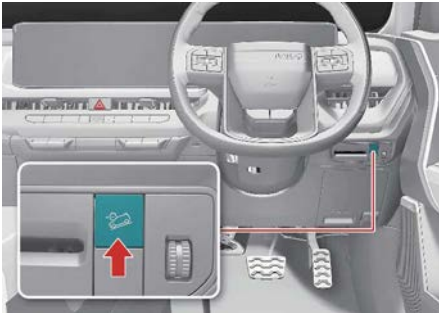
The BAS does not operate under the following circumstances:

- Your speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- You engage the brake pedal in certain road conditions.
- The friction of the road surface is below a certain level.

#### **TIP**

The system operates depending on your driving habits, the vehicle speed, the degree to which you engage the brake pedal, and the conditions of the road surface.

## Downhill Brake Control (DBC)



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_020\_1\_IR




The DBC helps you descend a steep hill without having to engage the brake pedal. The DBC automatically engages the brakes to maintain your vehicle speed of 4-40 km/h (2.5-25 mph) and allows you to concentrate on steering your vehicle as you drive downhill. Always turn off the DBC on normal roads. DBC might activate inadvertently from standby mode when you drive over speed bumps or make sharp turns.

### NOTE



The DBC defaults to off when vehicle is in ON position.

You may hear noise or feel vibration from the brakes when you activate the DBC. The rear brake light turns on when the DBC is activated.

### DBC operation

Mode	Indicator light	Description
Standby	 lit	Press the DBC button when vehicle speed is below 60 km/h (38 mph). The DBC turns on in standby mode. The DBC does not turn on if the vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (38 mph).
Activated	 blinking	The DBC moves from standby mode to operating mode under the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The road surface is inclined above a certain angle.</li> <li>The accelerator pedal is not engaged.</li> <li>Your vehicle speed is 4-40 km/h (2.5-25 mph) when moving forward.</li> <li>Your vehicle speed is 2.5-8 km/h (1.5-5 mph) when moving backward.</li> </ul> When the vehicle speed is 4-40 km/h (2.5-25 mph), you can increase or decrease the speed by engaging the accelerator or brake pedal.
Temporarily deactivated	 lit	The DBC temporarily deactivates under the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The hill you are driving on is not steep enough.</li> <li>The accelerator pedal is engaged.</li> </ul>

Driving your vehicle

Mode	Indicator light	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Your speed is 40-60 km/h (25-38 mph).</li></ul> If these conditions are not met, the DBC automatically reactivates.
OFF	 unlit	<p>The DBC turns off under the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>You press the DBC button again.</li><li>You engage the accelerator pedal and your speed is above 60 km/h (38 mph).</li></ul>
Overheated or Malfunctioned	 yellow	<p>If the DBC indicator light turns yellow, the system may have overheated or malfunctioned. If the warning light appears even when the DBC has cooled off, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.</p>

 **NOTE**

- The DBC may not deactivate on steep inclines, even when the brake or accelerator pedal is engaged.
- The DBC does not operate when:
  - The vehicle is in P (Park).
  - The ESC is activated.
- If the DBC indicator light turns yellow, the system may have overheated or malfunctioned. If the warning light appears even when the DBC has cooled off, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Drive mode integrated control system

The drive mode integrated control system allows the driver to select the drive mode appropriate for the surrounding environment.

### DRIVE MODE (if equipped)

You may select the drive mode according to preference or road condition.



- Press the DRIVE MODE button. The drive mode changes whenever you press the button.
- DRIVE MODE will change to NORMAL mode when the vehicle is restarted.
- Depending on the region, the vehicle switches to ECO mode or NORMAL mode upon restart.

DRIVE MODE	Characteristics
ECO	Helps improve efficiency for eco-friendly driving.
NORMAL	Provides smooth driving and a comfortable ride.
SPORT	Provides sporty riding.

### ECO mode



ECO mode manages the engine and transmission control logic to maximize fuel efficiency.

## Driving your vehicle

- When ECO mode is activated, the ECO indicator appears on the instrument cluster.
- When you restart the vehicle, the drive mode remains in ECO mode.



### TIP

Fuel efficiency depends on your driving habits and the road conditions.

### When ECO mode is activated:

- The accelerator pedal is only moderately engaged and the acceleration response may be slightly reduced.
- Air conditioning performance may be limited.
- The automatic transmission's shift pattern may change.
- The engine noise may get louder.

All of the above conditions are normal when ECO mode is activated.

### Limitations of ECO mode operation

If the following conditions occur whilst ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited, even though there is no change in the ECO indicator:

- When the coolant temperature is low:

The system is limited until engine performance returns to normal.

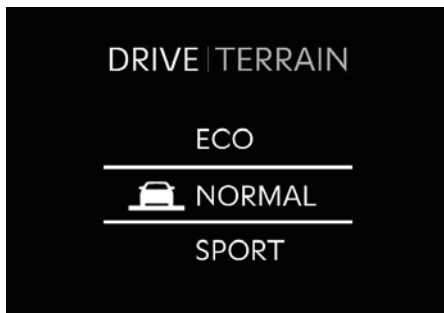
- When driving uphill:

The system is limited to gain power when driving uphill because the engine torque is restricted.

- When you fully engage the accelerator pedal for a few seconds:

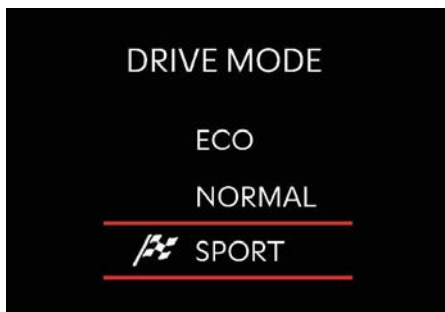
The system is limited as it determines that the driver wants to speed up.

### NORMAL mode



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_072\_IR

NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.

**SPORT mode**

N\_SP3i25\_C00\_073\_IR

8

Driving your vehicle

SPORT mode manages driving dynamics to enhance driver performance by automatically adjusting the steering effort, engine, and transmission control logic.

- When SPORT mode is activated, the indicator appears on the instrument cluster.
- The drive mode defaults to NORMAL when you restart the engine. If you want to use SPORT mode, press the DRIVE MODE button to select SPORT mode.
- When SPORT mode is activated:
  - Engine speed (rpm) tends to remain raised over a certain amount of time, even after releasing the accelerator pedal.
  - Upshifts are delayed when you accelerate.

**! TIP**

Fuel efficiency may decrease when you drive in SPORT mode.

**TRACTION MODE**

Type A



N\_SP3i26\_C09\_026\_1\_I

Type B



N\_SP3i25\_C09\_025\_1\_IR

- Press TRACTION MODE button to change the mode from DRIVE MODE to TRACTION MODE.
- Select SNOW, MUD, or SAND by pressing TRACTION MODE button.
- If the vehicle is in TRACTION MODE and restarted, it will switch to DRIVE MODE upon restart.

### **WARNING**

- Traction mode is designed for 2WD (two-wheel drive) vehicles. Do not drive aggressively on rough roads that require the performance of a 4WD (four-wheel drive) vehicle.
- Selecting an unsuitable mode may cause loss of traction and skidding, especially on slippery roads. This may result in loss of vehicle control, accidents, and serious injury.

### **TRACTION MODE operation**

TRACTION MODE provides special traction tuning for snow, mud, and sand, optimizing grip in adverse driving conditions.

The system adjusts left and right wheel slip control, engine torque, and shift patterns according to the available traction level.

### **Driving in sand or mud**

- Maintain slow, constant speed and engage the accelerator pedal slowly to ensure safe driving and prevent the wheels from slipping.
- Maintain sufficient following distance from the vehicle ahead.
- Reduce speed and always check road conditions.
- To prevent getting stuck, avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking, and sharp turns.
- Your vehicle's wheels may not operate when stuck in snow, sand or mud. This is to protect the transmission and is not a malfunction.

### **NOTE**

Forcibly moving your vehicle to get it out of mud or sand can cause:

- Damage to your vehicle
- Damage to your tyres
- The engine to overheat
- Damage to or breakdown of your transmission, differential, or AWD systems

If the wheels slip excessively after you enter a sandy or muddy road, your vehicle may fall into the sand or mud. In this case, place a stone or tree branch under the tyre, then try to pull out the vehicle or get it unstuck by repeatedly moving back and forth.

## Economical operation

Your vehicle's fuel economy mainly depends on how, where, and when you drive.

Each of these factors affect your kilometers per litre (miles per gallon) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible and save money on both fuel and repairs, follow these driving suggestions:

- Drive smoothly and accelerate at a moderate rate. Do not make "jackrabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts. Maintain a steady cruising speed. Do not race between stoplights. Follow the speed of traffic so you do not have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe braking and following distance from the vehicle ahead (this also reduces break wear).
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Take care of your tyres. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation results in unnecessary tyre wear. Check tyre pressure at least once a month.
- Be sure the wheels are correctly aligned. Hitting kerbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces can result in improper alignment. Poor alignment causes faster tyre wear, and may result in other problems and greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your vehicle in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule in "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 581. If you drive your vehicle in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required. For more information, refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 581.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- Don't lug or over-rev the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high of a gear, which results in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. Avoid over-revving by shifting the gear at the recommended speeds.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy lessens in crosswinds and headwinds. To offset the decreased fuel economy, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important to both fuel economy and safety. Therefore, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



### WARNING

#### Turning the vehicle off when in motion

Never turn the vehicle off to coast down hills, or any time your vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly if the vehicle is not running. In addition, turning the vehicle off whilst driving could engage the steering wheel lock and result in loss of steering. Keep the vehicle on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking.

## Special driving conditions

---

In poor weather or road conditions, you should drive even more carefully than usual.

### Hazardous driving conditions

When you encounter water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards on the road, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.
- If you are stalled in snow, mud, or sand, shift to the 2nd gear and accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, or another nonslip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when you are stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

### Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. SUVs have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of offroad applications.

Specific design characteristics give SUVs a higher centre of gravity than conventional passenger vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems.

SUVs cannot turn at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-slung sports vehicles can perform satisfactorily in off road conditions. Due to this risk, you and your passengers are strongly recommended to buckle your seat belts.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. To reduce the risk of a rollover whilst you are driving:

- If possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres.
- Do not apply load on your roof rack.
- Never modify your vehicle in any way.



### WARNING

#### Rollover

As with other SUVs, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in a loss of control, an accident, or a rollover.

- Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- Specific design characteristics (such a higher ground clearance, narrower track, and so on) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
- An SUV is not designed for turning at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is properly buckled up.

 **WARNING**

Your vehicle is equipped with tyres that make handling and riding in your vehicle safer. Do not use tyres or wheels that are different in size and type from the original ones. This can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or a rollover and result in serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure that all 4 tyres and wheels are the same size, type, tread, and brand and have the same load-carrying capacity.

**Rocking your vehicle**

If it is necessary to rock your vehicle to free it from snow, ice, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your drive wheels. Then shift the gear back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear.

Do not rev the engine or spin the wheels. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have your vehicle towed out to avoid overheating the engine and causing possible damage to the transmission.

 **WARNING****Sudden vehicle movement**

Do not attempt to rock your vehicle if people or objects are nearby. Your vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck.

 **CAUTION****Vehicle rocking**

Prolonged rocking may cause overheating of the vehicle, transmission damage or failure, and tyre damage.

 **WARNING****Spinning tyres**

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds above 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when your vehicle is stationary could overheat and damage the tyres. The rotating wheels may detach and injure bystanders.

 **TIP**

Turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) function off before rocking your vehicle.

**Smooth turning**

Avoid braking or shifting the gear whilst turning, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, you should always turn with gentle acceleration. Following these suggestions minimises wear on your tyres.

**Driving at night**

Because night driving is more hazardous than driving in the daylight, follow these important tips:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas without any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlights.

## Driving your vehicle

- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed at vehicles that are not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

### Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you are unprepared for the slick pavement.

When driving in rain, consider the following:

- A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the required stopping distance for your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windscreen wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or miss areas of the windscreen.
- If your tyres are not in good condition, stopping quickly on wet pavement can cause you to skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tyres are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must drive through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes are wet, lightly engage the brake pedal whilst driving until braking operation returns to normal.

### Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are driving fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and ride on the water. The best advice is to SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 620.

### Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance after driving through water because it may affect brake performance.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst your vehicle is moving slowly.

### Highway driving

#### Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation pressures according to the specification. Low tyre inflation pressures result in overheating and possible failure of the tyres.

Avoid driving with worn or damaged tyres, which may result in reduced traction or tyre failure.

Never exceed the maximum tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyres.

**WARNING****Underinflated or overinflated tyres**

Always check the tyres for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure, leading to accidents, injuries, and death. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 36.

**WARNING****Tyre tread**

Always check the tyre tread before driving your vehicle. Worn out tyres can result in loss of control of the vehicle. Replace worn out tyres as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 620.

Fuel, engine coolant, and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than driving in urban areas. Do not forget to check both the engine coolant and engine oil.

**Drive belt**

A loose or damaged drive belt may cause the engine to overheat.

## Winter driving

---

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater tyre wear and other problems. To minimise issues related to winter driving, you should follow the suggestions in these sections:

### **Snowy or icy conditions**

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, you may need to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

If you need snow tyres, select tyres of the same size and type as the original ones. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake engagement, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices in snowy or icy conditions.

When you decelerate, use engine braking fully. Sudden brake engagement on snowy or icy roads may cause skidding. Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. Engage the brake pedal gently.

Installing tyre chains on the tyres allows you to drive with greater force, but does not prevent side skids.

Tyre chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before using tyre chains.

### **Snow tyres**

If you install snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tyres of the same size and load bearing range as the original ones. Install snow tyres on all 4 wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that snow tyres may provide lower traction than your original tyres on dry roads. Drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Do not install studded tyres without first checking state, local, and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

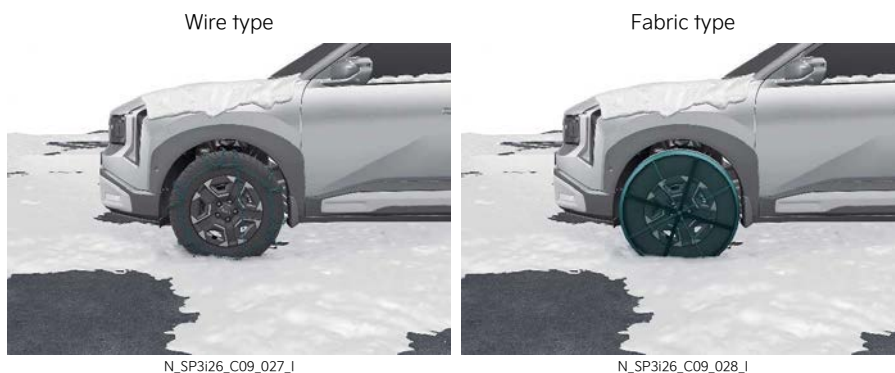


### **WARNING**

#### **Snow tyre size**

Snow tyres should be the same size and type as your original ones. Otherwise, your vehicle's safety and handling may be adversely affected.

## Tyre chains



8

Driving your vehicle

Because radial tyres have thinner sidewalls, they can be damaged if you install certain types of tyre chains on them. Therefore, snow tyres are recommended instead of tyre chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels, as they may damage the wheels. If you must use tyre chains, use:

- Fabric-type chains for 17 or 18 inch tyres.
- Wire-type chains less than 12 mm (0.47 inches) thick for 16 inch tyres.

Your warranty does not cover damage to your vehicle caused by improper tyre chain use.

When using tyre chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows:

### FWD: Front Wheel Drive

- FWD vehicles move the front wheel as a power source. Tyre chains must be installed on the front tyres.
- Drive slowly after installing tyre chains. If you hear noise caused by the chains making contact with your vehicle, slow down until the noise stops. To prevent damage, remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.
- Wrong sized or improperly installed tyre chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body, and wheels. When installing tyre chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and install them as tightly as possible. Drive slowly (below 30 km/h (20 mph)) with tyre chains installed.



### CAUTION

- Make sure the tyre chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect tyre chains can cause damage to your vehicle's body and suspension, which may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. The tyre chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components, causing the chains to come loose from the tyres. Make sure the tyre chains are SAE class "S" certified.
- Always check the tyre chains for proper installation after driving approximately 0.5-1 km (0.3-0.6 miles). Retighten or reinstall the tyre chains if they are loose.

## Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is equipped with high quality ethylene glycol coolant. This is the only type of coolant

## Driving your vehicle

that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump, and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the schedule in the Maintenance section.

Before winter, have your coolant tested to ensure that its freezing point is sufficient for the anticipated temperatures.

### **Check 12V battery and cables**

Winter puts additional burdens on the 12V battery system. Visually inspect the 12V battery and cables as described in the Maintenance section. Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to inspect your battery to check the level of charge.

### **Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary**

In some climates, it is recommended that you use a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil during cold weather. See "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 37. If you aren't sure what oil weight you should use, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **Check spark plugs and ignition system**

Inspect your spark plugs as described in "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 581, and replace them if necessary. Check all ignition wiring and components to make sure they are not cracked, worn, or damaged in any way.

### **To keep locks from freezing**

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerin into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt an approved de-icing fluid onto the ice to remove it. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

### **Use approved window washer anti-freeze**

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution according to the instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from authorised Kia dealers and most auto parts stores. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze, as these may damage the paint finish.

### **Don't let your parking brake freeze**

Under some conditions, your parking brake can freeze whilst it is applied. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes, or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the vehicle in P (Park). Block the rear wheels in advance so that your vehicle will not roll. Then release the parking brake.

### **Don't let ice and snow accumulate under your vehicle**

Under some conditions, ice and snow can build up under the fenders and interfere with steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, periodically check under your vehicle to make sure that ice and snow do not obstruct the movement of the drive wheels and steering components.

### **Carry emergency equipment**

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of these items include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, a ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, and so on.

### **Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment**

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may prevent the engine from cooling and cause engine failure or combustion. Your warranty does not cover such damage.

### **Drive your vehicle when water vapour condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes**

When your vehicle is stopped for a long time with the engine running during the winter, water vapour may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes.

Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, but drains when you drive at medium or high speeds.

## Trailer towing precautions

---

This vehicle does not support a trailer package.

We do not recommend installing any equipments including a towing hitch or a hitch-mounted carrier for trailer towing or for transporting wheelchairs, scooters, bicycles, etc.

If the trailer function is used arbitrarily, Kia will not be responsible for any issues related to the vehicle's warranty or performance that result from improper use or unauthorised installation.

## Vehicle weight

This section offers guidance for properly loading your vehicle to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle maximizes your vehicle's design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from your vehicle's specifications, and from the certification label:

### Base kerb weight

This is the weight of your vehicle, including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

### Vehicle kerb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer, plus any aftermarket equipment.

### Cargo weight

This includes all weight added to the Base kerb weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

### GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear), including the vehicle kerb weight, cargo, and occupants.

### GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that a single axle (front or rear) can carry. These numbers are shown on the certification label.

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

### GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base kerb weight plus the actual Cargo weight plus the weight of all passengers.

### GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers, and cargo). The certification label located on the driver side (or front passenger side) door sill shows the GVWR.

### Overloading



#### WARNING

##### Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver side (or front passenger side) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or damage to your vehicle. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in your vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.



# Driver assistance guide

<b>Overview</b>	366
Detecting sensor(s)	366
<b>Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)</b>	369
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	372
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	376
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	389
<b>Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)</b>	398
Lane Keeping Assist settings	398
Lane Keeping Assist operation	400
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations	402
<b>Lane Following Assist (LFA)</b>	406
Lane Following Assist settings	406
Lane Following Assist operation	407
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations	410
<b>Blind-spot Collision-avoidance Assist (BCA)</b>	411
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	412
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	414
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	417
<b>Safe Exit Warning (SEW)</b>	422
Safe Exit Warning settings	422
Safe Exit Warning operation	424
Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations	425
<b>Blind-spot View Monitor (BVM)</b>	428
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings	428
Blind-Spot View Monitor operation	429
Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction	430
<b>Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)</b>	431
Manual Speed Limit Assist operation	431
<b>Driver Attention Warning (DAW)</b>	435
Driver Attention Warning settings	435
Driver Attention Warning operation	436
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations	439
<b>Cruise Control (CC)</b>	444
Cruise Control operation	444
<b>Smart Cruise Control (SCC)</b>	448
Smart Cruise Control settings	448
Smart Cruise Control operation	449
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations	460

# Driver assistance guide

<b>Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)</b>	467
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings	468
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation	468
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations	470
<b>Highway Driving Assist (HDA)</b>	474
Highway Driving Assist settings	475
Highway Driving Assist operation	477
Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations	484
<b>Rear View Monitor (RVM)</b>	487
Rear View Monitor settings	487
Rear View Monitor operation	489
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations	491
<b>Surround View Monitor (SVM)</b>	493
Surround View Monitor settings	493
Surround View Monitor operation	495
Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations	499
<b>Rear Cross-traffic Collision-avoidance Assist (RCCA)</b>	500
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	501
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	502
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	506
<b>Parking Distance Warning (PDW)</b>	512
Parking Distance Warning settings	512
Parking Distance Warning operation	513
Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions	516
<b>Reverse Parking Collision-avoidance Assist (PCA)</b>	519
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	519
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	520
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	522
<b>Declaration of conformity</b>	527

## Driver assistance guide



### **WARNING**

As the driver, do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. These systems operate under the assumption that the driver will maintain control of the vehicle, and are designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants in a collision and assist the driver under normal driving conditions. There are limits to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that these systems can provide, as more fully explained in this manual. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely. Complete attention is always required whilst driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes. This is NOT an autonomous (self-driving) vehicle. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in death, injury or vehicle damage.

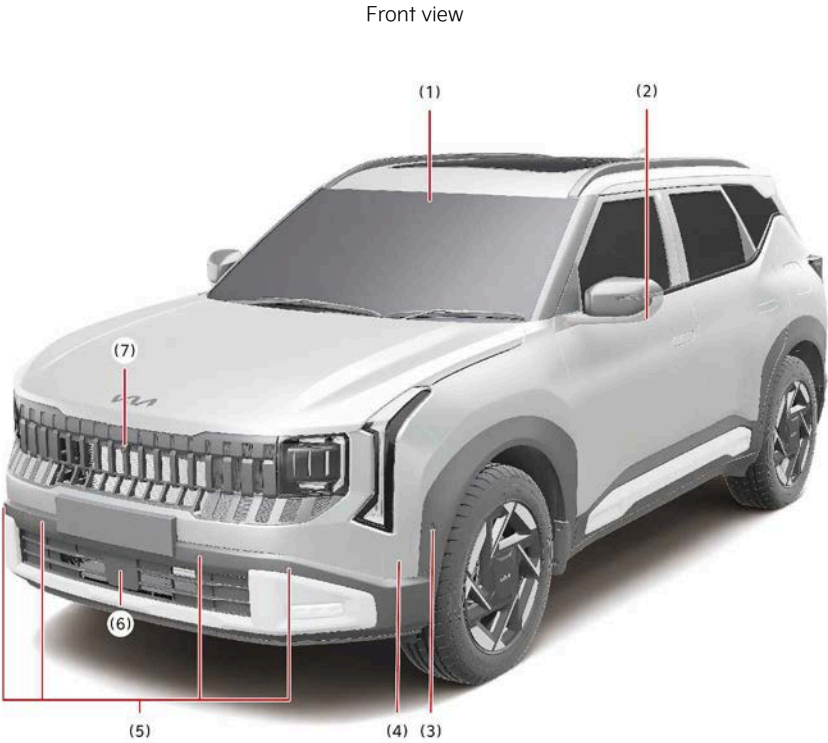


### **TIP**

The driver assistance system description on the screen may differ from the content of the manual, depending on the infotainment system software version.

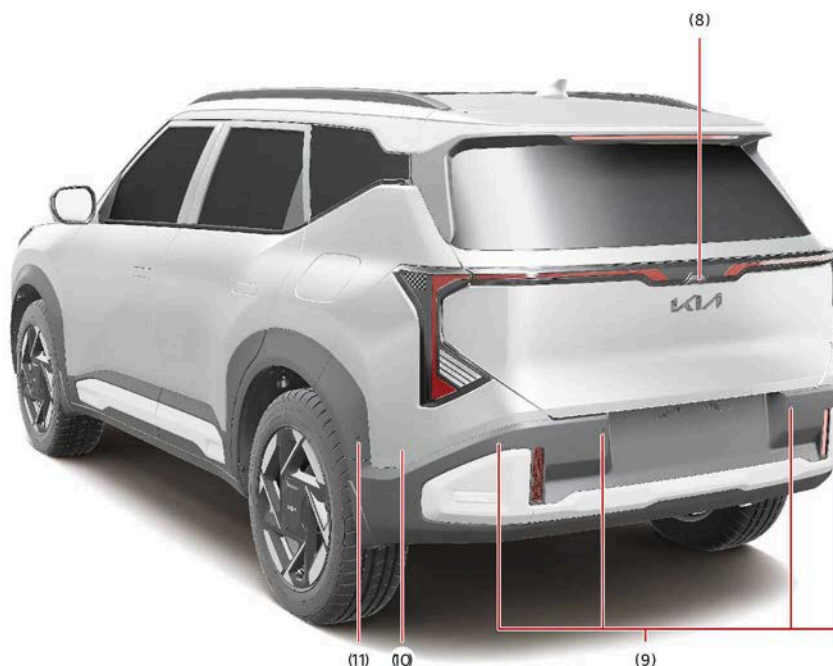
# Overview

## Detecting sensor(s)



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_001\_IR

Rear view



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_002\_IR

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

\* : if equipped

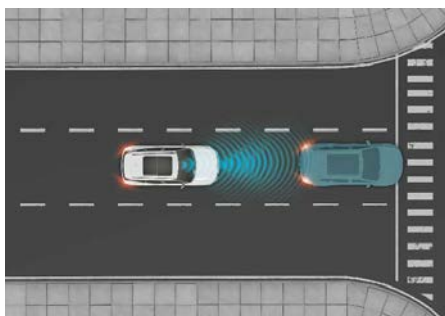
No	Sensor	Function
(1)	Front view camera	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)*</li> <li>• Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)*</li> <li>• Driver Attention Warning (DAW)*</li> <li>• Smart Cruise Control (SCC)*</li> <li>• Lane Following Assist (LFA)*</li> <li>• Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*</li> </ul>
(2)	Wide-side view camera*	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)*</li> <li>• Surround View Monitor (SVM)*</li> </ul>
(3)	Front side ultrasonic sensors*	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*</li> </ul>
(4)	Front corner radar*	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)*</li> <li>• Smart Cruise Control (SCC)*</li> <li>• Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*</li> </ul>

## Driver assistance guide

No	Sensor	Function
(5)	Front ultrasonic sensors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*</li> <li>• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*</li> </ul>
(6)	Front radar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)*</li> <li>• Smart Cruise Control (SCC)*</li> <li>• Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*</li> </ul>
(7)	Wide-front view camera*	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surround View Monitor (SVM)*</li> </ul>
(8)	Wide-rearview camera	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rear View Monitor (RVM)*</li> <li>• Surround View Monitor (SVM)*</li> <li>• Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)*</li> </ul>
(9)	Rear ultrasonic sensors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*</li> <li>• Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)*</li> </ul>
(10)	Rear corner radar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)*</li> <li>• Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)*</li> <li>• Safe Exit Warning (SEW)*</li> <li>• Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*</li> <li>• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)*</li> </ul>
(11)	Rear side ultrasonic sensors*	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*</li> </ul>

## Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

### Basic function



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_003\_IR

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a vehicle, a motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect vehicles ahead of you and in adjacent lanes even at high speeds. If the driver makes a lane change at those speeds, your vehicle may apply emergency braking to mitigate or avoid a collision. (if equipped)

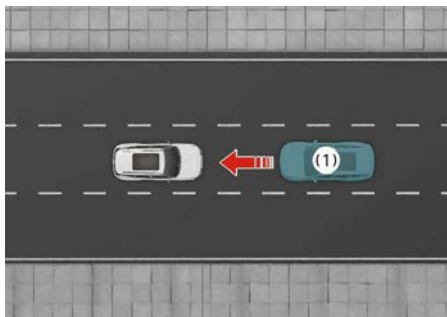
### Junction Turning function



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_004\_IR

When you turn right at a crossroad with the turn signal ON, Junction Turning can apply emergency braking to help you avoid a collision with a vehicle, motorcyclist, or cyclist in an oncoming lane.

**Direct Oncoming function**

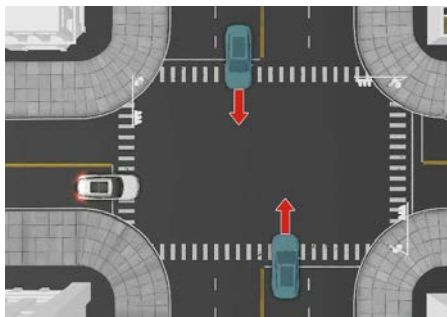


N\_SP3i25\_B10\_006\_IR

(1) Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function can help reduce the speed of a collision when it detects a vehicle or motorcyclist approaching from the opposite direction.

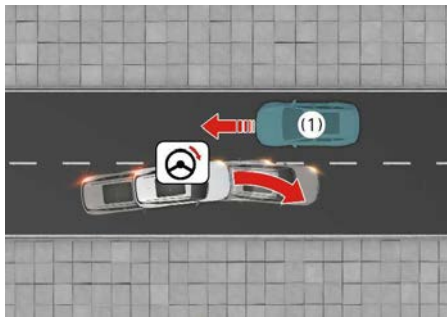
**Junction Crossing function (if equipped)**



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_005\_IR

Junction Crossing function can apply emergency braking to help mitigate or avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles on your left or right side when you cross an intersection.

**Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)**



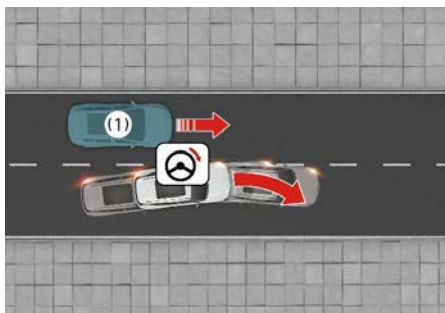
N\_SP3i25\_B10\_007\_IR

(1) Oncoming vehicle

## Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

When changing lanes, Lane-Change Oncoming can assist with your steering to help mitigate or avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist.

### Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_009\_IR



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_008\_IR

(1) Approaching car from side

When changing lanes, Lane-Change Side can assist with your steering to help mitigate or avoid a collision with vehicles or motorcyclists in the next lane.

### Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_010\_IR

#### • Driver Steering Assist

If your vehicle detects a possible collision with a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead, Evasive Steering Assist can assist you in steering to avoid the collision.

#### • Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist can help mitigate or avoid a collision with a pedestrian, motorcyclist or cyclist in the same lane ahead of you. If your vehicle detects a risk of collision, Evasive Steering Assist can warn you and assist your steering if you move the steering wheel.

### Detection sensor

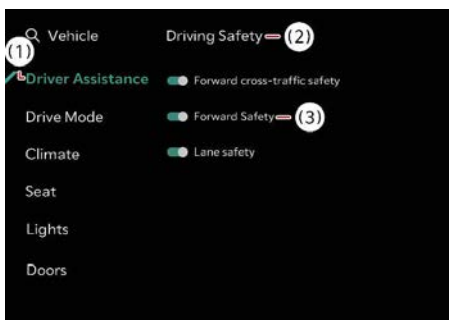
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Never damage or disassemble the detection sensor or sensor assembly.
- If the detection sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the vehicle experiences an impact to or around the radar, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, even if the instrument cluster does not display a warning message. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never tint or install any accessories or stickers on the windscreen.
- Be extremely careful to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper or a mirror) over the instrument cluster.
- Do not place any objects near or install any accessories on the windscreen. This can affect the performance of the climate control system's defogging and defrosting function, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply a license plate frame or objects (such as a bumper sticker, film, or a bumper guard), near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar cover clean and free of dirt and debris.  
Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- If you apply paint on or change the front, front corner and/or rear corner radar sensor cover, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly.  
Use only Kia genuine parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the radar sensor covers.
- The function may not work properly if the bumper was replaced, or the surroundings of the front corner radar or rear corner radar were damaged or paint was applied.
- If you install a trailer or carrier, this may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and prevent it from operating properly.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Forward Safety



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_088\_IR

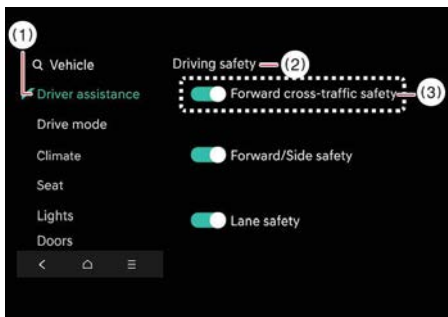
- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Driving Safety
- (3) Forward Safety

Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance** or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety** on the infotainment system screen to change the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.

**Forward Safety:** Collision warning or emergency braking may operate in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) will appear on the cluster.

Forward Cross-Traffic Safety (if equipped)



OMQ4A055127

- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Driving Safety
- (3) Forward Cross-Traffic Safety

Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Forward Cross-Traffic Safety** on the infotainment system screen to change the Junction Crossing function settings.

Forward/Side Safety (if equipped)



N\_TK25Z010\_E



- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Driving Safety
- (3) Forward/Side Safety

Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Forward/Side Safety** on the infotainment system screen to change the Forward/Side Safety settings.

**Forward/Side Safety:** Collision warning or emergency steering may assist the driver in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Emergency steering warning light (🚗) will appear on the cluster.

You can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist setting status on the Settings menu of the

## Driver assistance guide

infotainment system screen. If the Forward Safety warning light () or Emergency steering warning light () remains ON when Forward safety or Forward/Side safety is selected, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Automatic Activation

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is automatically activated under the following driving convenience conditions:

- When both Lane Following Assist and Smart Cruise Control are turned on
- When Highway Driving Assist is turned on

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is automatically activated under the above conditions and you attempt to turn it off, a warning message will appear and the system will not be deactivated.

### WARNING

- After turning the engine off and on, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns on. You can turn off each function from the settings menu whilst the vehicle is stopped; however, in this case, you will not receive the assistance of the deactivated Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive with caution.
- When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned on automatically, it will remain on even if you turn off the driving convenience functions. To turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, stop the vehicle and then turn off the driving convenience functions.

### TIP

Even when Forward safety is turned ON, it is the driver's responsibility to remain alert and in control of the vehicle. However, if **Forward safety** is turned OFF, the system will be unable to provide assistance.

### CAUTION

- Forward Safety settings include the "Basic," "Junction Turning," and "Direct Oncoming" functions. Forward Cross-Traffic Safety includes the "Junction Crossing" function. Forward/Side Safety includes the "Lane Change Oncoming," "Lane Change Side", and "Evasive Steering Assist" functions. (if equipped)
- If Forward Safety is set to OFF, even if Forward Cross-Traffic Safety and Forward/Side Safety are selected, "Junction Crossing" function will not operate. (if equipped)

Forward Safety Warning Timing



N\_TK25Z011\_E

- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Driving Safety
- (3) Forward Safety Warning Timing

Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the infotainment system screen to change the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Warning Timing settings.

- Use **Standard** in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late**.
- If you select **Late**, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warns you more slowly.



CAUTION

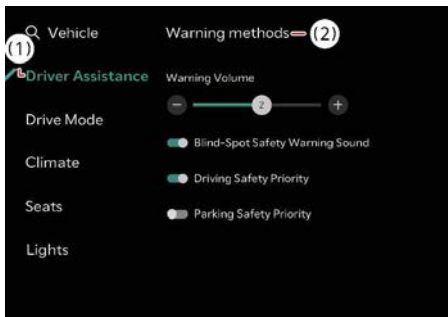
- Even if you select **Standard** Warning Timing, the warning may seem too slow if the vehicle ahead stops suddenly.
- Select **Late** Warning Timing when driving at low speeds in light traffic.



TIP

- Forward/Side Safety settings do not provide the warning timing setting.
- The warning timing will not reset, even when restarting the vehicle.

Warning Methods



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_067\_IR

- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Warning Methods

To change the Warning Methods settings whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** on the infotainment system screen. You can change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

### ! TIP

- Your **Warning Methods** settings may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** maintain their last settings when you turn OFF and restart the vehicle.
- The **Warning Methods** setting menu may not be available on all vehicles.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

### Basic function

Basic functions for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist are:

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

### Collision Warning



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_010\_IR

(A) Collision Warning

Collision Warning can alert you with Forward Safety warning light blinking (🚗), a warning message, an audible warning.

Collision Warning operates when the vehicle ahead moves within the following speed ranges:

- The vehicle or motorcyclist speed is approximately 10-200 km/h (6-124 mph).
- The pedestrian or cyclist speed is approximately 10-85 km/h (6-53 mph).

## Emergency Braking



N\_SP3I25\_C00\_011\_IR

(A) Emergency Braking

Emergency Braking can alert you with Forward Safety warning light blinking (🚨), a warning message, an audible warning.

Emergency Braking can be activated according to oncoming objects and danger levels under the following conditions:

- Vehicle or motorcyclist \*:

-	Driving target	Stopped target
Weak braking power	Approximately 10-200 km/h (6-124 mph)	
Strong braking power	Approximately 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph)	Approximately 10-85 km/h (6-53 mph)

\*: If Forward Collision-avoidance Assist determines that a collision cannot be avoided even by changing lanes due to the surrounding conditions of the vehicle, braking assistance is provided earlier. When the target object is stationary, FCA may operate at speeds between about 10-100 km/h. (if equipped)

- Pedestrian or cyclist: Approximately 10-80 km/h (6-49 mph)

### ⚠ CAUTION

- The function's operational range may decrease due to the traffic ahead of or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the ability to detect motorcycles is decreased. Thus, the Forward Collision- Avoidance Assist system may temporarily be limited or not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_012\_IR

(1) Drive carefully

If Emergency Braking stops your vehicle, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. For safety purposes, you should immediately engage the brake pedal and check the vehicle's surroundings.

Brake control ends approximately 2 seconds after Emergency Braking stops your vehicle.

 **TIP**

Press the hazard lights button to turn OFF the warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking.

Junction Turning function

Junction Turning functions for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist are:


- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_013\_IR

(A) Collision Warning

Collision Warning can alert you with Forward Safety warning light blinking () , a warning message, an audible warning.

Collision Warning may be activated under the following conditions:

## Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

- Your driving speed is approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph).
- The oncoming vehicle speed is approximately 25-85 km/h (16-53 mph).
- The motorcyclist or cyclist speed is approximately 15-85 km/h (9-53 mph).

### Emergency Braking



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_014\_IR

(A) Emergency Braking

Emergency Braking can alert you with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (🚦), a warning message, an audible warning. Emergency Braking may activate to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle.

Emergency Braking may be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed is approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph).
- The oncoming vehicle speed is approximately 25-85 km/h (16-53 mph).
- The motorcyclist or cyclist speed is approximately 15-85 km/h (9-53 mph).

### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_012\_IR

(A) Drive carefully

When Emergency Braking stops your vehicle, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

For safety purposes, you should immediately engage the brake pedal and check the vehicle's surroundings.

Brake control ends approximately 2 seconds after Emergency Braking stops your vehicle.

### **TIP**

Press the hazard lights button to turn OFF the warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking.

### **TIP**

When turning left at an intersection, braking assistance may activate if there is a collision risk with a cyclist approaching at a speed of approximately 15-25 km/h (9-15 mph) from the opposite side.

## Direct Oncoming function

Direct Oncoming functions for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist are:


- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

### Collision Warning



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_010\_IR

(A) Collision Warning

Collision Warning can alert you with Forward Safety warning light blinking () , a warning message, an audible warning.

Collision Warning may be activated under the following conditions:

- Your speed is approximately 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph)
- The oncoming vehicle speed is above approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

## Emergency Braking



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_011\_IR

(A) Emergency Braking

Emergency Braking can alert you with Forward Safety warning light blinking (🚦), a warning message, an audible warning.

Emergency Braking may be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed is approximately 30-130 km/h (19-80 mph).
- The oncoming vehicle speed is above approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

## Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_012\_IR

(A) Drive carefully

When Emergency Braking stops your vehicle, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

For safety purposes, you should immediately engage the brake pedal and check the vehicle's surroundings.

Brake control ends approximately 2 seconds after Emergency Braking stops your vehicle.



### CAUTION

- If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, the Front Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the ability to detect motorcycles is decreased. Thus, the Forward Collision- Avoidance Assist system may temporarily be limited or not work.

**TIP**

Press the hazard lights button to turn OFF the warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking.

**Junction Crossing function (if equipped)**

Junction turning functions for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist are:


- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

**Collision Warning**



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_015\_JR

(A) Collision Warning

Collision Warning can alert you with Forward Safety warning light blinking (  ), a warning message, an audible warning.

Collision Warning may be activated under the following conditions:


- Your speed is approximately 10-55 km/h (6-34 mph).
- The crossing vehicle speed is approximately 10-65km/h (6-40 mph).

**Emergency Braking**



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_016\_JR

(A) Emergency Braking

Emergency Braking can alert the you with Forward Safety warning light blinking (  ), a warning message, an audible warning. Brake assist may activate to help avoid a collision with a vehicle.

## Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

Emergency Braking may be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed is approximately 10-65km/h (6-40 mph).
- The crossing vehicle speed is approximately 10-65km/h (6-40 mph).

### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_012\_IR

(A) Drive carefully

If Emergency Braking stops your vehicle, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. For safety purposes, you should immediately engage the brake pedal and check the vehicle's surroundings.

Brake control ends approximately 2 seconds after Emergency Braking stops your vehicle.



### CAUTION

If the angle of possible collision with the crossing vehicle is beyond a certain range, Junction Crossing warning and control may be late or may not operate.

### Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)

Lane-Change Oncoming functions for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist are:

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

### Collision Warning



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_013\_IR

(A) Collision Warning

## Driver assistance guide

Collision Warning can alert you with Emergency steering warning light blinking (🚨), a warning message, an audible warning.

Collision Warning may be activated under the following conditions:

- Your speed is approximately 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph).
- The oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist speed is above approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The relative speed is below approximately 200 km/h (124 mph).
- When your vehicle and the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler are moving in opposite directions.
- Within a certain period of time after the system determines that the vehicle has departed from the lane.
- When driving on a straight road.

### Emergency Steering



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_017\_IR

(A) Emergency Steering

Emergency Steering can alert you with Emergency Steering warning light blinking (🚨), a warning message, an audible warning. The Steering assist activates to help mitigate or avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist.

Emergency Steering may activate under following conditions:

- Your driving speed is approximately 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph).
- The oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist speed is above approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The relative speed is below approximately 200 km/h (124 mph).
- When your vehicle and the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler are moving in opposite directions.
- Within a certain period of time after the system determines that the vehicle has departed from the lane.
- When driving on a straight road.
- When both lane markings are detected.
- When there is no risk of secondary collision.

### Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)

Lane-Change Side functions for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist are:

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

## Collision Warning



### (A) Collision Warning

Collision Warning can alert you with the emergency steering warning light blinking (🚨), a warning message, an audible warning. The warning light appears on the outside rearview mirror when a vehicle is detected in the right or left lane from the rear.

Collision Warning may be activated under the following conditions:

- When your driving speed is approximately 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph).
- When your vehicle and the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler are moving in opposite directions.
- Within a certain period of time after the system determines that the vehicle has departed from the lane.
- When driving on a straight road.

## Emergency Steering



### (A) Emergency Steering

Emergency Steering can alert you with Emergency Steering warning light blinking (🚨), a warning message, an audible warning.

The warning light on the outside rearview mirror appears when a vehicle is detected in the right or left lane from the rear. Emergency Steering may activate to avoid a collision.

Emergency Steering may activate under following conditions:

- When your speed is approximately 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph).

## Driver assistance guide

- When your vehicle and the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler are moving in opposite directions.
- Within a certain period of time after the system determines that the vehicle has departed from the lane.
- When driving on a straight road.
- When both lane markings are detected.
- When there is no risk of secondary collision.



### CAUTION

- Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the oncoming vehicle is stopped.
- These functions do not work when a car or motorcyclist in the next lane is stationary.
- The front-side and rear-side radar detection range is based on the width of standard roads. On narrow roads, warnings may be triggered by a vehicle or motorcyclist driving in the next lane. Conversely, on wide roads, radars may fail to recognise a vehicle or motorcyclist driving in the next lane.
- The Lane-Change Side function deactivates in the following situations:
  - You drive more than a certain distance into the next lane.
  - You move away from the direction where there is a risk of collision.
  - You turn the steering wheel rapidly.
  - You engage the brake pedal.
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist activates.
- After the Lane-Change Side function is triggered or after you change lanes, be sure to move into the centre of the lane. If you continue to drive along the edge of the lane, the Lane-Change Side function may deactivate.



### NOTE

If an additional accident risk is detected due to Emergency Steering, only a Collision Warning may be issued to notify you of the danger.

## Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)

The Evasive Steering Assist function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is Emergency Steering.

## Emergency Steering (Driver steering assist)



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_017\_IR

(A) Emergency Steering

Emergency Steering can alert you with Emergency steering warning light blinking (🚗), a warning message, an audible warning.

If there is a risk of a collision with another vehicle or a pedestrian, cyclist, or motorcyclist ahead of your vehicle, Emergency Steering can assist you in steering to help prevent a collision.

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

Your driving speed: Approximately 40-85 km/h (25-53 mph)

## Emergency Steering (Evasive steering assist)



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_017\_IR

(A) Emergency Steering

Emergency Steering can alert you with Emergency steering warning light blinking (🚗), a warning message, an audible warning.

If there is a risk of a collision with a pedestrian, cyclist, or motorcyclist ahead of your vehicle and you have already exceeded the Emergency Braking speed limit, Emergency Steering can activate to help you avoid a collision.

Emergency Steering may activate under following conditions:

- When your driving speed is approximately 65-75 km/h (40-47 mph).
- When the movement direction of a pedestrian, cyclist, or motorcyclist is the same as or opposite to the driving direction of your vehicle.
- When both lane markings are detected.
- When driving on a straight road.
- When there is no risk of secondary collision.

### CAUTION

- When Emergency Steering is operating, the steering wheel may turn automatically.
- Emergency Steering automatically ends when risk factors disappear. Adjust the steering wheel as needed.
- Emergency Steering may deactivate during operation if the steering wheel is held tightly or steered in the opposite direction.
- When steering is assisted to avoid a collision with another vehicle, a pedestrian, or a cyclist, Evasive steering assist will deactivate if potential collisions are detected with other vehicles, motorcyclist, pedestrians, or cyclists.
- Evasive steering assist may not operate if there is insufficient space to avoid a collision.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

### TIP

For more information about warning messages, refer to "Collision Warning" on page 376.

### WARNING

- For your safety, change the settings only after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- You are responsible for controlling the vehicle. Do not depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance and manually engage the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately drive toward people or objects to test Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if you manually break to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn you late or not at all.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly, which can cause loose objects to shift and possibly injure passengers. Always fasten seat belts and secure loose objects.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not display a warning message or generate an audible warning if any other function's warning message is displayed or any other function's audible warning is generated at the same time.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if you are in noisy surroundings.
- Depending on road conditions and surroundings, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn OFF or operate improperly or unnecessarily.
- Emergency Braking activated by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may end automatically if you brake hard or turn the steering wheel sharply.

## Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

**⚠ CAUTION**

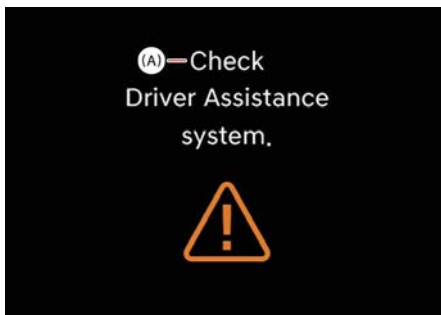
- Your surroundings may affect the speed or detection range of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, and result in the function being temporarily limited or disabled.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist takes into account the oncoming vehicle's direction, speed, and surroundings to judge risk.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not activate when driving at a high speed or when there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and oncoming vehicles.
- If the system determines that a collision with surrounding vehicles is likely, the Lane Change Oncoming, Lane Change Side, and Evasive Steering Assist functions will provide warnings only and not steering control.

**⚠ TIP**

- When a collision is imminent, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may activate brake assist if you do not brake enough to avoid the collision.
- The images or colours may display differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

### Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

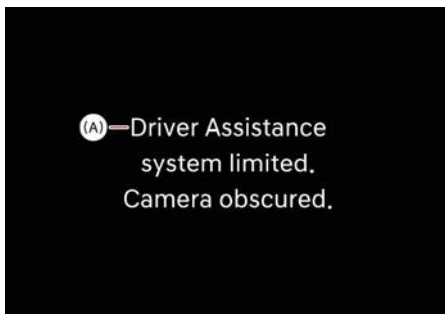


OMQ4A055074

(A) Check Driver Assistance system

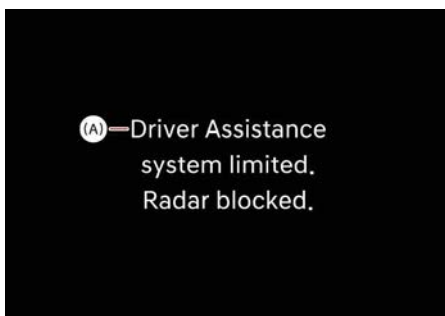
When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the Master warning light (⚠), the Forward Safety warning light (⚠), and the Emergency Steering warning light (⚠) appear on the instrument cluster, along with a warning message that lasts for several seconds. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMQ4A055075

(A) Driver Assistance system limited.  
Camera obscured.



OMQ4A055076

(A) Driver Assistance system limited. Radar  
blocked.

When foreign material (such as snow or rain) covers the windscreen where the front view camera is located, the front radar cover, the bumper, or the sensor, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, a warning message, the Forward Safety warning light (🚦), the Emergency Steering warning light (🚧), and the Master warning light (⚠️) display on the instrument cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist should operate properly when you remove foreign material (such as snow or rain) from the sensor.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist still does not operate properly after you remove foreign material (such as snow or rain) from the sensor or obstructions (such as a trailer or carrier) from the rear bumper, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



### WARNING

- Even when the warning message or warning light does not appear on the instrument cluster temporarily, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Immediately after starting the engine, if the detection sensors are contaminated or there are no objects around the vehicle (e.g., in an open, unobstructed area), the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally.
- If the system is blocked or malfunctioning, turning the engine off and on again will retain the blocked or malfunctioning state, and Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally.

**! TIP**

You can check the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist status in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.

## Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate abnormally or unexpectedly in certain circumstances, including the following:

- A sensor is obscured or damaged.
- The temperature around the front-view camera is extremely high or low.
- The camera lens is obscured by a windscreen tint, film, or coating, damaged glass, or objects on the glass such as a sticker or insect.
- If glass of unverified quality and performance is used
- If the front camera's view is obstructed due to tinted film
- When washer fluid is continuously sprayed or the wipers are operated
- There is moisture or ice on the windscreen.
- Heavy rain, snow, or fog obscures the camera's view.
- Glare from the sun obstructs the front view camera's field of view.
- Light reflects off of a wet road surface, such as a puddle.
- There is an object on the instrument panel.
- Your vehicle's surroundings are excessively bright or dark.
- The light changes suddenly, such as when you enter or exit a tunnel.
- You are in dark conditions and your vehicle's headlights are not on or are obscured.
- Another vehicle or a motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist is only partially visible.
- The vehicle ahead is a bus, heavy truck, or vehicle with bulky cargo or a trailer.
- The vehicle or motorcyclist ahead does not have tail lights or has an unusual tail light configuration.
- When the vehicle is being towed by another vehicle
- When the rear of the vehicle ahead is small or not clearly visible (e.g., the vehicle ahead is driving at an angle, only the side of the vehicle is visible, or the vehicle is overturned)
- If the ground clearance of the vehicle in front is low or high
- A vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly crosses ahead of your vehicle.
- When an object enters the front blind spot of a cab-over type vehicle
- When shapes projected onto road moisture or reflective surfaces are recognised as objects
- When small particles with colours different from the road surface, such as sand, contaminate the road
- When the type of detected object differs from the actual object
- The front radar sensor is damaged or out of position.
- The temperature near the front radar is high or low.
- When passing through tunnels or near bridges
- You are driving in areas where there are few vehicles or structures, such as a desert or meadow.
- You are driving near areas with a lot of metal, such as a construction zone, railroad, or road with metal plates.

## Driver assistance guide

- If objects such as guardrails or nearby vehicles, which reflect well to the front radar, are present nearby
- If the detected object is made of a material that does not reflect well to the front radar
- If there are low or small obstacles in front of the vehicle
- When the front vehicle or two-wheeler is recognised late
- When the front vehicle or two-wheeler is suddenly blocked by an obstacle and cannot be detected
- When the front vehicle or two-wheeler changes lanes late or decelerates abruptly
- When the angle of the front vehicle or two-wheeler is significantly skewed
- When a large amount of snow is on the front vehicle
- When the vehicle deviates from or returns to the lane
- When the vehicle's driving is unstable
- When the front vehicle or two-wheeler cannot be detected whilst the vehicle is turning
- When the vehicle continues to turn
- When the front vehicle or two-wheeler has an unusual shape
- When the front vehicle or two-wheeler is on a hill or downhill road

The following illustration shows the kinds of images of a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist that the front view camera and front radar can detect:



OMQ4A055001

The system may not detect a pedestrian or cyclist ahead that is:

- Leaning over or not walking fully upright.
- Wearing clothing or equipment that makes them difficult to detect.
- Moving very quickly ahead of your vehicle.
- Short or crouching.
- Moving opposite of the flow of traffic or having impaired mobility.
- Part of a large crowd ahead of your vehicle.
- Difficult to distinguish from their surroundings.
- When passing pedestrians, bicyclists, traffic signs, or structures near an intersection.

The system may not detect a pedestrian, motorcyclist or cyclist ahead when you are driving:

- Through steam, smoke, or shadow.
- Driving through a tunnel or steel bridge
- In large areas where there are few vehicles or structures, such as a desert, field, or suburban area.
- In a parking lot.

## Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

- Through a tollgate, construction area, or rough or bumpy terrain.
- Near areas with a lot of metal, like a construction zone or railroad.
- On a steep or curving road.
- Through a roadside with trees or street lights.
- Along a narrow road with dense trees or overgrowth.
- Through electromagnetic waves, such as an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise.
- If the vehicle is moving unstably or swaying severely
- If the vehicle height changes significantly due to abnormal tyre pressure or excessive loading in the cargo area
- A snow chain, spare tyre, or wheel of a different size is installed

### **Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)**

The Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, and Evasive Steering Assist functions may operate abnormally or unexpectedly in certain circumstances, including the following:

- The temperature around the front or rear side radar is too high or too low
- You have installed a trailer or carrier near the rear corner radar.
- The front or rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, and so on.
- The bumper around front corner or rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper near the front or rear corner radar is damaged, or the radar is out of position.
- The front or rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls, or pillars.
- You are driving on a highway ramp.
- You are driving on a road with a high guardrail or wall.
- Another vehicle or motorcyclist drives very close behind or passes close by your vehicle.
- Another vehicle or motorcyclist passes you at a very high speed.
- Your vehicle passes another vehicle or motorcyclist.
- You are accelerating at the same rate as a vehicle or motorcycle in the next lane.
- A vehicle or motorcycle moves into or out of the lane next to you, or you move into the lane next to another vehicle.
- If the other vehicle or two-wheeled vehicle moves from the adjacent lane to the lane next to it, or from the lane next to it back to the adjacent lane
- The function detects a motorcycle or bicycle.
- The function detects a flat trailer.
- The function detects a large vehicle, such as a bus or truck.
- The function detects a small moving obstacle, such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart, or stroller.
- The function detects a shorter vehicle, such as a sports car.
- In the following cases, the system may be unable to detect the lane or lane markings:
  - When there are no lane markings and only a curb is present.
  - When driving on a bus-only lane or the lanes adjacent to a bus-only lane.
  - When lane markings are complicated or replaced by temporary structures in construction zones.
  - When lanes are not clearly visible due to foreign substances such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil, or standing water.

## Driver assistance guide

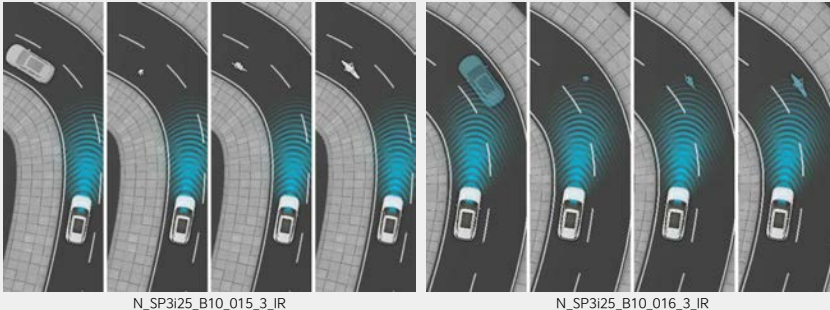
- When the lane width is extremely narrow or wide.
- When there are surface markings such as zigzag lines, crosswalks, or road guide symbols.
- When two or more lane markings appear, such as in construction zones or exclusive lanes.
- When driving through areas where lanes merge or the number of lanes changes.
- When the road surface is wet or there is insufficient contrast between the lane and road color.
- When there are traces or markings near the lane that resemble lane markings.
- When shadows from roadside objects such as medians, guardrails, sound barriers, or vegetation cover the lane.
- When lanes suddenly disappear or become unclear at intersections.
- When the distance to the vehicle ahead is very short or the vehicle ahead blocks the lane markings.

### TIP

For more information about the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner sensor, refer to "Blind-spot Collision-avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 411.

### WARNING

- Driving on a curved road



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, motorcyclists, pedestrians, or cyclists ahead of you when you drive on curved roads. This may result in no warning, braking assist, or steering assist when needed.

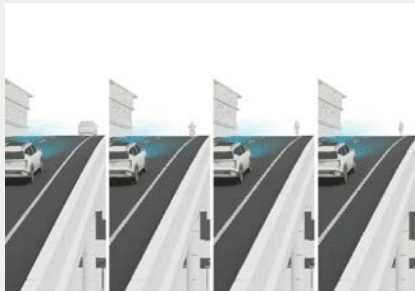
When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance and, if necessary, steer the vehicle and engage the brake pedal to reduce your speed.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in the adjacent lane or outside of the lane when you drive on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn you and control the braking or steering. Always monitor traffic conditions.

- Driving on an incline

## Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_017\_3\_IR

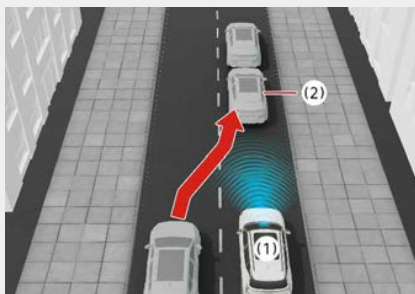
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, motorcyclists, pedestrians, or cyclists ahead of you when you drive uphill or downhill, and adversely affect sensor performance.

The function may not help with warning, braking, or steering when necessary.

Also, Emergency Braking may activate if the function suddenly detects a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead.

Always keep your eyes on the road and steer your vehicle and engage the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed and maintain safe following and braking distances.

- Changing lanes



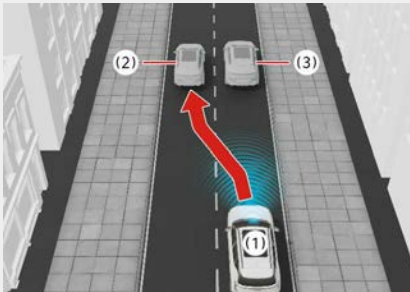
N\_SP3i25\_B10\_018\_IR

(1) Your vehicle

(2) Lane changing vehicle or motorcyclist

When a vehicle or motorcyclist (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it will not be detected until it is within the sensor's range.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect a vehicle or motorcyclist when it changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance and, if necessary, steer your vehicle and engage the brake pedal to reduce your speed.

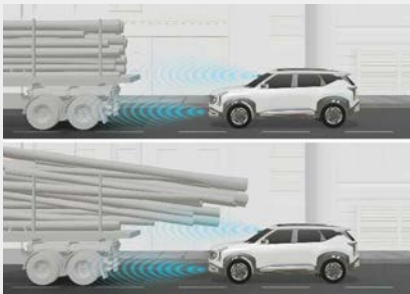


N\_SP3i25\_B10\_019\_IR

- (1) Your vehicle
- (2) Lane changing vehicle or motorcyclist
- (3) Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle (2) ahead of you merges into another lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect a vehicle or motorcyclist (3) that is now ahead of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance and, if necessary, steer your vehicle and engage the brake pedal to reduce your speed.

- Detecting a vehicle



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_020\_1\_IR

If the vehicle ahead of yours has cargo extending backward from the cab or high ground clearance, pay special attention. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object and, if necessary, steer your vehicle and engage the brake pedal to reduce your speed.

### ⓘ TIP

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn OFF Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may activate if it detects objects similar to vehicles, motorcyclists, pedestrians, or cyclists.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not activate for carts, bicycles, or other objects pushed or pulled by pedestrians or cyclists.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if there is strong electromagnetic interference.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not activate for 15 seconds after you start the vehicle or initialize the front view camera.

## Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

### **TIP**

For more information about the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner sensor, refer to "Blind-spot Collision-avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 411.

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

When you drive over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist can detect lane markings or road edges. Lane Keeping Assist may assist with steering to prevent the vehicle from leaving its lane, and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without you using the turn signal.

### Detection sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations. The front view camera can detect lane markings or road edges.

#### TIP

For more information about the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 369.

## Lane Keeping Assist settings

### Lane Safety




N\_TK25Z013\_E

(1) Driver Assistance

(2) Driving Safety

(3) Lane Safety


Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety** on the infotainment system screen to change the Lane Safety settings.

**Lane Safety:** When a potential lane departure is detected, the system assists with steering to prevent you from leaving the lane. If you leave the lane, the system alerts you with an audible sound. If you deselect Lane Safety, the yellow indicator light () will appear on the cluster.

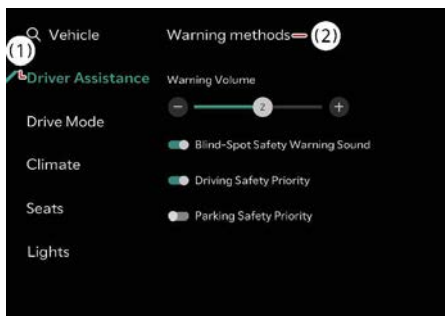
#### WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when you drive in the middle of the lane.
- You should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if Lane Safety is deselected.

**TIP**

- Pressing the Lane Driving Assist button (  ) more than 2 seconds, turns OFF Lane Keeping Assist and deactivates Lane Safety.
- Even after turning the engine off and on, the Lane Keeping Assist settings remain the same as before the engine was turned off.

## Warning Methods



N\_SP3I25\_C00\_067\_JR

- (1) **Driver Assistance**
- (2) **Warning Methods**

To change the Warning Methods settings whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** on the infotainment system screen. You can change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

**TIP**

- Your **Warning Methods** settings may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** maintain their last settings when you turn OFF and restart the vehicle.
- The **Warning Methods** setting menu may not be available on all vehicles.

## Automatic Activation

Lane Keeping Assist automatically turns on in the following situations:

- When both Lane Following Assist and Smart Cruise Control are activated.
- When Highway Driving Assist is activated. (if equipped)

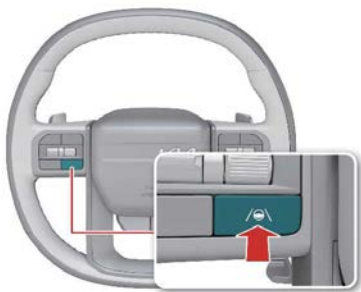
If Lane Keeping Assist is automatically turned on under these conditions, attempting to turn off Lane Keeping Assist will display a warning, and Lane Keeping Assist will not turn off.

**WARNING**



Lane Keeping Assist will return to the previously set state when the driving assistance functions are turned off.

# Lane Keeping Assist operation



## Turning Lane Keeping Assist ON and OFF



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_021\_1\_IR

To turn Lane Keeping Assist ON or OFF, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist (  ) button on the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is ON. The gray or green indicator (  ) appears on the instrument cluster if you turn ON Lane Keeping Assist.

 **TIP**

- If Lane Keeping Assist is not met, the gray indicator (  ) appears on the instrument cluster.
- If Lane Keeping Assist is met, the green indicator (  ) appears on the instrument cluster.

## Warning and control

The Lane Keeping Assist function has the following warnings and controls:

- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Departure Warning (left)



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_019\_IR

Lane Departure Warning (right)



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_020\_IR

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)


### Lane Departure Warning

The Lane Departure Warning is issued through a green indicator light on the instrument cluster, a blinking indicator in the direction you departed from, an audible warning sound.

Lane Departure Warning can activate in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)

### Lane Keeping Assist

The green indicator (  ) light blinks on the instrument cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep the vehicle inside the lane.

Lane Keeping Assist can activate in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)

#### **WARNING**

Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when the vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or exceeds 210 km/h (130 mph).

### Hands-off warning



(A) Keep hands on steering wheel

OMQ4A055077

If you take your hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds in stages.

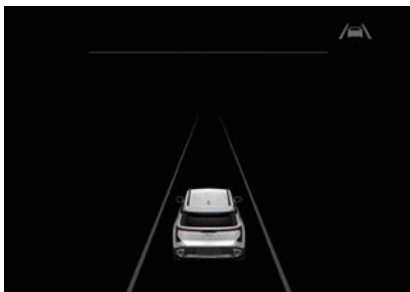
#### **WARNING**

- Steering assistance may not activate if you hold the steering wheel very tight or steer over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is your responsibility to safely steer the vehicle and maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late, depending on road conditions. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- When the lane is recognised, the lane colour in the cluster changes from gray to white.
- If you wear gloves or hold the steering wheel very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that you have your hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

**TIP**

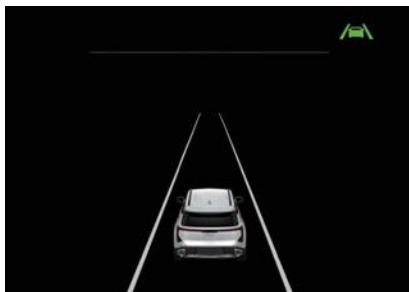
- Even when the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, you may still control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter than usual when the steering wheel is being assisted by Lane Keeping Assist.
- If you select Highway Lane Change Assist, the green lane appears on the instrument cluster (if equipped).
- When the lane is recognized, the lane color in the cluster changes from gray to white.

Lane undetected



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_021\_IR

Lane detected

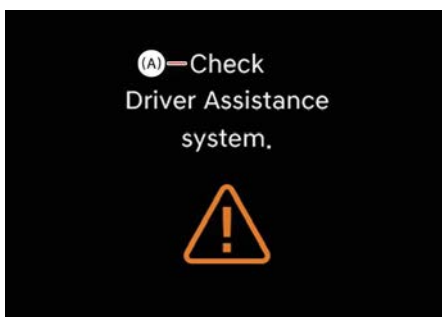


N\_SP3i25\_C00\_022\_IR

- The images or colours may display differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.
- For more information about the instrument cluster, refer to "Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 369.

## Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

### Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



OMQ4A055074

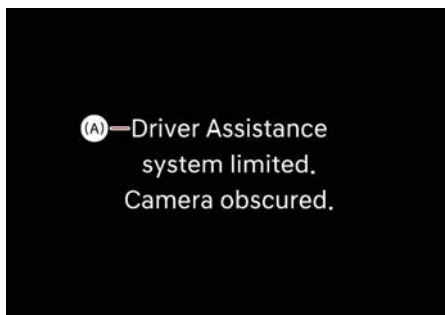
(A) Check Driver Assistance system

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the Master warning light (⚠), and the yellow indicator (🚦) light appear on the instrument cluster, along with a warning message.

If a warning message appears, have the Lane Keeping Assist function inspected by a professional

workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Lane Keeping Assist disabled



OMQ4A055075

(A) Driver Assistance system limited.  
Camera obscured.

9

Driver assistance guide

If foreign material (such as snow or rain) obscure the sensors or the windscreen where the front view camera is located, it may affect detection and render Lane Keeping Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

In this case, a warning message displays with the Master warning light (⚠) and the Lane safety warning lights (🚦) on the instrument cluster. This is normal operation.

Lane Keeping Assist should operate properly after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.

If Lane Keeping Assist still does not operate properly after you clean foreign materials (such as snow or rain) from the sensor or remove obstructions (such as a trailer or carrier) from the rear bumper, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



### WARNING

- Even when a warning message or warning light does not appear on the instrument cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly.
- Even after you start the vehicle again, Lane Keeping Assist may not function properly if the obstruction or malfunction persists.



### TIP

The warning information can be found in the service messages of the utility information view on the cluster display.

## Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly in certain circumstances, including the following

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edges) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, and so on.
  - The colour of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road.

## Driver assistance guide

- There are markings (or road edges) near the lane, or the markings (or road edges) look similar to lane markings.
- The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged.
- When the shadow of objects around the road (median conditions, crash barriers, noise barrier,s surrounding bushes, etc.) or the shadow of a vehicle covers the lane.
- When a long object is lying on the road
- When there are longitudinal cracks on the road
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) cross.
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges).
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings such as crosswalk markings or road signs.
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at an intersection.
- The lane or road is very wide or narrow.
- There is a road edge without a lane.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, and so on.
- You are driving extremely close to the vehicle ahead, or it is covering the lane marking (or road edge).



### TIP

For more information about the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 369.



### WARNING

- You are responsible for driving safely and controlling the vehicle. Do not rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- Lane Keeping Assist may stop operating or may not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious whilst driving.
- Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 402 if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn OFF Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not display a warning message or generate an audible warning if any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surroundings are noisy. Moderately adjust the vehicle volume and always pay attention to the surroundings.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned ON.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)


- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
- The vehicle turns quickly on a curved road.
- The vehicle changes lanes suddenly.
- The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Loading freight exceeding the maximum load or placing freight unevenly may impede safe driving. This may also prevent Lane Keeping Assist from operating properly.

# Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)

Lane Following Assist can detect lane markings or a vehicle ahead on the road and centre your vehicle in the lane.

## Detection sensor

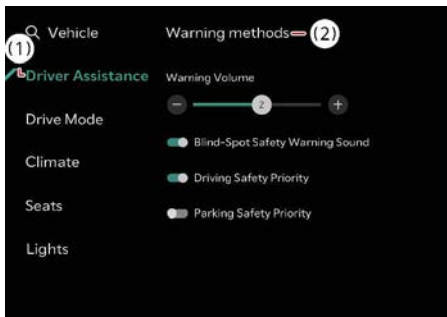
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations. The front view camera detects lane markings and vehicles ahead.

 **TIP**

For more information about the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 369.

# Lane Following Assist settings

## Warning Methods




(1) Driver Assistance

(2) Warning Methods

N\_SP3i25\_C00\_067\_IR

To change the Warning Methods settings whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** on the infotainment system screen. You can change the following settings:

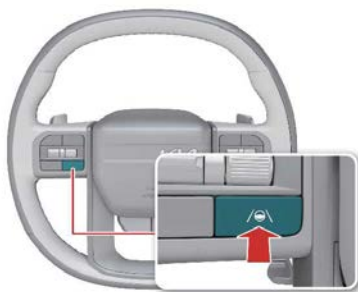
- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

 **TIP**

- Your **Warning Methods** settings may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** maintain their last settings when you turn OFF and restart the vehicle.
- The **Warning Methods** setting menu may not be available on all vehicles.

## Lane Following Assist operation

### Turning Lane Following Assist ON or OFF



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_021\_1\_IR

To turn Lane Following Assist ON, briefly press the **Lane Following Assist** button on the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is ON. The gray or green (🚗) indicator light appears on the instrument cluster.

To turn Lane Following Assist OFF, press the **Lane Following Assist** button again.

### Warning and control

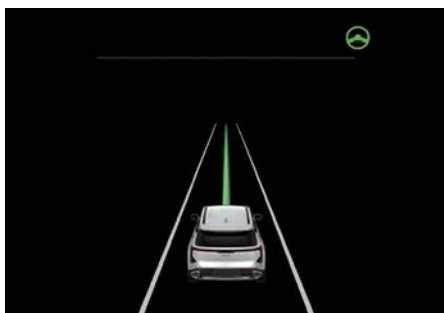
#### ⚠️ TIP

The following warning messages appear on the instrument cluster:

- **Keep hands on steering wheel**
- **Lane Following Assist Cancelled**

For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.

### Lane Following Assist




N\_SP3i25\_C00\_023\_IR

If the front camera detects a vehicle ahead or lane markings when you are driving below 160 km/h (100 mph), the green indicator light (🚗) appears on the instrument cluster, and Lane Fol-

lowing Assist can assist the steering wheel to help centre your vehicle in the lane.



### TIP

When the steering wheel is not being assisted, the white indicator light () blinks and changes to gray.

## Hands-off warning

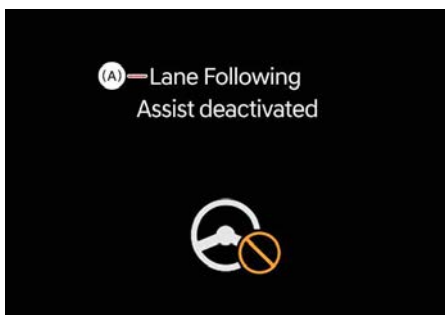


OMQ4A055077

(A) **Keep hands on steering wheel**

When you take your hands off the steering wheel for a few seconds, a warning message appears and an audible warning sounds in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



OMQ4A055102

(A) **Lane Following Assist deactivated**

If you do not return your hands to the steering wheel after the hands-off warning message appears, Lane Following Assist is automatically cancelled.



### WARNING

- Lane Following Assist may not assist with steering if you hold the steering wheel very tight or steer it over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is your responsibility to safely steer the vehicle and stay in your lane.

## Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)

- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.
- If you wear gloves or hold the steering wheel lightly, Lane Following Assist may not detect your hands on the steering wheel and may display the hands-off warning.
- When Lane Keeping Assist reaches the system limit, the indicator will blink white and an audible warning will sound.
  - System limit: When the driver releases the steering wheel or the vehicle departs from the lane whilst Lane Keeping Assist is active
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate or may operate abnormally when navigating sharp curved roads.

## 9

### Driver assistance guide

#### ! TIP

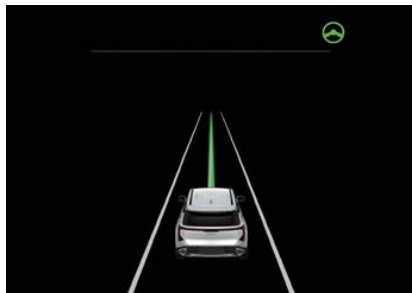
- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster change from gray to white.

Lane undetected



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_024\_IR

Lane detected

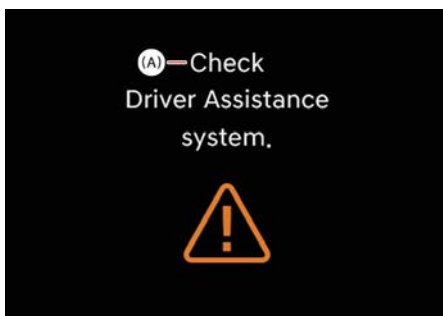


N\_SP3i25\_C00\_023\_IR

- The images or colours may display differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel assistance by Lane Following Assist may be limited depending on whether a vehicle is ahead or on the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- You can control the steering wheel even when Lane Following Assist assists with steering.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter than usual when Lane Following Assist assists with steering.

## Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

### Lane Following Assist malfunction



(A) Check Driver Assistance system

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the Master warning light (⚠) appears on the instrument cluster, along with a warning message that lasts for several seconds.

If the warning message and Master warning light appear on the instrument cluster, have the Lane Following Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### ⓘ NOTE

You can check the Lane Following Assist warning message in the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.

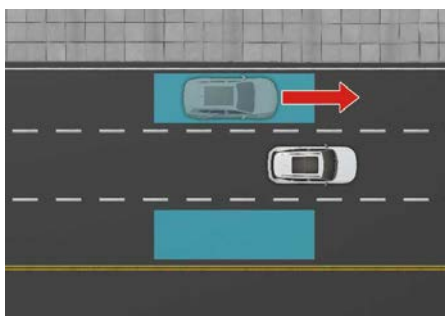
### Limitations of Lane Following Assist

#### ⓘ NOTE

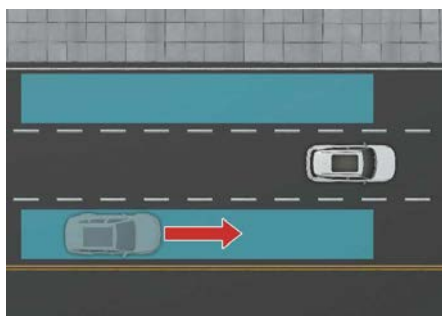
- For more information about Lane Following Assist warnings, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 398.
- Loading freight exceeding the maximum load or placing freight unevenly may undermine driving safety. This may also prevent Lane Following Assist from operating properly.

## Blind-spot Collision-avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect approaching vehicles in your blind spots and warn you of a possible collision using a warning light and an audible warning sound. If there is a collision risk when changing lanes, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help you avoid a collision.

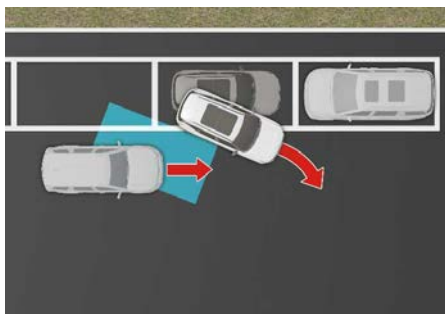


N\_SP3i25\_B10\_022\_IR



N\_SP3i26\_B10\_004\_E

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist can help detect and inform you of a vehicle that is in your blind spot or approaching at a high speed from your blind spot area.



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_024\_IR

When you are pulling out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist determines that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in your blind spot, it can help you avoid a collision by applying the brakes.



### CAUTION

- The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass other vehicles by at high speeds.
- The timing of the warning may vary if a vehicle is approaching at a high speed.

### Detection sensor

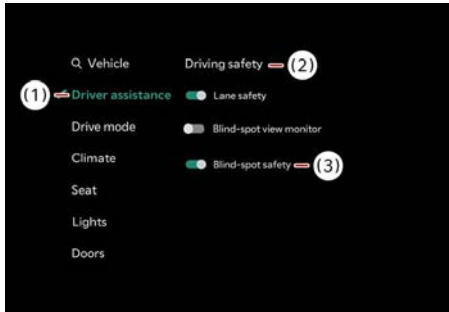
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Never disassemble or damage the detection sensor assembly.
- If the detection sensor or the area near the sensor has been damaged or impacted in any way, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, even if a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster. have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the detection sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If you paint or change the bumper where the rear corner radar sensors are mounted, the Blind-Spot Collision- Avoidance Assist may not function properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the bumper.
- Do not apply a license plate frame, or objects such as a bumper sticker, film, or bumper guard, near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper is replaced, the surroundings of the rear corner radar are damaged, or paint is applied.
- If you install a trailer, carrier, and so on, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar, or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Blind-Spot Safety



N\_TK25Z014\_E

- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Driving Safety
- (3) Blind-Spot Safety

Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance** or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Blind-Spot Safety** on the infotainment system screen.


**Blind-Spot Safety:** Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warns you and assists with braking depending on the collision risk levels.



(A) Blind-Spot Safety System is Off

OMQ4A055082

When you activate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or restart the vehicle with this function activated, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror appears for approximately 3 seconds. When you restart the vehicle without Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist activated, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

 **TIP**

If you turn OFF Blind-Spot Safety, always be aware of your surroundings and drive safely.

 **NOTE**

If you restart the vehicle, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist maintains its last setting.

Warning Methods



(1) Driver Assistance

(2) Warning Methods

N\_SP3i25\_C00\_067\_IR

To change the Warning Methods settings whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** on the infotainment system screen. You can change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound:** Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound can be turned off separately.

- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

### **TIP**

- Your **Warning Methods** settings may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** maintain their last settings when you turn OFF and restart the vehicle.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on your vehicle features and specifications.

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operates as follows:

- Collision Warning (whilst driving)
- Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst departing)

### Collision Warning (whilst driving)



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_025\_1\_JR

The warning light on the instrument cluster, outside rearview mirror, and head-up display (if equipped) appear when a vehicle in either of the surrounding lanes is detected from the rear. A vehicle is detected in the following conditions:

- Your speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph).
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

With vehicle detection in use, Collision Warning will alert you when you activate the turn signal to make a lane change whilst there is a car in your blind spot.

- Collision warning will alert you with the warning lights on the instrument cluster, outside rearview mirror, and heads-up display (if equipped), an audible warning.
- When you turn OFF the turn signal or move away from the lane, the collision warning cancels, and the function returns to vehicle detection state.

Collision Warning operates under the following conditions:

- Your speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

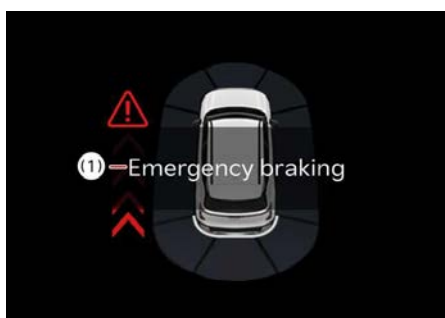
### **WARNING**

- The detecting range of the front or rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width. Therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles 2 lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is ON, the collision warning next to the turn signal will not operate.

### **TIP**

The images or colours may display differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

## Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst departing)



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_025\_IR

### (1) Emergency Braking

The warning light on the outside rearview mirror, head-up display (if equipped), an audible warning warn you of a collision. This function assists in braking control to prevent a collision with a vehicle approaching from your blind spot.

Collision-Avoidance Assist activates in the following conditions:

- Any gear position except R (Rear) or P (Park)
- Your speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph).
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot is above 5 km/h (3 mph).



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_012\_IR

### (1) Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to Emergency Braking, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. For your safety, engage the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

Brake control ends approximately 2 seconds after Emergency Braking stops your vehicle.



### WARNING

- The Collision-Avoidance Assist is deactivated in the following situations:
  - When the vehicle moves a certain distance into the adjacent lane
  - When the vehicle moves out of the direction of collision risk
  - When the steering wheel is turned sharply
  - When the brake pedal is pressed
  - When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated
- After the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operates or after changing lanes, make sure to return to the centre of the lane. If you continue driving close to the lane line without moving back to the centre, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will not operate.
- For your safety, change the settings only after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance may not display a warning message or generate an audible warning if any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated at the same time.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if your surroundings are noisy. Always pay attention and keep volume within the vehicle at a moderate level.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if you engage the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, the function's braking control cancels automatically when you excessively engage the accelerator pedal or sharply steer the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly, injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always fasten the seat belts and keep loose objects secured.
- If there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations, and even if it works, may not be able to avoid collisions.

## Blind-spot Collision-avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn you late or not at all, depending on the road and driving conditions.
- You are responsible for safe operation of the vehicle. Do not rely solely on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist for driving. Always check your surroundings and drive safely.
- Never rely solely on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance to avoid a collision with people, animals, or objects. It may cause serious injury or death.

### **WARNING**

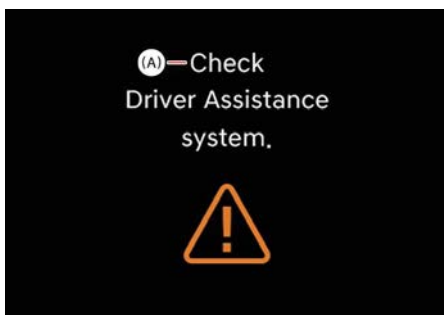
Brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC warning light is illuminated.
- ESC is engaged in a different function.


## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

### Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OMQ4A055074

(A) Check Driver Assistance system.

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the Master warning light () appears on the instrument cluster, along with a warning message, which lasts for several seconds. If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

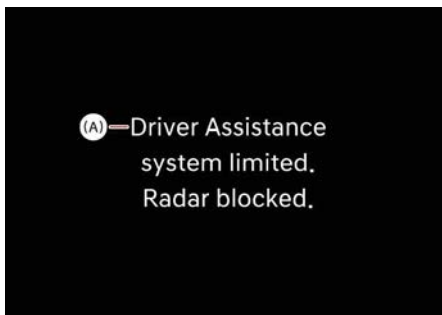


OMQ4A055085

(A) Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the Master warning light (▲) appears on the instrument cluster, along with a warning message, which lasts for several seconds. If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMQ4A055076

(A) Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When foreign material (such as snow or rain) covers the rear bumper near the rear corner radar or sensor, or when you install a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detection performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

A warning message and the Master warning light (▲) display on the instrument cluster. This does not indicate a Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operates properly after you remove foreign material (such as snow or rain) from the sensor or obstructions (such as a trailer or carrier) from the rear bumper then restart the vehicle.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist still does not operate properly after you remove foreign material (such as snow or rain) from the sensor or obstructions (such as a trailer or carrier) from the rear bumper, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



### WARNING

- Even when a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (such as, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the you turn ON the vehicle, or when the detection sensor is blocked with foreign material right after you turn ON the vehicle.



## CAUTION

Turn OFF Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or other attachment. Turn ON Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when you are finished.



## TIP

You can check the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist status in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.

## Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate abnormally or unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow or rain.
- The detection sensor is covered with snow, rain, dirt, and so on.
- The ambient temperature around the detection sensor is very high or low.
- The detection sensor is blocked whilst you drive near a vehicle, pillar, or wall.
- You are driving on a highway ramp or through a tollgate.
- The pavement contains abnormally metallic components (such as debris left from subway construction).
- There are fixed objects near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lights, signs, tunnels, walls, and so on.
- You are driving on a narrow road with overgrown foliage.
- You are driving in wide open areas where there are few vehicles or structures.
- You are driving on a wet road surface.
- Other vehicles are moving very close behind you or passing you.
- Other vehicles are moving very fast when passing you.
- You pass another vehicle.
- You change lanes.
- You and a vehicle next to you accelerate simultaneously.
- A vehicle in the next lane moves 2 lanes away from you, or the vehicle 2 lanes away moves to the lane next to you.
- You have installed a trailer or carrier near the rear corner radar.
- You cover the bumper near the rear corner radar with objects such as a bumper sticker, bike rack, and so on.
- The bumper near the front or rear corner radar is damaged, or the radar is out of position.
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, and so on.
- The following objects are detected:
  - A motorcycle or bicycle.
  - A vehicle towing a flat-bed trailer.
  - A large vehicle, such as a bus or truck.

## Driver assistance guide

- A moving obstacle, such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart, or stroller.
- A shorter vehicle such as a sports car.

Pay extra attention. Braking control may not operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle vibrates intensely whilst you drive over a bumpy road or pothole.
- You drive on a slippery surface such as snow, water, ice, and so on.
- Tyre pressure is low or tyres are damaged.
- The braking system has been modified.
- You steer abruptly.

### **WARNING**

- Driving on a curved road



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_026\_IR



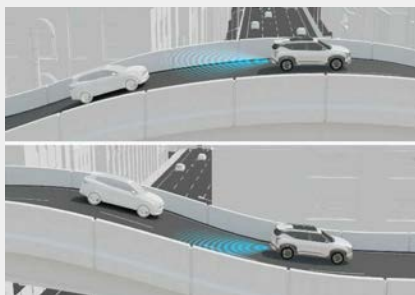
N\_SP3i25\_B10\_027\_IR

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving on an inclined road



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_028\_IR

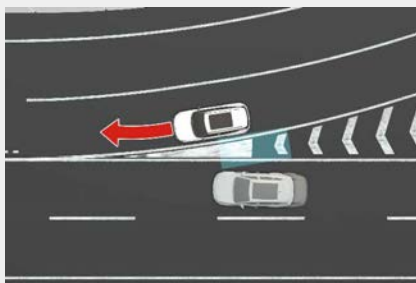
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when you drive on a slope.

The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane, or may incorrectly detect the ground or a structure. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions.

The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on your vehicle features and specifications.

## Blind-spot Collision-avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)

- Driving where the road is merging or dividing

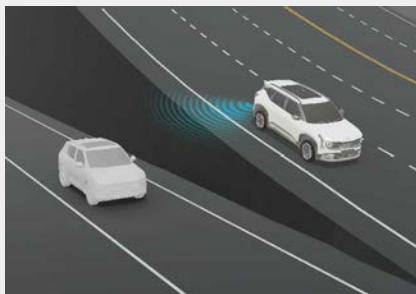


N\_SP3i25\_B10\_029\_IR

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when you drive where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions.

If there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_030\_IR

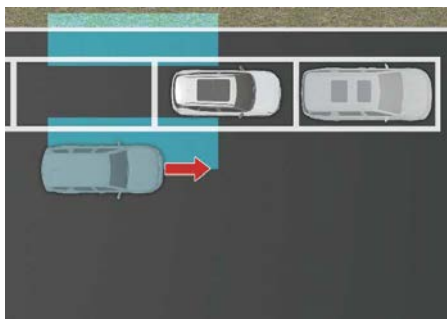
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when you drive where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (such as an underpass joining section, grade separated intersection, and so on). Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions.

The route to the destination is changed or cancelled by resetting the navigation.

### **WARNING**

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn OFF Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in areas with strong electromagnetic interference.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not activate for approximately 3 seconds after you start the vehicle or initialize the front view camera or rear corner radars.

## Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_031\_IR

Whilst your vehicle is stopped, Safe Exit Warning may help you avoid a collision using a warning message and warning sound if it detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door.



### TIP

The timing of the warning may vary, depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

### Detection sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations.



### TIP

For more information about the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-spot Collision-avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 411.

## Safe Exit Warning settings

### Safe Exit



N\_TK25Z016\_E

(1) Driver Assistance

(2) Driving Safety

(3) SEA (Safe Exit Assist)

Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > SEA (Safe Exit Assist)** on the infotainment system screen.



### WARNING

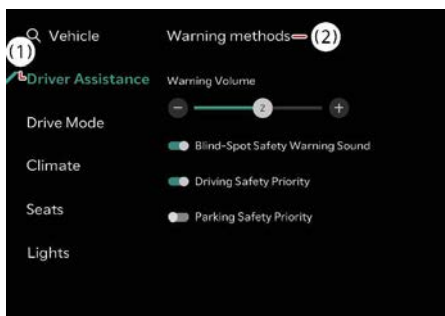
If you deselect **Safe Exit**, Safe Exit Warning cannot warn you. You should always be aware of your surroundings.



### TIP

If you restart the vehicle, Safe Exit Warning maintains its last setting.

## Warning Methods



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_067\_IR

(1) **Driver Assistance**

(2) **Warning Methods**

To change the Warning Methods settings whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** on the infotainment system screen. You can change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.



### TIP

- Your **Warning Methods** settings may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** maintain their last settings when you turn OFF and restart the vehicle.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on your vehicle features and specifications.

## Safe Exit Warning operation

### Warning and control

Safe Exit Warning performs the following actions:

- Vehicle Detection
- Collision Warning (when exiting the vehicle)

#### Vehicle Detection

Operates under the following conditions, and a warning light will illuminate on the side mirrors (outside mirrors) and the Head-Up Display: (if equipped)

- Vehicle speed: 3 km/h (2 mph) or below
- Rear-side vehicle speed: 6 km/h (4 mph) or above
- When the detected vehicle enters the warning area

#### Collision warning (when exiting the vehicle)

- The warning light on the outside rearview mirror blinks, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds.
- When the vehicle detects surrounding objects and you open the door to get out, a collision warning appears.



#### **WARNING**

- For your safety, change the settings only after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Safe Exit Warning may not display a warning message or generate an audible warning if any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated at the same time.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if your surroundings are noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations and cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn you late or may not warn you depending on the vehicle and driving conditions. Always check the vehicle's surroundings.
- You and your passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check your surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

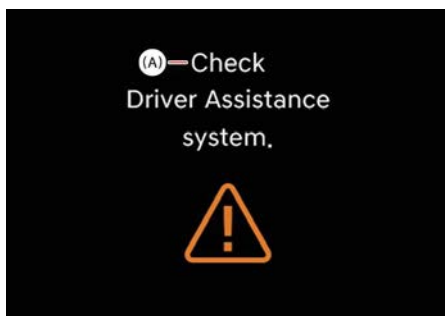


#### **TIP**

- After you turn OFF the vehicle, Safe Exit Warning operates for approximately 3 minutes, but turns OFF immediately if you lock the doors.
- The images or colours may display differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

## Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

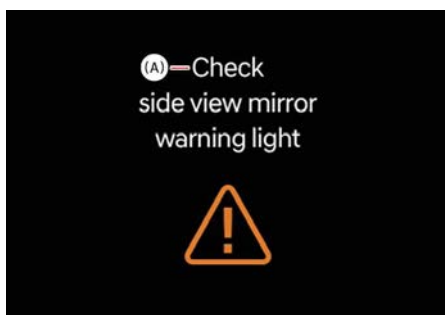
### Safe Exit Warning malfunction



OMQ4A055074

(A) Check side view mirror warning light

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the Master warning light (⚠) appears on the instrument cluster, along with a warning message that lasts for several seconds. If the function does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



OMQ4A055085

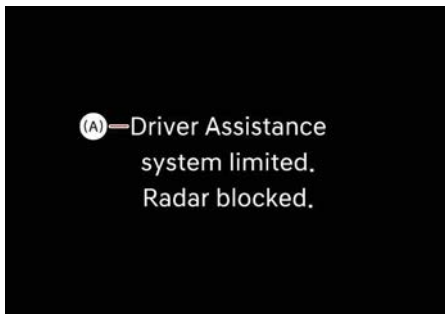
(A) Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the Master warning light (⚠) appears on the instrument cluster, along with a warning message that lasts for several seconds.

Have Safe Exit Warning inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Safe Exit Warning disabled

When foreign material (such as snow or rain) covers the rear bumper near the rear corner radar or sensor, or when you install a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detection performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.



OMQ4A055076

(A) Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

A warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) display on the instrument cluster. This does not indicate a malfunction of Safe Exit Warning.

Safe Exit Warning operates properly when you remove foreign material (such as snow or rain) from the sensor or obstructions (such as a trailer or carrier) from the rear bumper, then restart the vehicle.

If Safe Exit Warning still does not operate properly after you remove foreign material (such as snow or rain) from the sensor or obstructions (such as a trailer or carrier) from the rear bumper, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### **WARNING**

- Even when a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly in open terrain where no objects are detected, or when the detection sensor is obscured by foreign material immediately after you turn ON the vehicle.

#### **TIP**

You can check the Safe Exit Warning status in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.

#### **TIP**

Turn OFF Safe Exit Warning to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or other attachment. Turn ON Safe Exit Warning when you are finished.

## Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may operate abnormally or unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- You exit the vehicle where there is overgrown foliage.
- The area around the rear-side radar is blocked by a vehicle, pillar, wall, or other objects.
- You exit the vehicle where the road is wet.
- An approaching vehicle is moving very fast or very slow.

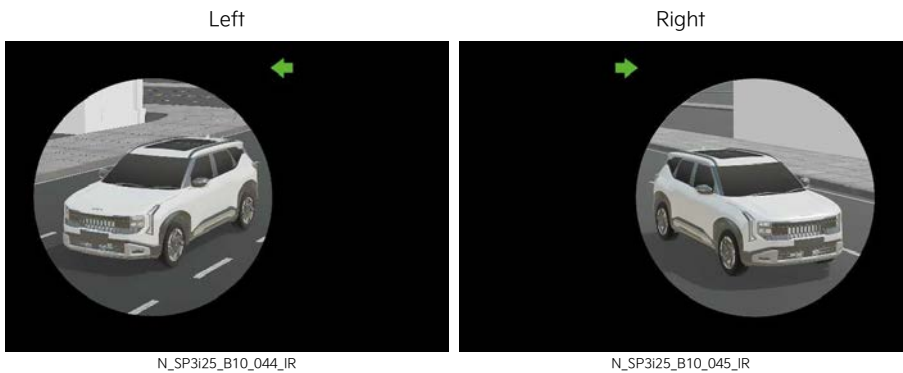
 **TIP**

For more information about the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-spot Collision-avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 411.

 **WARNING**

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly in areas with strong electromagnetic interference.
- Safe Exit Warning may not activate for approximately 3 seconds after you restart the vehicle or initialize the rear corner radars.
- Even after you restart the vehicle, Safe Exit Warning may not function properly if an obstruction or malfunction persists.

## Blind-spot View Monitor (BVM) (if equipped)



To help you safely change lanes, Blind-Spot View Monitor displays rear blind spots in the instrument cluster when you use the turn signal.

### Detection sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

## Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

### Blind View Monitor



N\_TK25Z021\_E

- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Driving Safety
- (3) Blind-Spot view Monitor

Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Blind-Spot View Monitor** on the infotainment system screen to change Blind-Spot View Monitor settings.

## Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

### Turn signal lever



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_046\_IR

Blind-Spot View Monitor turns ON and OFF when you turn the turn signal ON and OFF.

### Blind-Spot View Monitor

#### Operating conditions

- When you turn the left or right turn signal ON, the rear image of that direction appears on the cluster.

#### Non-operating conditions

Blind-Spot View Monitor turns OFF under one of the following conditions:

- When you turn the turn signal OFF.
- When the hazard light is ON.
- When the instrument cluster displays another important warning.

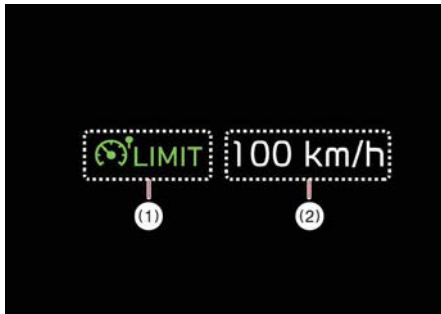
## Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor does not work properly, the instrument cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have Blind-Spot View Monitor inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **TIP**

- Blind-Spot View Monitor may display objects at a different distance from what is shown on the infotainment system screen due to the correction of the Wide Side View camera images. Make sure to visually check the surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the camera lens clean to maintain optimal camera performance and Blind-Spot View Monitor operation. Do not clean the camera lens with chemical solvents that may damage it, including strong detergents that contain high alkaline or volatile organic solvents such as petrol, acetone, and so on.

## Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) (if equipped)





- (1) Speed Limit indicator
- (2) Set speed

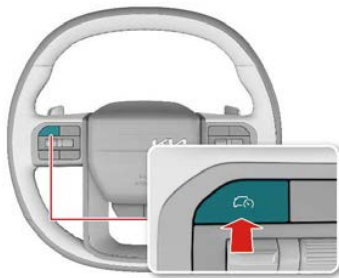
OCL4M055112N

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed. If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (the set speed limit blinks and the chime sounds) until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.





### Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

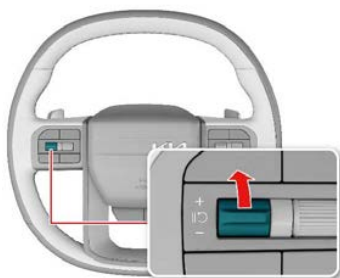
#### Setting the speed limit

1. Press and hold the Driving Assist (  ) button whilst driving at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (  ) indicator appears on the instrument cluster.

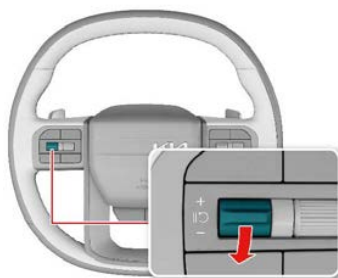


N\_SP3i25\_B10\_033\_1\_IR

2. Push the (  ) switch up or (  ) switch down and release it whilst driving at the desired speed.  
Push the (  ) switch up or (  ) switch down and hold it. The speed increases or decreases to the nearest multiple of 10 km/h (5 mph) at first, then increases or decreases by 10 km/h (5 mph).



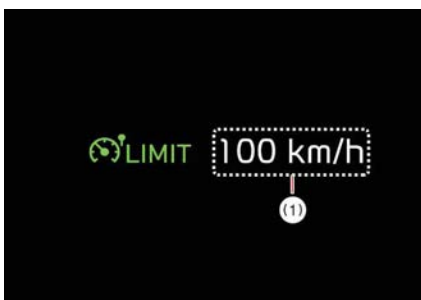
N\_SP3i25\_B10\_047\_1\_IR



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_048\_1\_IR

3. The instrument cluster displays the set speed limit (1).

The set speed limit blinks and the chime sounds until you return the vehicle speed to the limit you set.

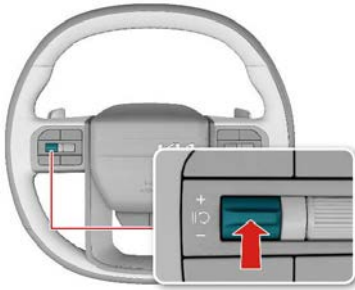


OCL4M055113N

**! TIP**

- When the accelerator pedal is not engaged beyond the pressure point, the vehicle maintains the set speed.
- The set speed may differ depending on the vehicle specifications. You may not increase the set speed above the maximum set speed for your vehicle.

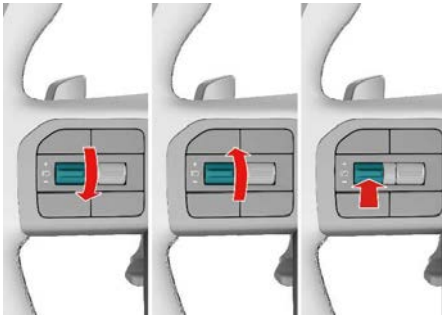
## Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_035\_1\_IR

Press the (||C) switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit turns OFF, but the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator stays ON.

## Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

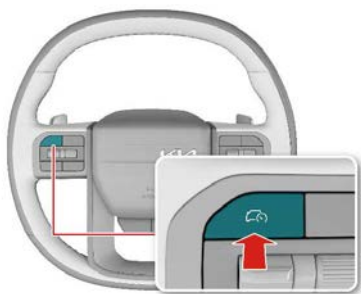


N\_SP3i25\_B10\_036\_2\_IR

To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after pausing the function, push the (+), (—), and (||C) switches as follows:

- If you push the (+) switch up or (—) switch down, the vehicle speed sets to the current speed on the instrument cluster.
- If you push the (||C) switch, the vehicle speed resumes the preset speed.

## Turning OFF Manual Speed Limit Assist




N\_SP3i25\_B10\_033\_1\_JR

Press the Driving Assist (  ) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist OFF. The Speed Limit (  ) indicator disappears.

### **WARNING**

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed below the posted speed limit.
- To avoid inadvertently setting a speed, keep Manual Speed Limit Assist OFF when not in use. Check that the Speed Limit (  ) indicator is OFF.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist is not a substitute for proper and safe driving. It is your responsibility to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)

### Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern. When your attention is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

### Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert informs you when a detected vehicle ahead departs from a stop.

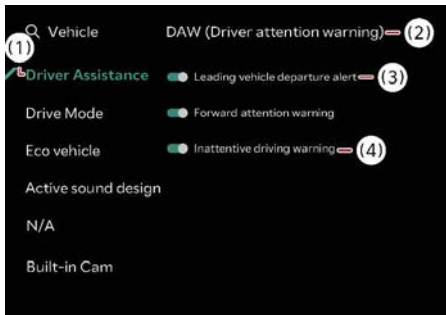
### Detection sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

#### ! TIP

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more information about the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 369.

## Driver Attention Warning settings



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_087\_IR

- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) DAW (Driver Attention Warning)
- (3) Leading Vehicle Departure Alert
- (4) Inattentive Driving Warning

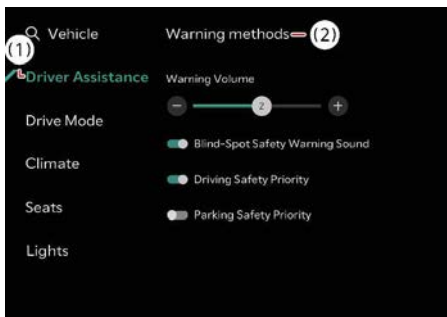
Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driver Attention Warning** on the infotainment system screen.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert:** Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning:** Inattentive Driving Warning of Driver Attention Warning can be turned on or off.

#### ! WARNING

- If you deselect to turn off the Inattentive Driving Warning, Driver Attention Warning cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.
- When you restart the vehicle, Inattentive Driving Warning always turns ON.

## Warning Methods



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_067\_IR

(1) Driver Assistance

(2) Warning Methods

To change the Warning Methods settings whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster, or tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** on the infotainment system screen. You can change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.



### TIP

- Your **Warning Methods** settings may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** maintain their last settings when you turn OFF and restart the vehicle.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on your vehicle features and specifications.

## Driver Attention Warning operation

### Inattentive Driving Warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is Taking a break.

## Taking a break



OMQ4A055097

(A) Consider taking a break

The Inattentive Driving Warning light (☹️) blinks, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds to suggest that you take a break when your attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes, or before 4 minutes have passed since the function last suggested a break.

The driver's attention level is assessed based on the following criteria:

- The driver's individual driving patterns, such as steering and acceleration/deceleration
- Driving conditions, such as driving duration

The driver's attention level is reset under the following conditions:

- When the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the door is opened and closed whilst stopped
- When stopped for more than 10 minutes
- Upon restarting the vehicle

If you want to turn off the Inattentive Driving Warning, press the OK button. (if equipped)

The rest recommendation operates under the following condition:

- Vehicle speed: 60 km/h (40 mph) or above



### WARNING

For your safety, change the settings only after parking the vehicle at a safe location.



### CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on your driving pattern or habits, even if you do not feel fatigued.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether you are being inattentive.
- If you feel fatigued, you should take a break at a safe location, even if Driver Attention Warning does not suggest a break.

## Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_027\_IR

(1) Leading vehicle is driving away

When a detected vehicle ahead departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform you by displaying a warning message on the instrument cluster and generating an audible warning sound.



### WARNING

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not display a warning message or generate an audible warning if any other function's warning message is displayed or an audible warning is generated at the same time.
- You are responsible for driving safely and controlling the vehicle.



### TIP

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert you whenever the vehicle ahead departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.



### TIP

The images or colours may display differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

## Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

### Driver Attention Warning malfunction



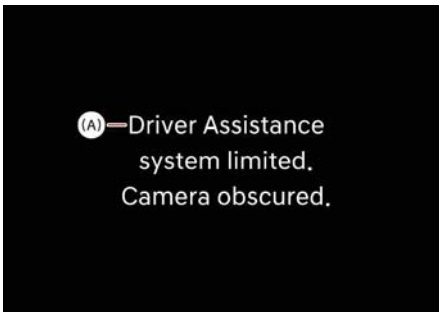
OMQ4A055074

(A) Check Driver Assistance system.

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the Master warning light (A) appears on the instrument cluster, along with a warning message that lasts for several seconds.

If this occurs, have Driver Attention Warning inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Driver Attention Warning disabled



OMQ4A055075

(A) Driver Assistance system limited.  
Camera obscured.

When foreign material (such as snow or rain) covers the windscreen where the front view camera is located, the front radar cover, the bumper, or the sensor, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning.

If this occurs, a warning message and the Master warning light (A) display on the instrument cluster. This does not indicate a malfunction of Driver Attention Warning.

Driver Attention Warning operates properly when you remove foreign material (such as snow or rain) from the sensor.

If Driver Attention Warning still does not operate properly after you remove foreign material (such as snow or rain) from the sensor or obstructions (such as a trailer or carrier) from the rear bumper, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



### **WARNING**

- Even though a warning message or warning light does not appear on the instrument cluster, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate.
- Driver Attention Warning may not operate properly in an open area where there is nothing to detect, or when the detection sensor is covered with foreign material after you turn the vehicle ON.



### **TIP**

You can check the Driver Attention Warning message in the utility information view of the instrument cluster.

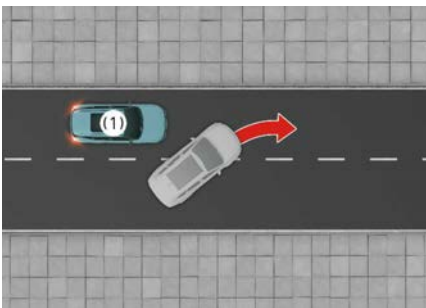
## Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may operate abnormally or unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

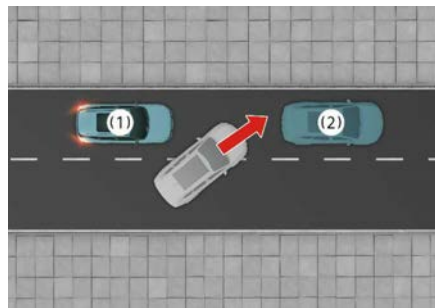
- Driving aggressively, such as during rapid acceleration or high-speed cornering.
- You frequently change lanes.
- Other functions of the Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist, are controlling the vehicle.
- Lane recognition is difficult, such as when lanes are faint or worn out.

### Leading vehicle departure alert function

- When a vehicle cuts in



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_037\_JR

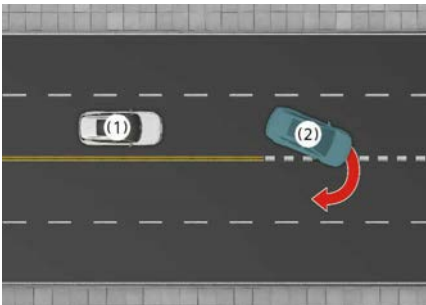


N\_SP3i25\_B10\_038\_JR

- (1) Your vehicle
- (2) Vehicle ahead

If a vehicle cuts in ahead of you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers

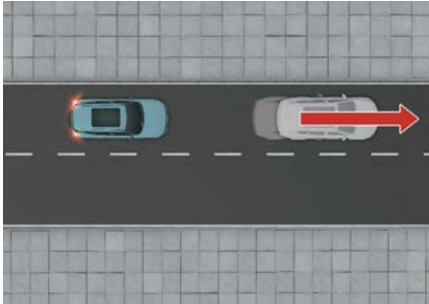


N\_SP3i25\_B10\_039\_JR

- (1) Your vehicle
- (2) Vehicle ahead

If a vehicle ahead makes a sharp turn (to the left or right or a U-turn), Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



(1) Your vehicle

N\_SP3i25\_B10\_040\_IR

If the vehicle ahead abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

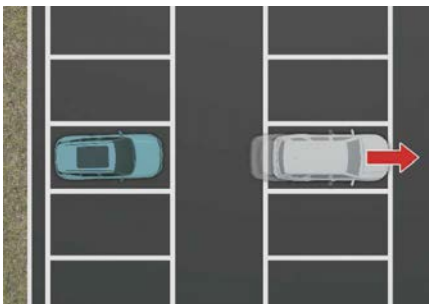
- When a pedestrian or cyclist is between you and the vehicle ahead



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_042\_IR

If there is a pedestrian or cyclist between you and the vehicle ahead, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a parking lot

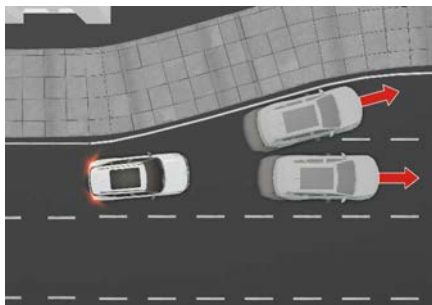


N\_SP3i25\_B10\_078\_IR

If a vehicle parked ahead drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)



N\_SP3125\_B10\_043\_JR

If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles, or if you drive where lanes merge or divide frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

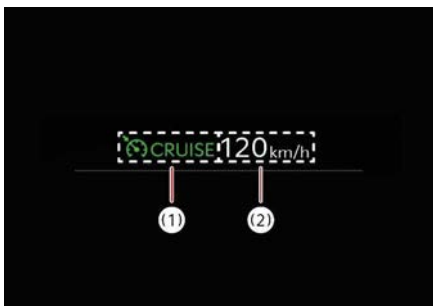
### **TIP**

Driver Attention Warning may not activate until 15 seconds after you restart the vehicle or initialize the front view camera.

### **TIP**

For more information about the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 369.

## Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_089\_IR

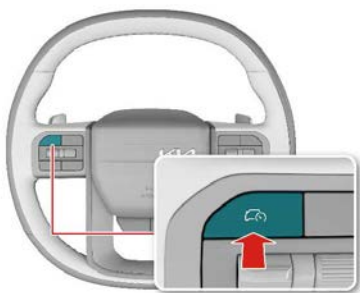
(1) Cruise indicator

(2) Set speed


Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

### Cruise Control operation

#### Setting speed



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_033\_1\_IR

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).
2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise indicator (  ) will appear on the cluster.

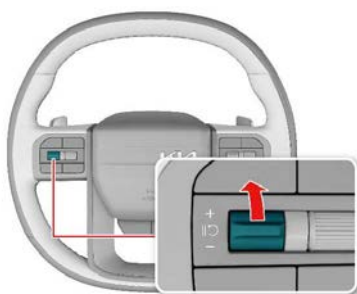
3. Release the accelerator pedal.

Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

#### ⚠ NOTE

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.
- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

## Increasing set speed

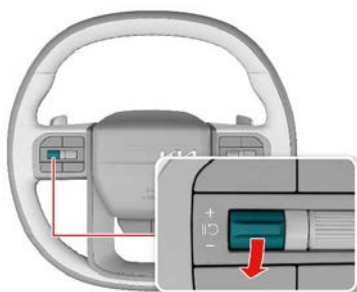


N\_SP3i25\_B10\_047\_1\_IR

- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) increments.
- To increase the set speed quickly, push and hold the (+) switch. The set speed will increase in increments of 10. If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will increase in multiples of 5.

You can set a maximum speed of 160 km/h (100 mph). (However, if your vehicle has a maximum speed-limiting device mounted, you can only set it to 160 km/h (100 mph)).

## Decreasing set speed



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_048\_1\_IR

- Push the (—) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h increments. To decrease the set speed quickly, push and hold the (—) switch. The set speed will decrease in increments of 10. If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will decrease in multiples of 5.
- You can set a minimum speed of 30 km/h (20 mph).

## Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the (+) switch up or (—) switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

## Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_049\_1\_IR

Cruise Control will be paused when:

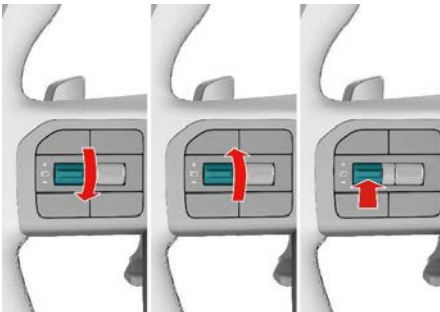
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Press the (C) switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise indicator (CRUISE) will stay on.

### NOTE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Resuming Cruise Control



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_036\_2\_IR

Operate the (+), (−) or (C) switch.

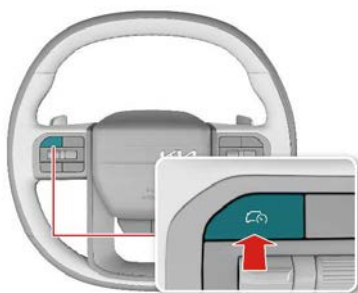
If you push the (+) switch up or (−) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (C) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

**⚠ WARNING**

Check the driving condition before using the (||⏏) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (||⏏) switch.

**Turning off Cruise Control**

N\_SP3125\_B10\_033\_1\_IR

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (||⏏) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

**ⓘ NOTE**

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

**⚠ WARNING**

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise indicator (||⏏) is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)

## Basic function

Smart Cruise Control can detect a vehicle ahead and help you maintain the appropriate following distance from it at the set speed.

## Overtake Acceleration Assist function

When Smart Cruise Control determines that you are attempting to overtake a vehicle ahead, the function helps with accelerating.

## Based On Driving Style function (if equipped)

Smart Cruise Control operates based on how you drive, taking into account distance between vehicles, acceleration, and reaction speed.

## Detection sensors

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations.



### CAUTION

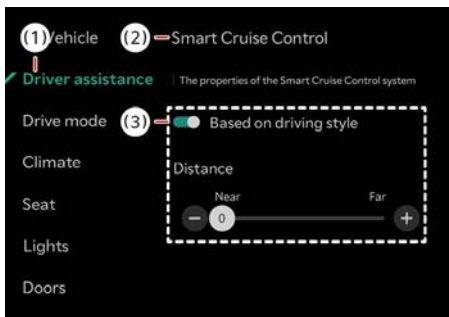
- Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.
- For more information about the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 369.

# Smart Cruise Control settings

## Smart Cruise Control

Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Convenience > Smart Cruise Control** on the infotainment system screen to set the distance, acceleration, and reaction speed.

## Based on driving style



N\_TK25Z022E



- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Smart Cruise Control
- (3) Based on Driving Style

Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Convenience >**

**Smart Cruise Control > Based on Driving Style**. If **Based on Driving Style** is selected on the infotainment system screen, Smart Cruise Control operates based how you drive, taking into account distance between vehicles, acceleration, and reaction speed.

You can adjust the driving style manually.

### TIP

- If your vehicle is equipped with **Based on Driving Style**, you can select Based on driving mode and Based on driving style by tapping **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Convenience > Smart Cruise Control** on the infotainment system screen.
- Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating with Based on driving style selected, if you press and hold the Vehicle Distance () button, Based on driving mode is disabled. Press and hold the Vehicle Distance () button to change Smart Cruise Control to Based on driving style mode.
- Smart Cruise Control learns your driving style only when you drive the vehicle.
- When Based On Driving Style is disabled, your driving style (distance between vehicles, acceleration, and response speed) remains at the same level as the Based On Driving Style function.
- Whether Based On Driving Style is enabled or disabled, the displayed driving style (including distance between vehicles, acceleration, and response speed) may vary between different driving styles.

## Smart Cruise Control operation

### Operating conditions

#### Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates under the following conditions:

- The gear is in D (Drive).
- Your speed is within the operating range:
  - 10-160 km/h (5-100 mph) when there is no vehicle ahead
  - 0-160 km/h (0-100 mph) when there is a vehicle ahead
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is ON.

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is open.
- Engine RPM is high.
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is engaged.
- ESC or ABS is controlling the vehicle.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is operating (if equipped).
- The vehicle is stopped or travelling below 10 km/h (5 mph) with no vehicle ahead
- The brake pedal is pressed whilst driving (excluding when stopped)

### TIP

When you are stopped behind another vehicle, you can turn on Smart Cruise Control whilst the brake pedal is engaged.

### Overtaking Acceleration Assist function

Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when you turn the turn signal indicator ON to the left (left-hand drive) or the right (right-hand drive) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating under the following conditions:

- Your speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph).
- A vehicle is detected ahead of you.

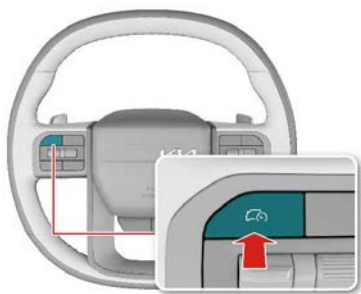
Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate under the following conditions:

- The hazard lights are ON.
- You have reduced your speed to maintain following distance from a vehicle ahead.

### WARNING

- When you turn the turn signal indicator ON to the left (left-hand drive) or the right (right-hand drive) whilst there is a vehicle ahead, your vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Always pay attention to the road conditions.
- Regardless of your country's driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with a different driving direction, always check the road conditions.

### Turning on Smart Cruise Control



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_033\_1\_JR

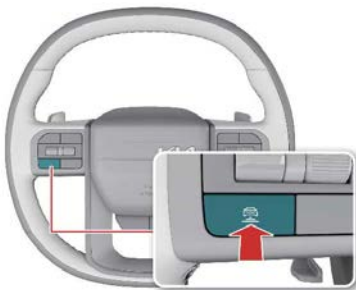
Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control ON. The speed is set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.

- If there is no vehicle ahead of you, the function maintains the set speed.
- If there is a vehicle ahead of you, the function may adjust the speed to maintain the distance from that vehicle. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

**! TIP**

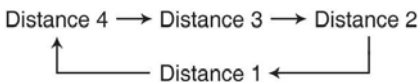
- If your vehicle speed is between 0-30 km/h (0-20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).
- Pressing and holding the Driving Assist button activates the Manual Speed Limit Assist.
- For more details on Manual Speed Limit Assist, refer to "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" on page 431.

## Setting vehicle distance



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_050\_1\_IR

To adjust the distance to the vehicle ahead, press the button. The distance will change as follows: The closest vehicle distance is 1.



ODEEV078136NR

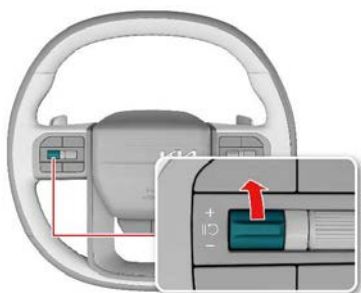
For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: approximately 52.5 m (172 ft)
- Distance 3: approximately 40 m (130 ft)
- Distance 2: approximately 32.5 m (106 ft)
- Distance 1: approximately 25 m (82 ft)

**! TIP**

The distance is set to the last distance you set before you restarted the vehicle or temporarily cancelled Smart Cruise Control.

## Increasing set speed



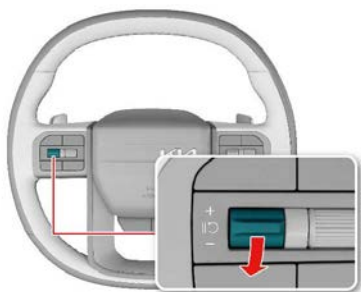
N\_SP3i25\_B10\_047\_1\_IR

- Push the ( **+** ) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed increases by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time you operate the switch in this manner.
  - Push the ( **+** ) switch up and hold it. The set speed increases by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time you operate the switch in this manner.
- You can increase the set speed to 160 km/h (100 mph).

### TIP

Check the driving conditions before using the ( **+** ) switch. Speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the ( **+** ) switch.

## Decreasing set speed



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_048\_1\_IR

- Push the ( **-** ) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed decreases by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time you operate the switch in this manner.
  - Push the ( **-** ) switch down and hold it. The set speed decreases by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time you operate the switch in this manner.
- You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

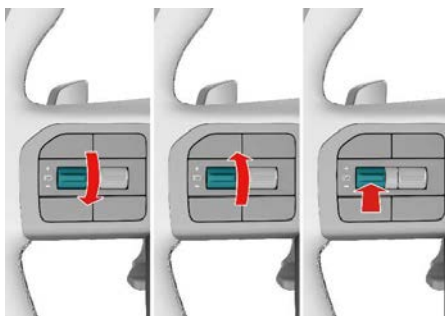
## Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_049\_1\_IR

Press the (||C) switch or engage the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

## Resuming Smart Cruise Control



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_036\_2\_IR

To resume Smart Cruise Control after you cancel it, push the (+), (—), or (||C) switches as follows:

- If you push the (+) switch up or (—) switch down, the set speed is set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.
- If you press the (||C) switch, the vehicle resumes the preset speed.

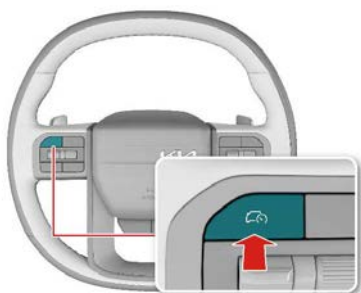
### ⚠ TIP

Check the driving conditions before you push the (||C) switch. Speed may sharply increase or decrease when you push the (||C) switch.

### ⚠ WARNING

Pressing the (||C) switch to turn the Smart Cruise Control back on may cause the vehicle speed to increase or decrease rapidly, creating a hazardous situation. Check the previous set speed before pressing the switch.

## Turning OFF Smart Cruise Control



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_033\_1\_IR

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control OFF.

### NOTE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn OFF Smart Cruise Control. However, this action turns ON Manual Speed Limit Assist.

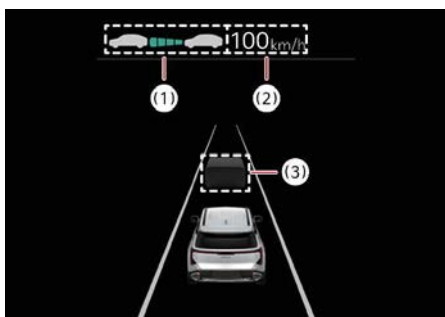
### WARNING

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

## Smart Cruise Control display and control

You can see the status of Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. Refer to "Manual type" on page 112.

Smart Cruise Control is displayed as shown in the following image (depending on the status of the function):



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_028\_IR

- When operating:
  - (1) Shows whether there is a vehicle ahead and displays the selected distance level

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)

- (2) Displays the set speed
- (3) Shows whether there is a vehicle ahead and displays the target vehicle distance
- When temporarily cancelled:
  - (1) Shows your vehicle (gray)
  - (2) Displays the previous set speed (gray)
  - (3) Shows whether there is a vehicle ahead (gray) (if equipped)

### ⚠ TIP

- The instrument cluster displays the distance from the vehicle ahead according to the actual distance between that vehicle and yours.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance has changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- Surrounding objects displayed on the cluster may differ from reality.
- The images or colours may display differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

## Accelerating temporarily



N\_SP3I25\_C00\_029\_JR

If you want to speed up temporarily whilst operating Smart Cruise control without altering the set speed, engage the accelerator pedal. Whilst the accelerator pedal is engaged, the set speed, distance level, and target distance blink on the instrument cluster.

However, if you do not engage the accelerator pedal sufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.



### WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, as Smart Cruise Control does not control the speed and distance automatically, even if there is a vehicle ahead of you.

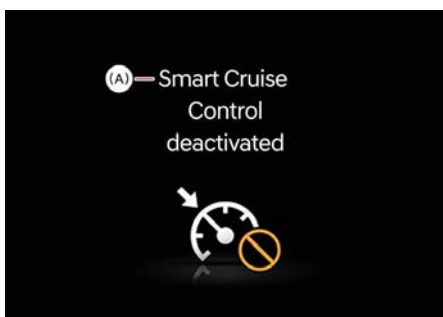
## Based on Driving Style operating



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_030\_IR

When Based on Driving Style is enabled, the instrument cluster displays the set vehicle distance level and target vehicle distance in white. It also displays the distance level and target distance based on your driving style.

## Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



OMQ4A055099

(A) Smart Cruise Control deactivated

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds.

Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- Your speed is above 170 km/h (105 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- You continuously engage the accelerator pedal for a certain period of time
- The Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied
- The gear is in N (Neutral), R (Rear), P (Park), or in a condition where shifting is not possible
  - The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or ABS is turned off
  - The engine is operating at high RPM
  - The electronic parking brake (EPB) is engaged

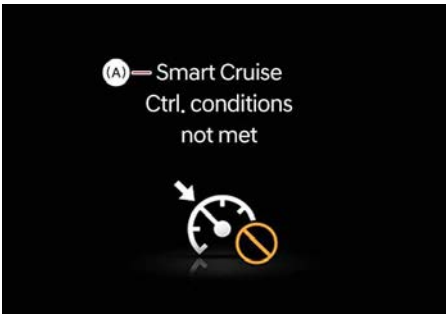
**NOTE**

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be applied.

**WARNING**




When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, the distance from the vehicle ahead will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road and, if necessary, engage the brake pedal to reduce your speed and maintain a safe distance.

**Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied**

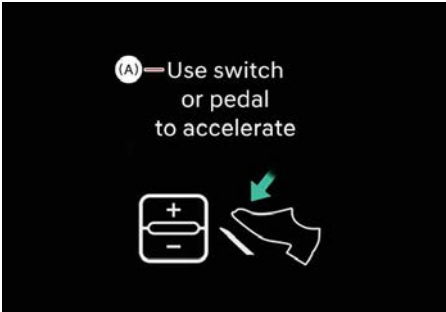


OMQ4A055100

(A) Smart Cruise Ctrl. conditions not met

If you operate the Driving Assist button, (  ) switch, (  ) switch, or (  ) switch when the Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds.




**In traffic**



OMQ4A055101

(A) Use switch or pedal to accelerate

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. If the vehicle ahead starts moving, your vehicle will start moving, as well.

After you have stopped your vehicle and a certain period of time has passed, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. Engage the accelerator pedal or push the (  ) switch, (  ) switch, or (  ) switch to start driving.

**NOTE**

When Highway Driving Assist is active, the automatic restart time can be extended for a certain period.

**Warning road conditions ahead**



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_031\_IR

**(1) Watch for surrounding vehicles**

When the function detects surrounding vehicles, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds to warn you about the road conditions ahead.

**WARNING**

- Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear ahead of you and, if necessary, engage the brake pedal to reduce your speed and maintain a safe distance.
- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is your responsibility to always check your speed and distance from a vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognise unexpected, sudden, or complex situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control the speed of your vehicle.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control OFF when you are not using it to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open any door or leave the vehicle whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and distance ahead.
- Keep a safe distance according to the road conditions and vehicle speed. Driving at a high speed at too close a distance may result in a serious collision.
- When maintaining distance with a vehicle ahead, if that vehicle disappears from view, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations.
- The vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of unexpected situations, such as when a vehicle cuts into your lane suddenly.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, your vehicle may experience frequent shifting and high RPM, and the performance of Smart Cruise Control may be compromised. Always drive with caution.
- Turn OFF Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly in areas with strong electromagnetic interference.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle ahead, leading to a collision. Always look ahead to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles frequently changing lanes ahead of you may cause a delayed Smart Cruise Control reaction, or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle that is actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of your surroundings and drive safely, even when a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- Smart Cruise Control may not display a warning message or generate an audible warning if any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated at the same time.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Smart Cruise Control if your surroundings are noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accident you cause.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the posted speed limit.
- If your driving style changes, the distance, acceleration, and reaction speed may change.



### CAUTION

- You must drive your vehicle sufficiently for it to analyze your actual driving style, including vehicle distance, acceleration, and reaction speed.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect your driving style or the driving conditions, which could affect safe driving.
- If you are driving in inclement conditions, such as snow, rain, fog, or steep hills, Smart Cruise Control may not drive your vehicle according to your driving style.

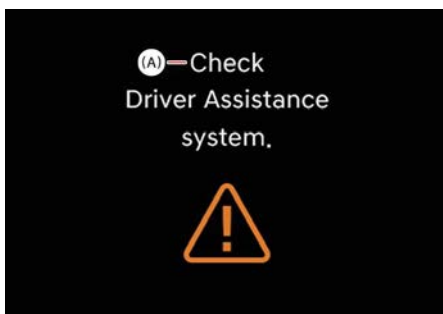


### TIP

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for a few seconds after you restart the vehicle or initialize the front view camera or front radar.
- You may hear a sound when Smart Cruise Control engages the brake.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect your driving style in unsafe ways, such as rapid acceleration.
- Based on Driving Style does not reflect any aspects of driving style besides vehicle distance, acceleration, and reaction speed.

## Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

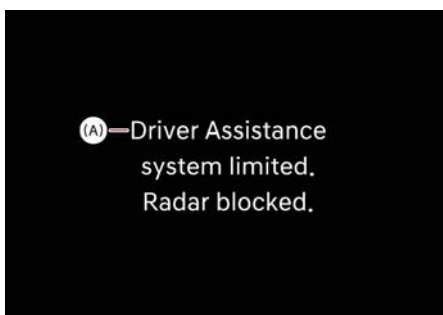
### Smart Cruise Control malfunction



(A) Check Driver Assistance system

When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the Master warning light (⚠) appears on the instrument cluster, along with a warning message that lasts for several seconds. Have Smart Cruise Control inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Smart Cruise Control disabled



(A) Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When foreign material (such as snow or rain) covers the front radar cover or sensor, it can reduce the detection performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

A warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) display on the instrument cluster (and turn off after a certain period). This does not indicate a malfunction of Smart Cruise Control. Smart Cruise Control operates properly when you remove foreign materials (such as snow or rain) from the sensor. Always keep it clean.

#### ⓘ TIP

Even when a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

**! TIP**

Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly in an open area where there is nothing to detect, or when foreign material covers the detection sensor after you turn your vehicle ON.

**! NOTE**

You can check the Smart Cruise Control status in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.

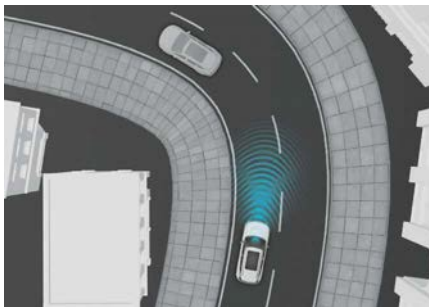
## Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may operate abnormally or unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detection sensor or its surrounding areas are contaminated or damaged.
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is ON.
- The camera lens is obscured by a windscreen tint, film, or coating, damaged glass, or objects on the glass such as a sticker or insect.
- There is moisture or ice on the windscreen.
- Glare from the sun obstructs the front view camera's field of view.
- Streetlights or light from an oncoming vehicle are reflected on a wet road.
- The temperature near the front view camera is very high or low.
- There is an object on the instrument panel.
- Your vehicle's surroundings are excessively bright or dark.
- The brightness changes suddenly (for example, when you enter or exit a tunnel).
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not ON or are not bright.
- You are driving in heavy rain, snow, or thick fog.
- You are driving through steam, smoke, or shadows.
- Only part of a vehicle ahead is detected.
- A vehicle ahead has no tail lights or the tail lights are atypically located.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights of a vehicle ahead are not on or are not bright.
- The rear of a vehicle ahead is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted or overturned).
- A vehicle ahead has low or high ground clearance.
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in ahead of you.
- Your vehicle is being towed.
- Light from an object (such as a guardrail or nearby vehicle) reflects off the front radar.
- The bumper near the front radar is impacted or damaged, or the front radar is out of position.
- The temperature near the front radar is high or low.
- The vehicle ahead is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar.
- You are driving near a highway, interchange, or tollgate.
- You are driving on a slippery surface due to snow, rain, ice, and so on.
- You are driving on a curved road.
- A vehicle ahead is detected late.
- A vehicle ahead is suddenly blocked by an obstacle.
- A vehicle ahead suddenly changes lanes or reduces speed.
- A vehicle ahead is bent out of shape.

## Driver assistance guide

- A vehicle ahead is moving very fast or slow.
- You change lanes suddenly when there is a vehicle ahead.
- A vehicle ahead is covered with snow.
- Your driving is unstable.
- You are driving in a traffic circle and a vehicle ahead is not detected.
- You are continuously driving in a circle.
- Adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibration.
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, and so on.
- You are driving:
  - In a parking lot.
  - Through a construction area, unpaved road, partially paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, and so on.
  - On a steep or curving road.
  - By a roadside with trees or streetlights.
  - On a narrow road with overgrown foliage.
  - Through electromagnetic waves, such as an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise.
- You are driving through a tunnel or covered bridge.
- You are driving near areas with a lot of metal, such as a construction zone, railroad, or road with metal plates.
- You are driving in wide open areas where there are few vehicles or structures.
- Driving on a curved road



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_079\_JR

On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Your vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves, and engage the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)



N\_SP3125\_B10\_080\_JR

Smart Cruise Control may reduce your vehicle speed due to the presence of a vehicle in an adjacent lane.

Check that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control. If necessary, engage the brake pedal to reduce your speed and maintain a safe following distance.

- Driving on an inclined road

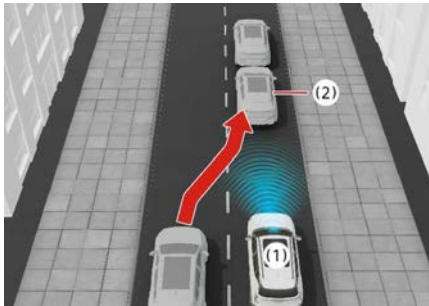


N\_SP3125\_B10\_081\_JR

When you drive uphill or downhill, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, causing your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Your vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when a vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines, and engage the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- Changing lanes

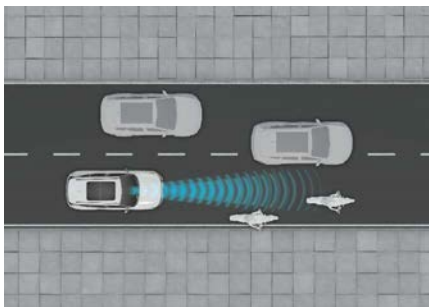


N\_SP3i25\_B10\_018\_IR

- (1) Your vehicle
- (2) Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, the sensor cannot detect it until it is in the detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when it changes lanes abruptly. You must maintain a safe braking distance and, if necessary, engage the brake pedal to reduce your speed.

- Detecting a vehicle

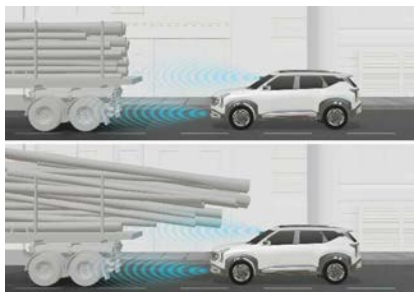


N\_SP3i25\_B10\_053\_IR

The sensor cannot detect the following types of vehicles or objects:

- Vehicles driving to one side.
- Slow-moving or suddenly-decelerating vehicles.
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance, or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle.
- Vehicles with the front lifted due to heavy loads.
- Vehicles within approximately 2 m (6 ft) of your vehicle.
- Oncoming vehicles.
- Stopped vehicles.
- Vehicles with a small rear profile, such as trailers.
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles.
- Specialty vehicles.
- Animals and pedestrians.

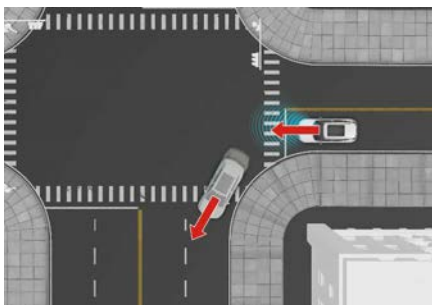
## Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_020\_1\_JR

Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions and drive safely. If necessary, adjust your vehicle speed. The sensor cannot detect the vehicle ahead in the following cases:

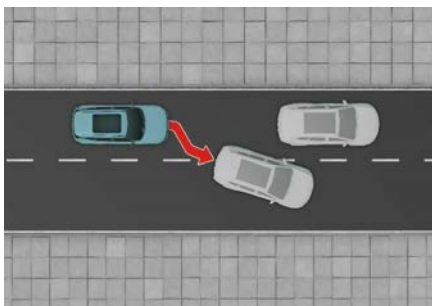
- You are steering your vehicle.
- You are driving on narrow or sharply curved roads.
- When a vehicle ahead disappears from view at an intersection



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_054\_JR

When a vehicle ahead disappears from view at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions.

- When a vehicle ahead of you changes lanes



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_055\_JR

## Driver assistance guide

When a vehicle ahead of you changes lanes, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now ahead of you.

Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions.

- Always look out for pedestrians



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_042\_IR

Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a set distance from the vehicle ahead.

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) (if equipped)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control helps maintain safe speed depending on the road conditions by using information from the navigation system when driving on highways whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating.

### NOTE

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.
  - \* Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

### NOTE

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

### WARNING

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

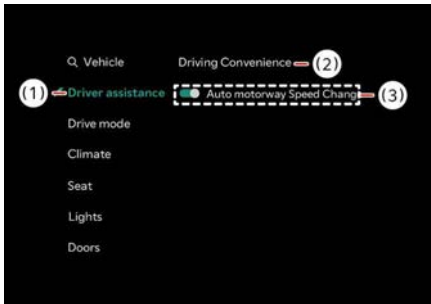
### Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown

If the vehicle exceeds the speed limit, Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle based on the speed limit information from the navigation.

### Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings



- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Driving Convenience
- (3) Auto Highway Speed Change

N\_CT25Z022\_E

### Auto highway speed change

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driver Convenience > Auto Highway Speed Change** on the infotainment system.

#### NOTE

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

### Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all the following conditions are satisfied:

- **Auto Highway Speed Change** is enabled in the infotainment system settings
- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)
- A control zone (e.g., curve section, safety zone) is detected ahead
- The set speed of Smart Cruise Control is higher than the recommended safe speed

#### NOTE

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 448 SCC (Smart Cruise Control).

### Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display and control

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby

If all the operating conditions are satisfied, the green ( **NAV** ) indicator will appear.

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating

During speed control, the green ( **NAV** ) indicator will blink.

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control pause/driver operation

If Smart Cruise Control cannot be operated due to pause or rerouting, the gray ( **NAV** ) indicator will appear on the cluster.

If the accelerator pedal is depressed, the white ( **NAV** ) indicator will blink on the cluster.



### WARNING

The warning message will appear in the following circumstances:



OOV055266L

(1) Drive carefully

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed



### NOTE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

## Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown

If vehicle speed is higher than the speed limit while driving on the main road, Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown will automatically decelerate the vehicle based on the speed limit information from the navigation. After passing through the speed limit section, vehicle speed will be set to Smart Cruise Control set speed.



### NOTE

- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the speed limit. The higher the driving speed, deceleration will start faster.
- Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown function only operates based on the camera information from the navigation. (For more details, refer to "Infotainment system" on page 229 to see how to set camera settings.)

- If the average vehicle speed is over the speed limit, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may operate the vehicle at lower speed than the speed limit.
- If the vehicle is driven on a road with a mobile speed camera, the vehicle may maintain the limited speed even after passing the navigation's guidance section for driver's safety.
- If vehicle speed is higher than the speed limit even though Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown function is operating to decelerate the vehicle, an audible warning may sound.

### Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

When the dedicated road mainline has a curved section, the vehicle will automatically decelerate according to the curvature to maintain a safe speed whilst passing through the curved section. After the curved section, it will continue at the set speed of Smart Cruise Control.

#### NOTE

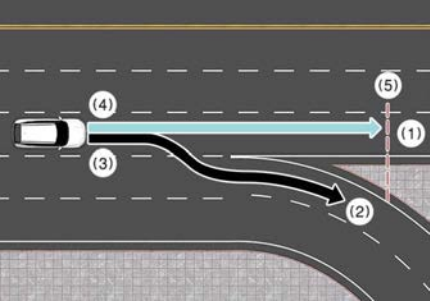
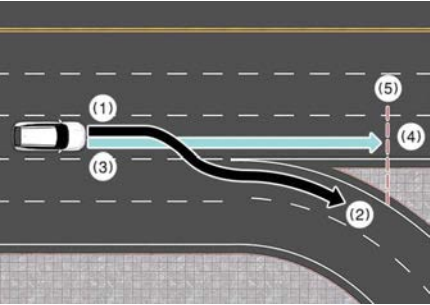
The timing of deceleration initiation depends on the vehicle's speed and the curvature of the road. The higher the driving speed, the sooner the deceleration initiates.

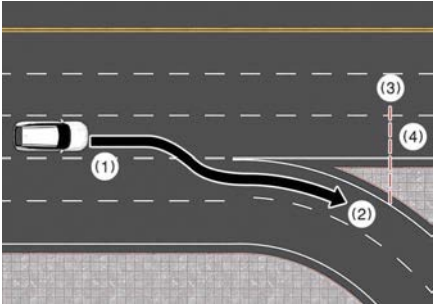
### Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- The navigation is not working properly
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route whilst driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- Speed limit and road information in the navigation is not updated.
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again.
- The driver goes off course the route set in the navigation.
- Driving toward an exit ramp within a section-controlled zone.
- The route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation.
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated whilst driving
- The navigation is being restarted whilst driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain and heavy snow.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved

## Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) (if equipped)

Limitations	Details
 <p>OOV055057</p>	<p>(1) Set route (2) Branch line (3) Driving route (4) Main road (5) Curved road section</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown function and Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognised as the main road.</li> <li>When the vehicle's driving route is recognised as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown function and Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.</li> </ul>
 <p>OOV055058</p>	<p>(1) Main road (2) Branch line (3) Driving route (4) Set route (5) Curved road section</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown function and Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate temporarily based on the curve information on the main road.</li> <li>When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown function and Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.</li> </ul>

Limitations	Details
 <p>OOV055059</p>	<p>(1) Driving route (2) Branch line (3) Curved road section (4) Main road</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown function and Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.</li><li>• Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown function and Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.</li></ul>

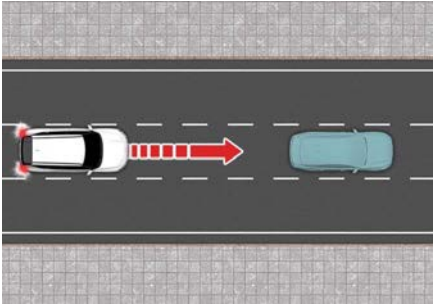
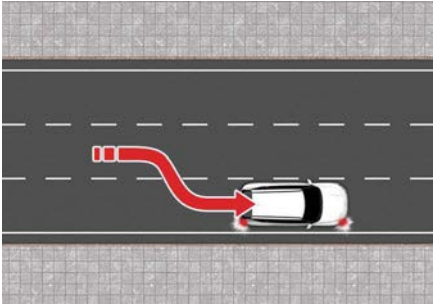
 **WARNING**

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will automatically be cancelled when you leave the highway (or motorway) main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle's deceleration may not be sufficient. Always drive with caution.
- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control might not operate properly.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is a supplemental function and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

**ⓘ NOTE**

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating whilst leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces and narrow lanes.

## Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)

Function	Details
<p>Highway Driving Assist</p>  <p>OOV055060</p>	<p>Highway Driving Assist detect lanes and vehicles ahead, and help maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed, and centre your vehicle in the lane whilst driving on the highway (or motorway).</p>
<p>Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)</p>  <p>OOV055061</p>	<p>Highway Lane Change Assist function helps change lanes to the direction you operate the turn signal switch if the function judges that lane change is possible.</p>



### NOTE

- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.  
\* Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

Highway Driving Assist operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

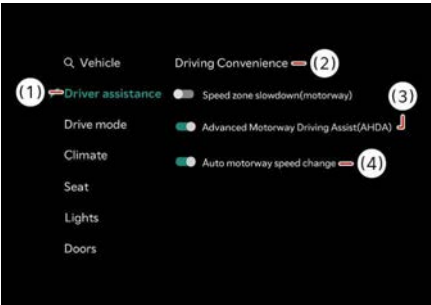
For detailed limitations of the front camera, front radar, front side radar, and rear side radar sensors, please refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 389, "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 417

### Detecting sensor

Highway Driving Assist uses front camera, front radar, front corner radar (if equipped), and rear

corner radar (if equipped). Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the sensor locations.

## Highway Driving Assist settings



N\_TK25Z004\_E

- (1) **Driver assistance**
- (2) **Driving Convenience**
- (3) **Highway Driving Assist**
- (4) **Highway Lane Change Assist**

With the vehicle on, touch or select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving Convenience** on the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If **Highway Driving Assist** is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps centre the vehicle in the lane.
- If **Highway Lane Change Assist** is selected, it helps change lanes safely. (if equipped)



### WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.



### CAUTION

When the vehicle and the trailer are connected electrically, Highway Driving Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Highway Driving Assist. Always drive with care. (if Kia genuine part equipped)



### NOTE

- Highway Driving Assist should be selected to use Highway Lane Change Assist.
- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. Have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer or service partner.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions will maintain the last setting.

## Highway Lane Change Assist

- If **Highway Lane Change Assist** is selected, it helps change lanes safely.

**⚠ WARNING**

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

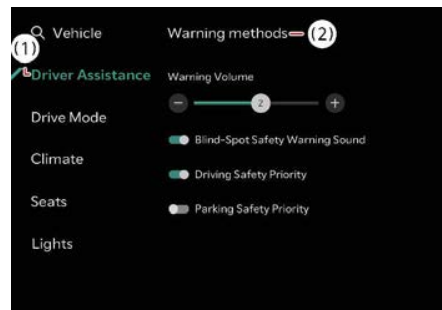
**⚠ CAUTION**

When the vehicle and the trailer are connected electrically, Highway Driving Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Highway Driving Assist. Always drive with care. (if Kia genuine part equipped)

**❗ NOTE**

- Highway Driving Assist should be selected to use Highway Lane Change Assist.
- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. Have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer or service partner.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions will maintain the last setting.

**Warning methods**



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_067\_IR

(1) **Driver Assistance**

(2) **Warning Methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods** (🔊) from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Driving safety priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

**❗ TIP**

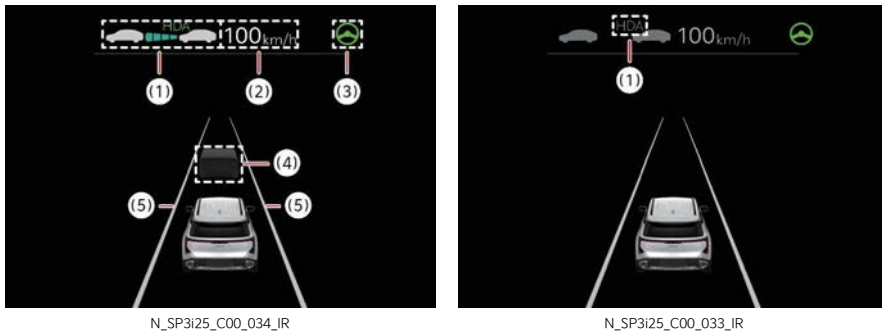
- Ensure that Warning methods you have set may apply to the Warning methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Highway Driving Assist operation

### Highway Driving Assist

#### Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 126.



Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- (1) Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level is displayed.
  - Highway Driving Assist indicator
    - Green HDA : Operating state
    - Grey HDA : Standby state
    - White HDA blink: Accelerator depressed state
    - None: Off state
- (2) Set speed
- (3) Lane Following Assist indicator
- (4) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected headway
- (5) Whether the lane is detected or not

#### NOTE

- For more details on the display, refer to "LCD display" on page 126.
- For more details on the display refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 448.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

### Truning on Highway Driving Assist

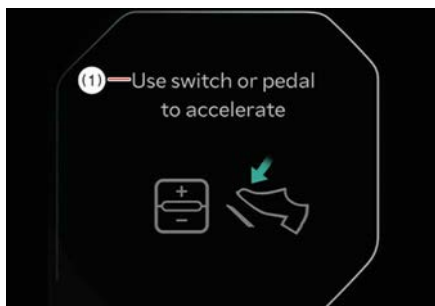
Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- When driving on available road, press Drive Assist button to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- When entering the main roads of highways (or motorways) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, Driving Assist will not turn on if Lane Following Assist is turned off.

## Driver assistance guide


- When Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist are turned on and the vehicle enters a road where Highway Driving Assist operation is possible, the system will activate automatically.

### Restarting after stopping



OOV055204L

(1) Use switch or pedal to accelerate

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the ( + ), ( - ) or (  ) switch to start driving.

### Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message



OOV055153L

(1) Keep hands on steering wheel

- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning

## Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)



OOV055208L

(1) HDA (Highway Driving Assist) sys.  
cancelled

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist will be automatically cancelled.

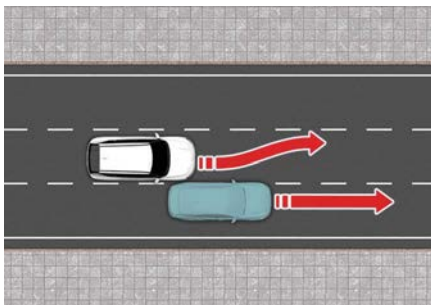
### Driving speed limit

When Highway Driving Assist is cancelled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.

Whilst Driving Speed Limit function is operating, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound continuously.

Warning message: **Driver's grasp not detected. Lane Following Assist disabled temporarily**

### Driving to one side within lane



OOV055062






When vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph), if a vehicle around you is driving at a close distance, your vehicle will control steering in the opposite direction of the vehicle to assist in safe driving. If there are vehicles in both sides of the lane that are driving close to you, the function will not veer to the opposite side of the lane.

### Highway Driving Assist standby

When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate properly.

#### ⓘ NOTE

- Driving Speed Limit helps you drive below 60 km/h (40 mph). At this time, the vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After the vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.

- Driving Speed Limit will cancel in the following circumstances:
  - When the driver grabs the steering wheel again
  - When the driver turns on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button (  )
  - When (  ), (  ) or (  ) switch or (  ) button is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

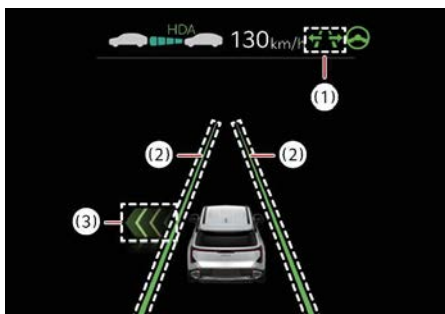
## Highway Lane Change Assist

### NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.  
For more details, refer to the display and control section of the function.
  - **Press OK Button To Enable Lane Change Assist**

### Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Lane Change Assist function operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 126.







N\_SP3i25\_C00\_035\_IR



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_036\_IR

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- (1) Highway Lane Change Assist indicator
  - Green (  ) on: Ready state
  - Green (  ) blink: Operating state
  - Grey (  ) on: Standby state
  - White (  ) blink: Cancelled state (display only a certain time)
- (2) Lane line  
The lane line is displayed identical to Highway Lane Change Assist indicator (1). However, the lane detection availability will be showed on Standby state.
- (3) Green arrow and shade  
The green arrow is displayed when a certain amount of time has passed after the function has started operating, and until the lane change has completed.
- (4) Message

## Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)

- Message is displayed when the function does not operate even though the turn signal lever is used.
- Message is displayed when the function is cancelled whilst operating.

Highway Lane Change Assist function will turn on when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The Driving Assist button or Lane Driving Assist button is used to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- The OK button is pressed on the steering wheel whilst a message asking to use Highway Lane Change Assist is displayed on the cluster.

### Turning on Highway Lane Change Assist



- (1) Press OK button to enable Lane Change Assist

OOV055191L

Whilst Highway Lane Change Assist function is on, the function will be ready to operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Highway Driving Assist is operating
- Lane Following Assist is operating
- A vehicle in the rear area of your vehicle is detected more than once after the vehicle is turned on
- Your driving speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph)
- When driving at low speeds (30-60 km/h (20-40 mph)), the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognised by vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.
- Hands-off warning is not displayed on the cluster
- Hazard warning flasher is off

#### NOTE

- Whilst Lane Change Assist function is turned on (indicator on), Lane Following Assist will not cancel even if the turn signal indicator or hazard warning flasher is operating.
- Lane Change Assist function turns off automatically when driven in the following road conditions:
  - One driving lane
  - A road with no structure, such as a medium strip, guardrails, etc.
  - There is a pedestrian or cyclist on the road ahead
  - A road section with an intersection or crosswalk ahead
- If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.

- When driving at low speeds (30~60 km/h (20~40 mph)), the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognised by vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.
- If a risk of collision is detected, the system will change to standby state.
- The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.
- The lanes and surrounding objects displayed on the cluster may differ from reality.


### **WARNING**

When Highway Lane Change Assist function turns off whilst operating, steering assist will be temporarily cancelled. Always be cautious whilst driving.

## Highway Lane Change Assist operating



OOV035062

Highway Lane Change Assist function will operate, when you push the turn signal lever to (2) or (3) position whilst the function is in the ready state (  ) indicator is green, and all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The driver has his/her hand on the steering wheel
- There is no collision risk in the direction of lane change
- There is a two-lane road with broken lines in any colours in the direction of lane change
- There are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warnings
- The vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane (should not be driving close to one side of the lane)
- The road you are driving on, or the road you are about to change lane is a road that the function can operate

### **NOTE**

- When the turn signal lever is placed at (3) position, the Highway Lane Change Assist function is performed. After that, if the turn signal lever is placed in neutral, Highway Lane Change Assist function is cancelled before stepping on the lane.  
The Highway Lane Change Assist function is not cancelled after stepping on the lane, but when the lane change is complete, it is cancelled and the turn signal turns off.

- When the turn signal lever is placed at (2) position for a certain period of time, the green arrow will appear. At this time, even when the lever is released and returns to its original position, lane change will still be assisted.
- Whilst lane change is being made by the function, the turn signal indicator will blink even when the turn signal lever is not held, and the turn signal indicator will turn off when lane change is complete.

## Highway Lane Change Assist standby

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be in the standby state when one of the ready state condition is not satisfied, or when entering or driving on one of the following roads:

- Road within a certain distance from the tollgate on the main road of the highway (or motorway)
- The road ahead ends without an interchange or junction
- Road with sharp curves
- Road with narrow lanes
- A road section under construction

## Cancelling Highway Lane Change Assist

The function will be cancelled when:

- The turn signal lever is turned on in the opposite direction of lane change
- The steering wheel is steered sharply
- If the turn signal switch is moved to position (1) whilst the Lane Change Assist is operating and then returned to the N (Neutral) position before changing lanes
- When the driver operates the steering wheel



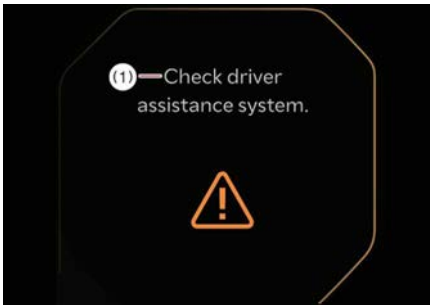
### WARNING

- Whilst the function is operating, the function will cancel if one of the following occurs:
  - Highway Driving Assist is turned off
  - Lane Following Assist or Smart Cruise Control is turned off or temporarily cancelled
  - Hands-off warning message is displayed on the cluster
  - The turn signal lever is placed at (1) position
  - The hazard warning flasher is turned on
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message is displayed
  - Possible collision is detected in the next lane, even though there are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning
  - The target lane to make a lane change disappears
  - The target lane to make a lane change is not detected
  - There is a problem with turn signal lamps
  - Highway Lane Change Assist function is off (The function turns off when the function is turned off from the settings menu, when the road changes to a one-way road, when there is an intersection or crosswalk ahead, when you enter a road with no structure, such as a medium strip, guardrail, etc., or when there is a pedestrian or cyclist on the driving lane.)
  - If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.

- When driving at low speeds (30-60 km/h (20-40 mph)), the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognised by vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.
- If a risk of collision is detected
- A road section under construction
- When the lane in the direction of the lane change is not a single dashed line
- Whilst the function is operating, when the function is cancelled, depending on the driving conditions, the vehicle may drive to the middle of the driving lane or steering assist may stop. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- The function may not operate normally on roads with pedestrians or cyclists, such as an intersection or crosswalk. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

## Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

### Highway Driving Assist malfunction



OOV055180L

(1) Check driver assistance system.

When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Master warning light (  ) will appear on the cluster.

Have Highway Driving Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



### WARNING

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violations or accidents caused by the driver.

## Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)

- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognise all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist for safety reasons.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

### NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

## Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist and Highway Lane Change Assist may not operate properly, or it may not operate under the following circumstances:

- When Lane Following Assist (LFA) operation is limited, Highway Driving Assist and its sub-functions may also be restricted. For detailed limitations of Lane Following Assist (LFA), please refer to "Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 410.
- When Smart Cruise Control (SCC) operation is limited, Highway Driving Assist may also be restricted. For more details, please refer to "Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations" on page 460.
- For detailed limitations of the front camera, front radar, front side radar, and rear side radar sensors, please refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 389 and "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 417.
- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error

## Driver assistance guide

- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course, or resetting the navigation route by changing the destination (including route change according to real-time road traffic information), or cancelling the route to the destination
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- If the vehicle fails to recognise white single dashed lane lines and road boundaries
- If some lanes are temporarily restricted
- If there are no physical separation structures, such as a centre median, in the middle of the road
- If the lane you intend to change to is a bus lane or a variable lane
- If you have a trailer, carrier, or other equipment attached
- When the system fails to detect a single white dashed lane line or road boundaries
- When some lanes are temporarily restricted
- When there is no physical separation structure such as a median barrier in the centre of the road
- When the lane to be changed into is a bus-only lane or a reversible lane

## Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

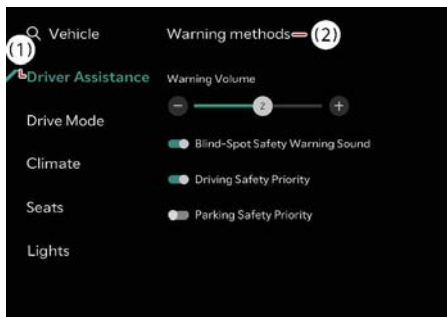
The Rear View Monitor (RVM) displays the area behind your vehicle to help you park safely.

### Detection sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

## Rear View Monitor settings

### Warning Methods



N\_SP3I25\_C00\_067\_JR

(1) **Driver Assistance**

(2) **Warning Methods**

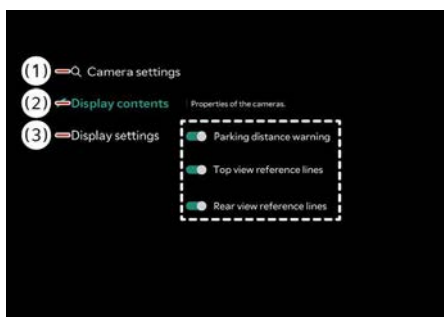
To change the Warning Methods settings whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** on the infotainment system screen. You can change the following settings:

- **Parking Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when Rear View Monitor is active.

#### ! TIP

- Changing the warning method may also change the warning method of other driver assistance systems. Please consider and change it
- **Warning Methods** maintain their last settings when you turn OFF and restart the vehicle.
- Rear View Parking Guidelines may not be available on all vehicles.

## Camera Settings



N\_TK25Z005\_E

- (1) **Camera Settings**
- (2) **Display Contents**
- (3) **Display Settings**

Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap the setup icon (⚙️) or tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings** on the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

### Extended Rear View Monitor

If you activate the Extended Rear View Monitor setting, the rear camera view continues to display when you shift from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

### Rear View Parking Guidance

If you activate the Rear View Parking Guidance setting, Rear View Parking Guidance and Top Rear View Parking Guidance display on the rear monitor.

### Display settings

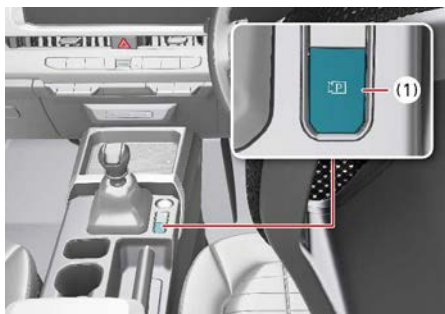
You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in Display settings.

#### ! TIP

- Depending on your vehicle's specifications, the settings menu may not be available.
- The horizontal lines displayed by Rear View Parking Guidance indicate distances from your vehicle of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in), and 2.3 m (91 in).
- The horizontal scale displayed by Top View Parking Guidance indicates tailgate opening distances and the 1.5 m (60 in) distance from your vehicle.

## Rear View Monitor operation

### Parking/View button



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_056\_1\_IR

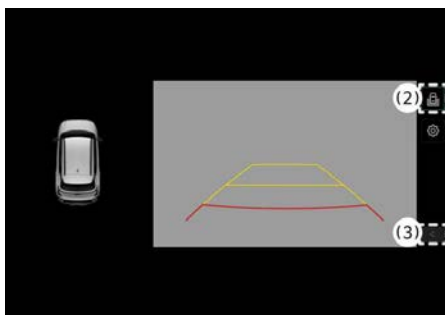
(1) Parking/View button

In the state of P (Parking), rear view monitor can be turned on or off by pressing the Parking/View button.

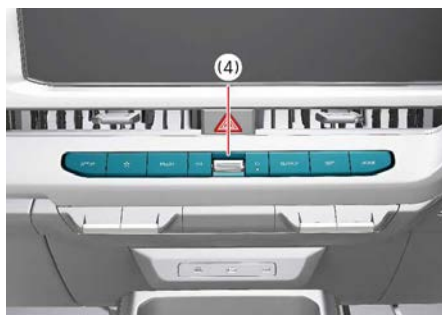
To turn Rear View Monitor ON, press the Parking/View button (1).

To turn Rear View Monitor OFF, press the Parking/View button (1) again.

### Rear view



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_096\_IR



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_057\_IR

(2) View switching button

(3) back button

(4) infotainment system operation button

### Operating conditions

Rear View turns ON under the following conditions:

- You shift the gear to R (Reverse).
- You press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear shift is in P (Park), D (Drive) or N (Neutral). If the gear is in N (Neutral), vehicle speed must be lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) to operate the Rear View function.

## Driver assistance guide

To select Rear Top View, Rear View, or Rear Wide View, press the View switching button (2) on the Rear Top View screen.

### Non-operating conditions

Rear View turns OFF when you are parking under the following conditions:

- You shift the gear to P (Park).
- You press the Parking/View button (1).
- You press the back button (3) on the Rear View Monitor screen.
- You press the infotainment system operation button (4).
- The gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

#### TIP

When the gear is in R (Reverse), Rear View does not turn OFF.

## Extended Rear View Monitor

To help you park safely, the Extended Rear View Monitor function maintains the Rear View display when you shift the gear from R (Reverse) into N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

### Operating conditions

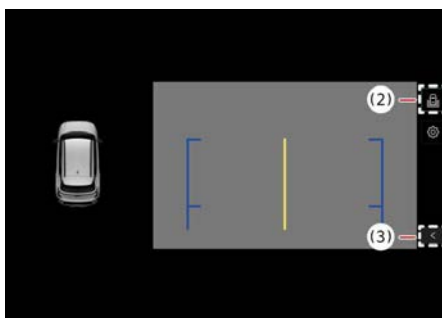
Extended Rear View Monitor operates when you shift the gear from R (Reverse) into N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and your vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

### Non-operating conditions

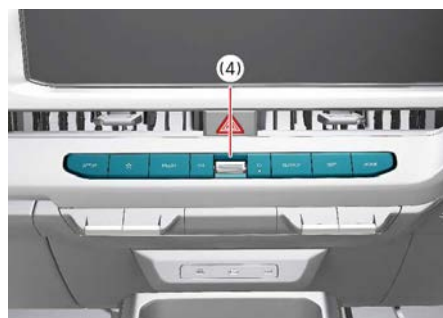
Extended Rear View Monitor turns OFF under the following conditions:

- You shift the gear to P (Park).
- You press the Parking/View button (1).
- You press the back button (3) on the Rear View Monitor screen.
- You press the infotainment system operation button (4).
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

## Rear Top View



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_097\_IR



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_057\_IR

(2) View switching button

(3) back button

(4) infotainment system operation button

The Rear Top View displays an image of the vehicle from above to help you determine the space between your vehicle and another vehicle or object when you are parking.

To turn the Rear Top View ON, press the Rear Top View button.

### TIP

- Rear View video will not turn OFF when the gear is in Reverse (R), regardless of which view you select.
- The Rear View and Rear Top View can display Rear Parking Guidelines. To display Rear Parking Guidelines, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings > Display Information > Rear Parking Guidelines** on the infotainment system screen's settings menu. Note that Rear Parking Guidelines are not displayed on the Rear View whilst parking.

## Rear view whilst driving

The rear view whilst driving helps you drive more safely by checking the rear view with monitor even whilst driving

### Operating conditions

Press the Parking/View button (1) at D (Driving) or N (Neutral) to turn the video.

### Release condition

The rear view function whilst driving is released when one of the following conditions is satisfied.

- Press the Parking/View button (1) or the infotainment system operation button (4)
- Shift to P (Parking)

## Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

### Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

Visit an authorised Kia dealer if the Rear View Monitor does not work properly, the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly.

### Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When your vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or your vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

The screen may appear abnormally under the following circumstances:

- When the tailgate is open



### WARNING

- The Wide Rear View camera does not encompass the complete area behind your vehicle. Always check the area behind your vehicle using the inside and outside rearview mirrors before parking or backing up your vehicle.
- Distance shown on the Rear View Monitor screen may differ from actual distance due to image calibration by the Wide Rear View camera. If your vehicle is tilted due to loaded cargo, Rear Parking Guidelines may be incorrect. When you are parking or driving, be sure to directly check your vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the wide-rear view camera lens clean to maintain optimal camera performance and Rear View Monitor operation. Do not clean the camera lens with chemical solvents that may damage it, including strong detergents that contain high alkaline or volatile organic solvents such as petrol, acetone, and so on.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

## Surround View Monitor (SVM) (if equipped)

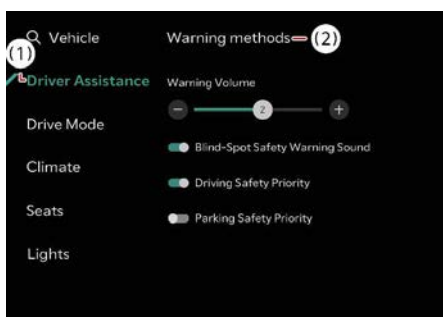
Surround View Monitor (SVM) can assist you with parking by allowing you to see around the vehicle.

### Detection sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

## Surround View Monitor settings

### Warning Methods



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_067\_IR

- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Warning Methods

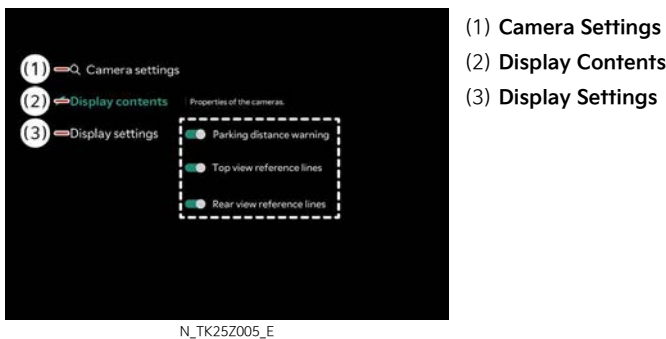
To change the Warning Methods settings whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** on the infotainment system screen. You can change the following settings:

- **Parking Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when Surround View Monitor is active.

#### ! TIP

- Your **Warning Methods** settings may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** maintain their last settings when you turn OFF and restart the vehicle.
- The **Warning Methods** setting menu may not be available on all vehicles.

## Camera Settings



- (1) Camera Settings
- (2) Display Contents
- (3) Display Settings

Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap the setup icon (⚙️) or tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings** on the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

**Display Contents:** Choose which information displays on the parking assistance screen.

### Parking Distance Warning

If you select the Parking Distance Warning, the top-right corner of the Surround View Monitor screen displays the Parking Distance Warning when the warning is activated.

### Rear View Parking Guidelines

If the rear parking guideline of the display information is selected, the rear parking guideline is displayed in the left image.

### Top View Parking Guidelines

If the **Top View Parking Guidelines** of **Display Information** is selected, the **Top View Parking Guidelines** are displayed in the top view on the right side of the surround view monitor screen when the front top view or rear top view is activated

### Display settings

You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in Display settings.

#### ⓘ TIP

- Depending on your vehicle's features and specifications, the settings menu may not be available.
- The horizontal Parking Guidance lines displayed on the Surround View Monitor indicate distances from your vehicle of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in), and 2.3 m (91 in).
- The horizontal scale displayed by Top View Parking Lines indicates the tailgate opening distances and 2 m (79 in) from your vehicle.

## Surround View Monitor Auto On

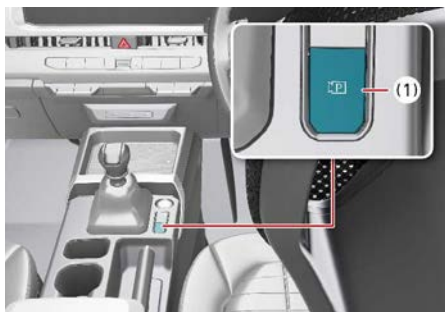
Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Surround View Monitor Auto On** on the infotainment system screen to use the function.

### NOTE

For more information about Surround View Monitor Auto On, refer to "Surround View Monitor operation" on page 495.

## Surround View Monitor operation

### Parking/View button



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_056\_1\_IR

(1) Parking/View button

To turn Surround View Monitor ON, press the Parking/View button (1). Press the button again to turn Surround View Monitor OFF.

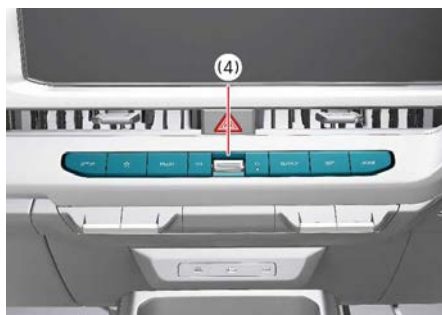
### Front-view



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_098\_IR

(2) View switching button

(3) back button



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_057\_IR

Driver assistance guide

(4) infotainment system operation button  
The front-view function assists with safe driving by displaying activity ahead of the vehicle on the navigation system, according to your selected settings.

Parking

The Surround View Monitor's Front-view function activates when you are parking under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle's gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) at a speed below 10 km/h (6 mph), and you press the Parking/View button (1).
- You shift the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) at a speed below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns you whilst the gear is set to D (Drive).

\*(If you have selected **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Surround View Monitor Auto On** on the infotainment system screen).

Press the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select Top View, Front View, Side View, or Wide View.

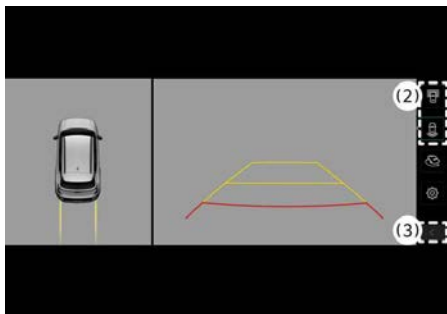
The Surround View Monitor's front-view function turns OFF when you are parking under the following conditions:

- You shift the gear to P (Park) or R (Reverse).
- You press the Parking/View button (1).
- You press the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen.
- You press the infotainment system power button (4).
- You drive above 10 km/h (6 mph).

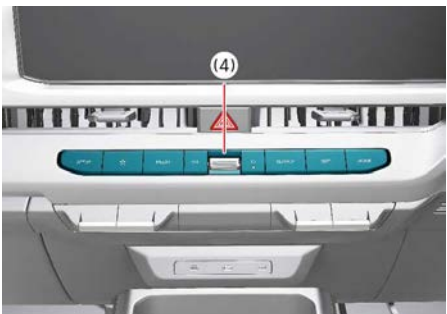
 TIP

When the Surround View Monitor Front View activates, the last view you used displays.

Rear-view



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_099\_IR



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_057\_IR

- (2) View switching button
- (3) back button
- (4) infotainment system operation button

The Surround View Monitor's Rear-view function assists you with safe parking by displaying activity behind the vehicle on the navigation system, according to your selected settings.

**Operating conditions**

The Surround View Monitor's Rear-view function activates when you are parking under the following conditions:

- You press the Parking/View button (1), then select Rear View with the view switching button (2) whilst the gear is set to P (Park), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) with a speed below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- You shift the gear to R (Reverse).

Press the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select Top View, Front View, Side View, or Wide View.

**Non-Operating conditions**

The Surround View Monitor's Rear-view function turns OFF when you are parking under the following conditions and the gear is set to P (Park), N (Neutral), or D (Drive):

- You shift the gear from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park).
- You press the Parking/View button (1).
- You press the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen.
- You press the infotainment system power button (4).
- You drive above 10 km/h (6 mph).

The Surround View Monitor's Rear-view function turns OFF when you shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park).

**! TIP**

- The Rear View always displays when you shift the gear to R (Reverse).
- When you shift the gear to R (Reverse), the video does not turn OFF if you press the infotainment system power button (4).

**Rear view whilst driving**

The rear view function of the surround view monitor whilst driving helps you safely drive by displaying the rear view of the vehicle whilst driving. The rear view whilst driving includes a rear view whilst driving and a rear wide view whilst driving, and you can switch to the desired view mode by pressing the view switch button (2) on the surround view monitor screen.

**Operating Conditions**

The rear view function of the surround view monitor whilst driving operates under the following conditions.

- When driving over 15 km/h, press the parking/view button (1)
- When driving below 15 km/h, push the rear view switch button (2) on the surround view monitor screen whilst driving

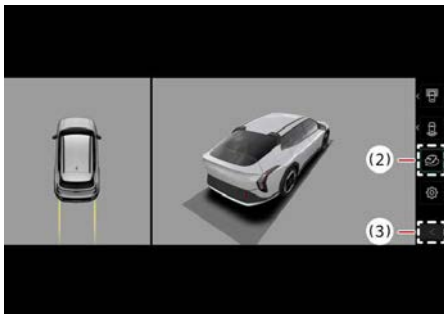
**Release condition**

The rear view function of the surround view monitor whilst driving is disabled under the following conditions.

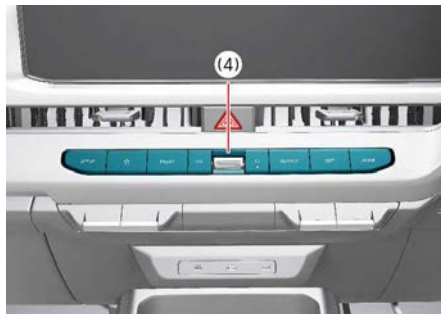
- Press the parking/view button (1) or the infotainment system operation button (4).
- Shift to P (Parking) When driving below 15 km/h, press the other view mode button (2) on the surround view monitor screen.

- Press the home button (3) on the surround view monitor screen.

### 3D View function



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_100\_IR



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_057\_IR

(2) View switching button

(3) back button

(4) infotainment system operation button

The Surround View Monitor's 3D View function displays the vehicle from various angles. To select the angle, press the 3D View icon on the Surround View Monitor. To reset the angle, press the 3D View icon again.

The Surround View Monitor's 3D View function activates under the following conditions:

- You shift the gear to P (Park), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) at a speed below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- You press the view switching button (2) to select 3D view whilst the gear is in R (Reverse) and Surround View Monitor is operating.

The Surround View Monitor's 3D View functions turns OFF when you are parking under the following conditions:

- You shift the gear from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park).
- You press the Parking/View button (1).
- You press the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen.
- You press the infotainment system power button (4).
- You drive above 10 km/h (6 mph).
- You shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park).

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor will turn off under the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park)

#### TIP

- The 3D View does not display parking guidelines.
- The Top View screen, which displays the Front View, Rear View, or 3D View, converts the original footage captured by your vehicle's 4 wide-view cameras to provide a 360-degree image of the vehicle from above.
- Top View does not display when you select Front or Rear Wide View.
- Pinch the Top View area to zoom in or out.

## Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

### Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner if the Surround View Monitor does not work properly, the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly.

### Limitations of Surround View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

- The screen may display abnormally and show an icon at the top left side under the following circumstances:
  - You open the tailgate.
  - You open the driver's door, or the front passenger opens their door.
  - You fold the outside rearview mirror.



#### WARNING

- Always look for objects or obstacles around your vehicle before moving. What you see on the screen may differ from the vehicle's actual location.
- Distance shown on the Surround View Monitor screen may differ from actual distance due to image calibration by the Wide Rear View camera. If your vehicle is tilted due to loaded cargo, Rear Parking Guidelines may be incorrect. When you are parking or driving, be sure to directly check your vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- The Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface, and the image on the screen may not look correct when used on roads with varying heights, such as kerbs and speed bumps.
- Always keep the camera lens clean to maintain optimal camera performance and Surround View Monitor operation. Do not clean the camera lens with chemical solvents that may damage it, including strong detergents that contain high alkaline or volatile organic solvents such as petrol, acetone, and so on.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

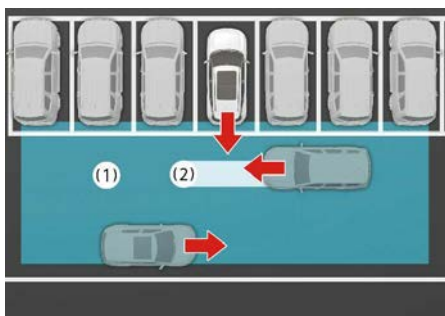


#### TIP

The Surround View Monitor displays images of your vehicle's surroundings using cameras mounted on the vehicle. The images shown on the screen may look unnatural depending on the vehicle and its surrounding conditions. Daily driving can calibrate and improve the Surround View Monitor's image.

## Rear Cross-traffic Collision-avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching the rear of your vehicle from the left or right whilst reversing and uses a warning message and sound to warn you of a possible collision. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may also assist with braking your vehicle to help you avoid a collision.



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_058\_IR

- (1) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
- (2) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

### ⓘ TIP

The warning time may vary depending on the speed of approaching vehicle.

### Detection sensor

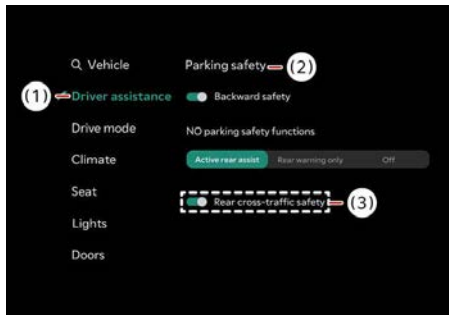
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

### ⓘ NOTE

For more information about the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-spot Collision-avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 411.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Rear Cross-Traffic Safety



N\_CT25Z025\_E

- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Parking Safety
- (3) Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

9

Driver assistance guide

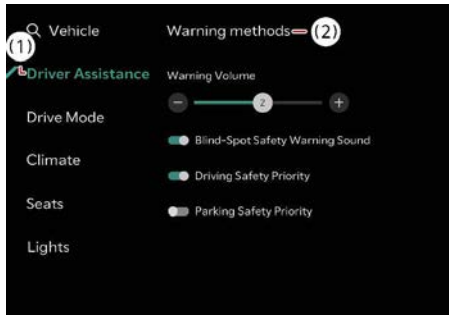
Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** on the infotainment system screen to change Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.



#### WARNING

When you restart the vehicle, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist always turns ON. If you deselect **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** after restarting the vehicle, you should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

### Warning Methods



N\_SP3I25\_C00\_067\_IR

- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Warning Methods

To change the Warning Methods settings whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** on the infotainment system screen. You can change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

**TIP**

- Your **Warning Methods** settings may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** maintain their last settings when you turn OFF and restart the vehicle.
- The **Warning Methods** setting menu may not be available on all vehicles.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

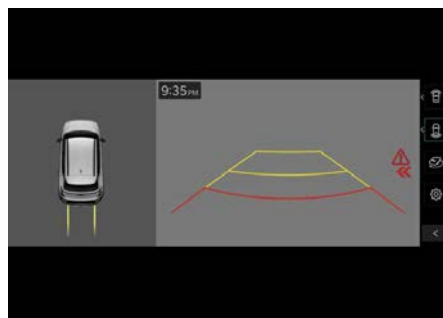
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn you and control your vehicle in the following ways depending on the collision risk level:

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

### Collision Warning



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_025\_1\_IR



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_101\_IR



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_042\_IR

#### (1) Collision Warning

Collision warning alerts you with a warning light on the outside rearview mirror, a warning message, an audible warning.

Collision warning also appears on the infotainment system screen.

Collision warning operates when all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- You shift the gear to R (Reverse) whilst your speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph).

## Rear Cross-traffic Collision-avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)

- The approaching vehicle is approximately 25 m (82 ft) from the left or right side of your vehicle.
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left or right is above 5 km/h (3 mph).

### ⚠ TIP

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever a vehicle approaches from the left or right side even if your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).
- The images or colours may display differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

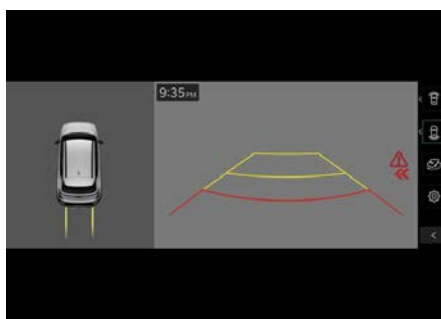
9

Driver assistance guide

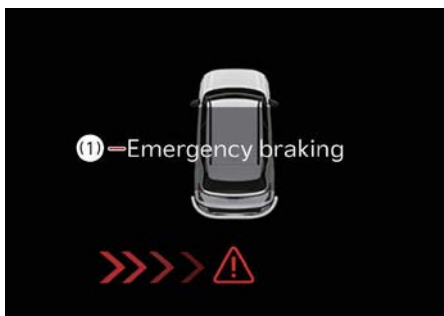
## Emergency Braking



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_025\_1\_IR



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_101\_IR



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_043\_IR

### (1) Emergency Braking

Collision Warning can alert you with a warning light on the outside rearview mirror, a warning message, an audible warning.

Collision Warning also appears on the infotainment system screen.

Emergency Braking assists you to help prevent a collision with an approaching vehicle from the left or right.

Emergency Braking operates when all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- You shift the gear to R (Reverse) whilst your speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph).
- The approaching vehicle is approximately 1.5 m (5 ft) from the left or right side of your vehicle.
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left or right is above 5 km/h (3 mph).

**TIP**

Brake control ends under the following conditions:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range.
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle.
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle.
- The approaching vehicle slows down.
- You engage the brake pedal with sufficient power.

## Stopping the vehicle and ending brake control



(1) Drive carefully

When Emergency Braking stops your vehicle, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

You should manually brake immediately and check your surroundings.

- The vehicle remains stopped for up to 5 minutes, including sudden braking, and if you do not press the brake pedal, the EPB engages automatically.
- During brake control or stop control, the system releases control when you press the brake pedal with sufficient force.

**WARNING**

- For your safety, change the settings only after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not display a warning message or generate an audible warning if any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated at the same time.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist in noisy surroundings.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if you manually brake to avoid a collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, your vehicle may stop suddenly, injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have seat belts on and keep loose objects secured.
- The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver presses the brake pedal during a collision-risk situation.

## Rear Cross-traffic Collision-avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)

- Your vehicle's basic braking performance operates properly even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

### **WARNING**

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically cancels braking control if you excessively engage the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn you late or may not warn you depending on the road and driving conditions.
- It is your responsibility to control your vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance and, if necessary, engage the brake pedal to reduce speed or stop your vehicle.
- Never rely on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Avoidance to avoid a collision with people, animals, or objects. This may cause serious injury or death.

### **TIP**

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC).

There will only be a warning when:

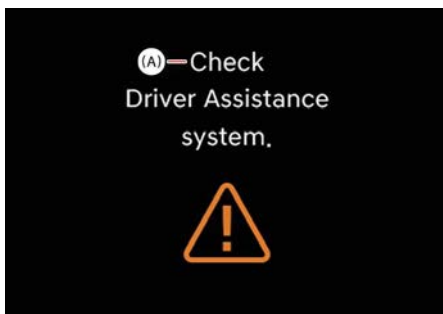
- The ESC warning light is illuminated.
- ESC is engaged in a different function.

### **NOTE**

- If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist assists with braking, you must immediately engage the brake pedal and check your surroundings.
- After you shift the gear to R (Reverse), braking control operates once each for vehicles approaching from the left or right.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

### Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OMQ4A055074

(A) Check Driver Assistance system

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the Master warning light (⚠) appears on the instrument cluster, along with a warning message that lasts for several seconds.

Have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



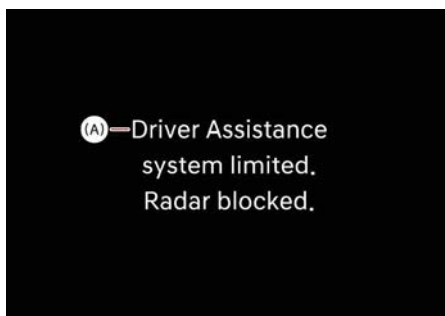
OMQ4A055085

(A) Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the Master warning light (⚠) appears on the instrument cluster, along with a warning message that lasts for several seconds.

Have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMQ4A055076

(A) Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

9

Driver assistance guide

When foreign material (such as rain or snow) covers the rear bumper near the rear-side radar or sensor, or when you install a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detection performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates properly when you remove foreign materials (such as snow or rain) from the sensor or obstructions (such as a trailer or carrier) from the rear bumper.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist still does not operate properly after you remove foreign materials (such as snow or rain) from the sensor or obstructions (such as a trailer or carrier) from the rear bumper, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



### WARNING

- Even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly immediately after starting the vehicle if the detection sensors are contaminated or if there are no objects around the vehicle (e.g., in an open, unobstructed area).



### TIP

Turn OFF Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or other attachment. Turn ON Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when you are finished.

## Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate abnormally or unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- You are departing from areas with overgrown foliage.
- When the rear-side radar is obstructed by the vehicle itself, pillars, walls, or other objects
- You are departing from areas where roads are wet.
- The speed of an approaching vehicle is fast or slow.
- When exiting simultaneously with a neighboring vehicle, causing the rear-side radar to be obstructed

Braking control may not work, and your attention is required in the following circumstances:

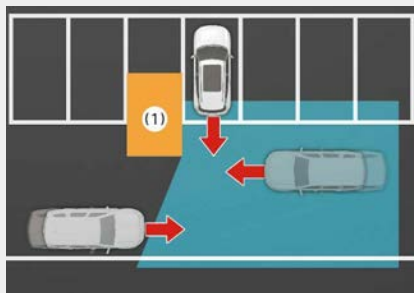
- The vehicle vibrates severely whilst you drive over a bumpy, uneven road or pothole.
- You drive on a slippery surface such as snow, rain, ice, and so on.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped).
- When the brakes are modified

### NOTE

For more information about the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-spot Collision-avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 411.

### WARNING

- You are driving near a vehicle or structure



(1) Structure

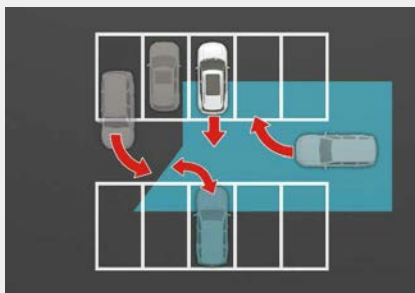
N\_SP3I25\_B10\_059\_IR

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when you drive near a vehicle or structure, and it may not detect a vehicle approaching from the left or right. The function may not warn you or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- The vehicle is in a complex parking environment

## Rear Cross-traffic Collision-avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)



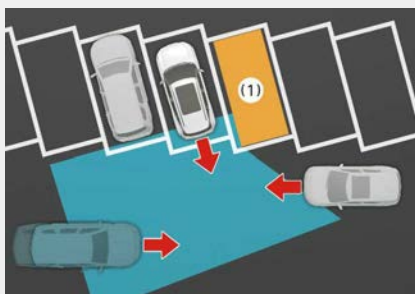
N\_SP3i25\_B10\_060\_IR

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles that are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example, a vehicle leaving from beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out behind your vehicle, a vehicle that is approaching your vehicle making a turn, and so on).

The function may unnecessarily warn you and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- The vehicle is parked diagonally



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_061\_IR

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when you back up diagonally and may not detect a vehicle approaching from the left or right. The function may not warn you or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- The vehicle is on or near a slope

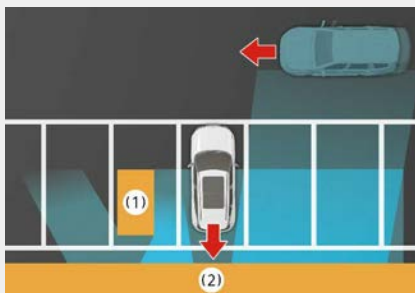


N\_SP3i25\_B10\_062\_IR

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when your vehicle is on or near an uphill or downhill slope, and it may not detect a vehicle approaching from the left or right. The function may not warn you or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- You are pulling into a parking space where there is a structure



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_063\_IR

(1) Structure

(2) Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing ahead of you when you park in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. The function may unnecessarily warn you and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- The vehicle is parked backward



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_064\_IR

## Rear Cross-traffic Collision-avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing behind you when you park in a parking space in reverse. The function may unnecessarily warn you and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

### **TIP**

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn OFF Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if there is strong electromagnetic interference.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not activate for 3 seconds after you start your vehicle or initialize the rear corner radars.
- Even if you restart the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioning, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, as the function maintains its last setting.

## Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

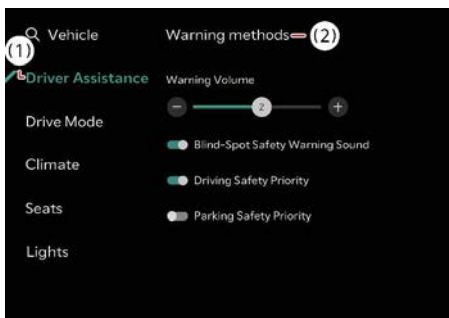
Parking Distance Warning uses the front (if equipped), side (if equipped), and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warn you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

### Detection sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

## Parking Distance Warning settings

### Warning Methods



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_067\_IR

(1) Driver Assistance

(2) Warning Methods

To change the Warning Methods settings whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** on the infotainment system screen. You can change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

### TIP

- Your **Warning Methods** settings may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** maintain their last settings when you turn OFF and restart the vehicle.
- The **Warning Methods** setting menu may not be available on all vehicles.

### Parking Distance Warning Auto On (if equipped)

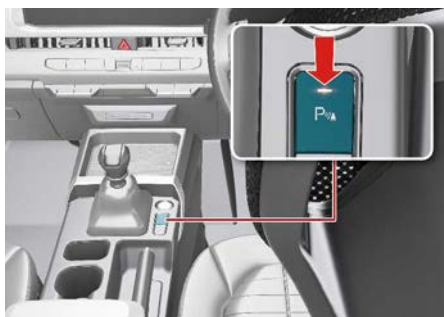
You can set the Parking Distance Warning to automatically turn ON when driving at low speeds. To use the Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system screen.

**! TIP**

When **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P<sub>PA</sub>) stays ON.

## Parking Distance Warning operation

### Parking Safety button



N\_SP3125\_B10\_065\_1\_IR

Press the Parking Safety (P<sub>PA</sub>) button to turn ON Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn OFF the function.

When you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning automatically turns ON (the Parking Safety button indicator is ON).

### Forward Parking Distance Warning (if equipped)







Forward Parking Distance Warning operates when any of the following conditions is satisfied:

- You shift the gear from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning ON.
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking safety (P<sub>PA</sub>) button indicator light is illuminated.
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns you when the vehicle is in D (Drive) (if you have selected **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system screen).

**! NOTE**

- Forward Parking Distance Warning operates when the vehicle's speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When in R (Reverse), Forward Parking Distance Warning does not issue any warning for objects inside the front of the vehicle. The function will only alert you to objects within 60 cm (24 in) outside the front of the vehicle.
- If you do not select Parking Distance Warning Auto On, the Forward Parking Distance Warning function (and its indicator light on the button) turns OFF when your speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph). Even if you drive below 10 km/h (6 mph) again, the function does not turn ON automatically.

## Warning indicator and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Instrument cluster	Infotainment system screen	
24-48 in (60-120 cm)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (front inner side)
12-24 in (30-60 cm)			Buzzer beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Buzzer beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator appears and an audible warning sounds whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal, or object in its sensing range.
- When more than 2 objects are detected at the same time, the audible warning applies to the closest one.
- When the vehicle's distance from the object is more than 60 cm (24 in), the instrument cluster does not display a warning indicator.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the indicator displayed by your vehicle.

## Side Parking Distance Warning (if equipped)



Side Parking Distance Warning operates when any of the following conditions is satisfied:

- You shift the gear to R (Reverse).
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (PVA) button indicator light is illuminated.
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns you when the vehicle is in D (Drive) (if you have selected **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system screen).
- Your speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).





### ! TIP

- Side Parking Distance Warning only works when your speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Side Parking Distance Warning only works when the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning function is ON.

## Warning indicator and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Instrument cluster	Infotainment system screen	
24-48 in (60-120 cm)			-

## Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)







Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Instrument cluster	Infotainment system screen	
12-24 in (30-60 cm)			-
within 12 in (30 cm)			Buzzer beeps continuously

- When the side ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object, the instrument cluster or infotainment system screen displays indicator lights for each distance.
- A warning sounds when the sensor detects an object within 30 cm (12 in) of the side in the vehicle's exit path.
- If the sensor detects an object to the side outside the vehicle's exit path, it only displays the indicator light.
- In D (Drive), when the distance from the object is 30 cm (12 in) or more, the instrument cluster does not display the side-way warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the indicator displayed by your vehicle.

## Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operates when you shift the gear to R (Reverse).

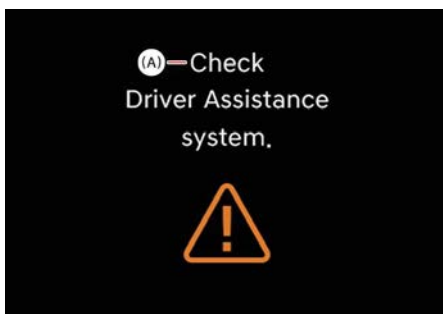
## Warning indicator and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Instrument cluster	Infotainment system screen	
60-120 cm (24-48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in)			Buzzer beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Buzzer beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator appears and an audible warning sounds whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal, or object in its sensing range.
- When more than 2 objects are detected at the same time, the audible warning applies to the closest one.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the indicator displayed by your vehicle.

## Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

### Parking Distance Warning malfunction



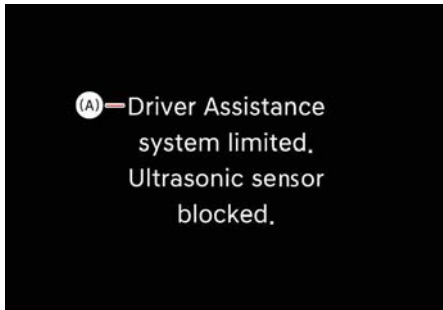
OMQ4A055074

(A) Check Driver Assistance system

If there is a problem with the Parking Distance Warning or related functions and parts, the instrument cluster displays a warning message.

You can check the contents of the warning in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster. If the function still does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Parking Distance Warning disabled



OMQ4A055123

(A) Driver Assistance system limited.  
Ultrasonic sensor blocked.

The ultrasonic sensors detect objects around your vehicle. Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, and so on cover the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the instrument cluster. Parking Distance Warning works normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If the function still does not work properly even after you remove the contamination, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**! TIP**

The Master warning light (⚠) displays in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked whilst the Parking Distance Warning is operating. You can check the Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance status in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_062\_IR

## Limitations of Parking Distance Warning

Parking Distance Warning may operate abnormally or unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Ice is on the sensor  
The sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow, ice, or water. (Parking Distance Warning operates properly when you remove such substances.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold.
- The sensor or sensor assembly is damaged.
- You press the surface of the sensor hard or hit it with a hard object.
- You scratch the surface of the sensor with a sharp object.
- You spray the sensors or their surrounding areas directly with a high pressure washer.
- Objects emitting ultrasonic waves (such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes) are nearby.

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Water flows across the surface of the sensor.
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors  
The sensor is covered with snow or ice.
- You are driving on an uneven road, gravel road, or road with dense overgrowth.
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor.
- The license plate is installed in a different spot from the original location.
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified.
- You have attached equipment or accessories near the ultrasonic sensors.

The following objects may not be detected:

- Slim objects such as ropes, chains, or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as the corners of a square column.

## Driver assistance guide

- Objects that tend to absorb ultrasonic waves, such as clothes, spongy material, or snow.
- Objects shorter than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors.
- Objects in the side space between the front and rear side ultrasonic sensors, or approaching the side space.

### **WARNING**

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. Several factors can affect the operation of Parking Distance Warning, including environmental conditions. It is your responsibility to always check your surroundings before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to your vehicle due to any malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. The ultrasonic sensors may not detect some objects due to their distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the sensor's effectiveness.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you about objects in the order it detects them. The warning order varies depending on the speed of your vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

# Reverse Parking Collision-avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect pedestrians or objects behind your vehicle, and may warn you or assist you with braking to help you avoid a collision whilst your vehicle is reversing.

## Detection sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 366 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

## Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Parking Safety



N\_CT25Z026\_E

- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Parking Safety
- (3) Rear Safety

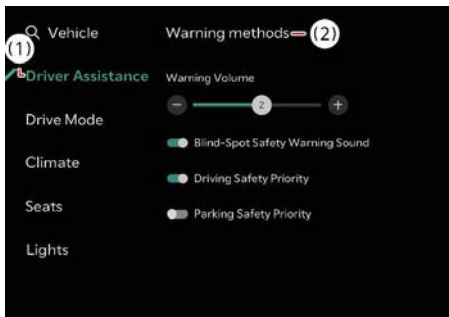
Whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety** on the infotainment system screen.

**Rear Safety:** This function warns you or assists you with braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects behind your vehicle.

### ! TIP

When you restart your vehicle, **Rear Safety** is selected and Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings are retained.

## Warning Methods



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_067\_1R

- (1) Driver Assistance
- (2) Warning Methods

To change the Warning Methods settings whilst the vehicle is ON, tap **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** on the infotainment system screen. You can change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

### ! TIP

- Your **Warning Methods** settings may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** maintain their last settings when you turn OFF and restart the vehicle.
- The **Warning Methods** setting menu may not be available on all vehicles.

## Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

### Turning ON or OFF



N\_SP3i25\_B10\_065\_1\_1R

Press and hold the Parking Safety button (P with a car icon) for more than 2 seconds to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist ON or OFF.

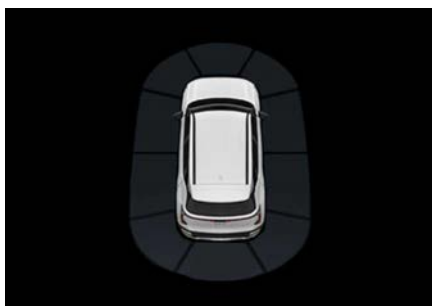
## Operating conditions

When Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision with pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle, an audible warning sounds and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. If the Surround View Monitor is active, the infotainment system screen also displays a warning message.

If a collision risk is urgent, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist controls the vehicle's braking.

Tap **Rear Safety** on the **Parking Safety** menu on the infotainment system screen. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is enabled under the following conditions:

- The tailgate and doors are closed.
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is released.
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- Your speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph) (detecting pedestrians).
- Your speed is below 4 km/h (1 mph) (detecting objects).
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components (such as the wide-rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors) are in normal condition.



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_094\_IR

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears at the bottom of the vehicle's image in the instrument cluster.

### ! TIP

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after you shift the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift from another gear to R (Reverse).

## Non-operating conditions

Braking assist releases after 5 minutes. Immediately engage the brake pedal and check your surroundings.

Braking assist also releases under the following conditions:

- You manually brake with sufficient power.
- You release the warning by shifting to P (Park), N (Neutral), or D (Drive).

**TIP**

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates whilst you are reversing, braking control is released after 5 minutes, and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is engaged.

# Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

## Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OMQ4A055074

(A) Check Driver Assistance system

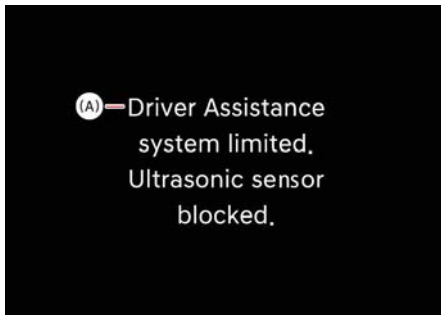
If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message displays on the instrument cluster. If the function still does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMQ4A055075

(A) Driver Assistance system limited.  
Camera obscured.



OMQ4A055123

(A) **Driver Assistance system limited.**  
**Ultrasonic sensor blocked.**

The wide-rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors detect objects around your vehicle. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, and so on obscure the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (wide-rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the instrument cluster. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist works normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If the function still does not work properly even after you remove the contamination, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**! TIP**

You can check the Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist status in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster.

## Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist you with braking, even if there are pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle, under the following circumstances:

- There is a problem with the vehicle:
  - You install any non-factory equipment or accessory.
  - You modify the braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers.
  - The wheels are misaligned, or the suspension components are modified.
  - You have attached accessories to the steering wheel or modified the steering components.
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes.
  - You have modified the bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation.
  - The overall height of the vehicle is severely tilted due to abnormal tyre pressure or excessive loading in the cargo area.
  - The wide view cameras or ultrasonic sensors are damaged.
  - The wide view cameras or ultrasonic sensors are covered with foreign material such as snow or dirt.
  - You have installed a snow chain, spare tyre, or wheel of a different size.
  - If the luggage compartment (trailer or carrier ) is mounted at the rear of the vehicle
  - If the vehicle is equipped with trailer attachment
  - When the cargo in the cargo compartment protrudes to the rear of the vehicle
  - If the license plate other than the official specification is fitted

- When the mounting state of the camera is poor or the location is changed due to damage to the outside mirror
- When decorations are attached around the ultrasonic sensor
- When the ultrasonic sensor and the periphery are arbitrarily separated
- When the surface of the ultrasonic sensor is pressed hard or an impact is applied with a hard object
- If the surface of the ultrasonic sensor is damaged by scratching it with a sharp object
- There is a problem with the surroundings:
  - There is a pattern on the road.
  - There is a shadow or reflected light on the ground
  - Pedestrians or objects are near the vehicle's path.
  - You are driving through a narrow track or a parking space.
  - You are driving on an uneven road such as an unpaved road, gravel road, speed bump, or inclined road.
  - You have installed a trailer or carrier at the rear of the vehicle.
  - Wide view cameras are obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, and so on.
  - The surroundings are extremely bright or dark.
  - Outside temperature is extremely high or low.
  - The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper.
  - Objects that generate excessive noise (such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycles, or truck air brakes) are near your vehicle.
  - Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near your vehicle.
  - A wireless device with a transmission function is operating near the rear ultrasonic sensor.
  - Your vehicle is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function.
  - The road is slippery or inclined.
- There is a situation with pedestrians or objects:
  - The pedestrian is difficult to detect.
  - There is ground height difference between your vehicle and the pedestrian.
  - The image of the pedestrian in the wide-rear view camera is indistinguishable from the background.
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle.
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright.
  - The pedestrian is either too short or tall to detect.
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making them difficult to detect.
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves.
  - The object's size, thickness, height, or shape does not reflect ultrasonic waves (for example, a pole, bush, kerb, cart, the edge of a wall, and so on).
  - The pedestrian or object is moving.
  - The pedestrian or object is very close to the rear of your vehicle.
  - There is a large object (such as a wall) behind the pedestrian or the object.
  - The object is not located near the front or rear centre of your vehicle.
  - The object is not parallel with the rear bumper.
  - The face of the object is not parallel with the rear bumper.

## Reverse Parking Collision-avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

- There is a situation with the driving conditions:
  - You drive the vehicle immediately after shifting the gear to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
  - You accelerate or drive in a circle.
  - You drive immediately after starting the vehicle.



### WARNING

- Always use extreme caution whilst driving. You are responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving your vehicle.
- The performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If the vehicle's speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects' distance from the vehicle, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensors.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the Wide Rear View camera and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleaner containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the Wide Rear View camera, the rear ultrasonic sensors, or their surrounding areas directly with a high pressure washer. This may cause the Wide Rear View camera or ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects (such as a bumper sticker or bumper guard) near the Wide Rear View camera or ultrasonic sensors, or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or damage the Wide Rear View camera or the components of the ultrasonic sensor.
- Do not apply unnecessary force to the Wide Rear View camera or ultrasonic sensors. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if you forcibly move the Wide Rear View camera or ultrasonic sensors out of proper alignment. If Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- You may hear noise when braking suddenly to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound (such as the seatbelt warning chime) is already generated, the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced, or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in areas with strong electromagnetic interference.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at a high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.

## Driver assistance guide

- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of brake system.  
There will only be a warning when:
  - The brake system warning light is illuminated.
  - brake system is activated in a different function.
- Check your brake fluid and brake pad conditions regularly. The brake performance may decrease depending on the brakes' condition.
- Turn OFF Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If you are towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will detect the trailer and activate.

### **TIP**

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle.
- A large obstacle, such as another vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle.

## Declaration of conformity

**The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies (if equipped):**

**For Europe and countries subject to CE certification**

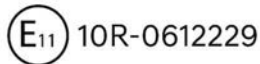
Trade mark or Trade name :  
 MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.,  
 Wilhelm-Fay-Strabe 51, Frankfurt Main, 65936,  
 Germany  
 Frequency : 76-77 GHz  
 Max EIRP (Peak): 30dBm (including tolerance)

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR326 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.  
 The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:  
[http://www.mobis-as.com/product\\_certificate.do](http://www.mobis-as.com/product_certificate.do)

N\_CT25E003\_E

**E-MARK**



N\_CT25E004\_E

**For United Kingdom**

MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.,  
 Ansley Hall Drive, Birch Coppice Business Park  
 Dordon, Tamworth, B78 1SQ, UK  
 Frequency : 76-77 GHz  
 Max EIRP(Peak) : 30dBm (including tolerance)  
 Simplified UK Declaration of Conformity  
 Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR326 is in compliance with the Radio Equipment Regulations 2017. The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:  
[http://www.mobis-as.com/product\\_certificate.do](http://www.mobis-as.com/product_certificate.do)

N\_CT25E005\_E

Driver assistance guide

For United States and United States territories

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

N\_CT25E006\_E

For Canada

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

N\_CT25E006\_E

This device complies with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et

(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

N\_CT25E007\_E

For Serbia



N\_CT25E008\_E

For Botswana

BOCRA  
REGISTERED No.  
BOCRA/TA/2024/372

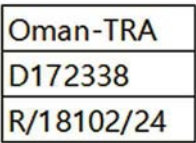
N\_CT25E009\_E

For Singapore



N\_CT25E010\_E

For Oman



N\_CT25E011\_E

For UAE



N\_CT25E012\_E

For Mauritania



N\_CT25E013\_E

Driver assistance guide

For Thailand

“เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมและอุปกรณ์อื่น มีความสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานหรือข้อกำหนดทางเทคนิคของ กสทช.”

N\_CT25E014\_E



N\_CT25E015\_E

For Australia



N\_CT25E016\_E

For Morocco



N\_CT25E017\_E

For Zambia



N\_CT25E018\_E

For Israel

מספר זיהוי היבואן: 510657430  
חל איסור לבצע פעולות במכשיר שיש בהן כדי לשנות את תכונותיו האלחוטיות של המכשיר, ובכלל זה שינוי תוכנת, החלפת אנטנה מקורית או הוספת אפשרות לחיבור לאנטנה חיצונית, בלא קבלת אישור משרד התקשורת, בשל החשש להפרעות אלחוטיות.  
שם המוצר ויישוד המסחרי: ציוד לרכיב – רדאר  
שם היצרן: Hyundai Mobis - יונדאי מוביס  
שם היבואן וכתובתו: סלקאר חברה בע"מ  
המסגר 2  
תל אביב - יפו  
שם דגם: MAR326  
ארץ יצור: קוריאה

N\_CT25E019\_E

הוראות בטיחות Hyundai Mobis MAR326  
יש לפעול ע"פ כללי הבטיחות הבאים:  
אין לפתוח את המוצר, במקרה של בעיה כלשהי, יש לפנות למעבדת השירות הקרובה.  
יש להרחיק את המוצר מנזלים.  
במקרה של ריח מוזר, רעשים שמקורם במוצר, יש לנתקו מידית מהמקור אספקה ולפנות למעבדת שירות.  
אזהרה:  
יש להתקין את האנטנה כך שתתחזק מרחק הפרדה מימלי של לפחות 20 ס"מ בין האנטנה וכל האנשים בכל עת

N\_CT25E020\_E

For South Africa



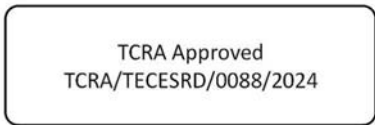
N\_CT25E021\_E

For Sierra Leone



N\_CT25E022\_E

For Tanzania



N\_CT25E023\_E

For Malaysia



N\_CT25E024\_E

For Syria



N\_CT25E025\_E

For Djibouti



N\_CT25E026\_E

For Ukraine



N\_CT25E027\_E

For Algeria

«agrée par l'ANF»+192/H/ANF/2024

N\_CT25E028\_E

For Benin

AGREE PAR L'ATRPT BENIN  
numéro d'agrément: 2024-126  
Date d'agrément: 21/05/2024

N\_CT25E029\_E

For Senegal

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL  
Numéro d'agrément : 072908/AG/ER

N\_CT25E030\_E

For Russia (CU)



N\_CT25E031\_E

Model : MAR326  
Hyundai Mobis  
Rating : 12V DC, 1.5A  
MADE IN KOREA  
Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd  
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141,  
Republic of Korea  
Local representative : Proxy  
Local rep Address : Of. 216, bl.2, Obolenskoe road,  
Protvino, Moscow region, 142281  
Local rep contact : Tel, 7 (495) 369-00-84 , E-mail:  
proxy.russia@gmail.com

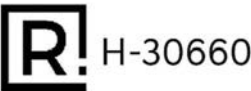
N\_CT25E032\_E

For Pakistan



N\_CT25E033\_E

For Argentina



N\_CT25E034\_E

Driver assistance guide

For Lesotho

LSD/2024/TA/36

N\_CT25E035\_E

For Indonesia



N\_CT25E036\_E

For Ghana

NCA APPROVED: M1-7EB-126-SRH

N\_CT25E037\_E

For Samoa



N\_CT25E038\_E

For Brazil



N\_CT25E039\_E

For Mexico

IFT: HYHYMA24-18615

Este dispositivo cumple con las normas establecidas por el Instituto Federal de Telecomunicaciones (IFT) para equipos de telecomunicaciones y radiocomunicaciones. El uso del equipo está sujeto a las condiciones establecidas en el certificado de tipo B, que garantiza que el producto cumple con los requisitos técnicos y de seguridad vigentes en México.

N\_CT25E040\_E

For Democratic Republic of the Congo

Agrée par l'ARPTC  
N d'homologation: HER-0080/Juin/2024  
Date d'homologation: 28/06/2024

N\_CT25E041\_E

For Paraguay



NR : 2024-05-I-0412  
Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd  
MAR326  
Hyundai Mobis

N\_CT25E042\_E

For Taiwan



低功率射頻器材技術規範3.8.2警語  
取得實驗證明之低功率射頻器材，非經核准，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。  
低功率射頻器材之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。  
前述合法通信，指依電信管理法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻器材須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

N\_CT25E043\_E

For Niger

Certificat N° HOMD-0055/ARCEP/DG/DR/DHA/2024  
Du 24/07/2024

N\_CT25E044\_E

For Nigeria



N\_CT25E045\_E

The radio frequency components (Front Corner Radar/Rear Corner Radar) comply: (if equipped)

For United States and United States territories



N\_CT25E046\_E

## Declaration of conformity

FCC ID : LTQ2H5TR

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.  
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) this device may not cause harmful interference,  
and
- (2) this device must accept any interference  
received, including interference that may cause  
undesired operation.

### CAUTION TO USERS

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by  
the party responsible for compliance could void the  
user's authority to operate the equipment.

N\_CT25E047\_E

## For Canada

Model: 2H5TR

IC: 3659A-2H5TR

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-  
exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is  
subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) this device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference,  
including interference that may cause undesired  
operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR  
d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils  
radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée  
aux deux conditions suivantes:

- (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage,  
et
- (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout  
brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le  
brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre  
le fonctionnement.

OMQ4A055137



# What to do in an emergency

<b>Road warning</b>	540
Hazard lights switch	540
<b>If the engine does not start</b>	541
<b>Emergency starting</b>	542
Jump starting	542
Push starting	544
<b>If the engine overheats</b>	545
<b>In case of an emergency whilst driving</b>	546
<b>Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)</b>	547
Effective use of TPMS	547
Low tyre pressure indicator light	548
TPMS malfunction indicator	550
Tyre replacement with TPMS	550
<b>If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)</b>	552
Jack and tools	553
Removing and storing the spare tyre	554
Changing tyres	555
Important - use of compact spare tyre	559
Jack label	560
<b>Towing</b>	563
Towing service	563
When flatbed is unavailable	564
Removable towing hook	565
<b>Emergency commodity</b>	569

## What to do in an emergency

### Road warning

---

When an emergency situation occurs whilst you are driving or when you park by the edge of the road, turn the hazard lights on to alert approaching vehicles to be careful as they pass.

### Hazard lights switch

The hazard lights warn other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.



N\_SP3125\_C11\_001\_1\_IR

Use the hazard lights when your vehicle is stopped near the edge of the road or undergoing emergency repairs.

Push the hazard lights switch when the vehicle is in any position. The hazard lights switch is located in the centre front panel. All turn signal lights blink simultaneously.

- The hazard lights switch operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- Turn signal lights do not work when hazard lights are on.
- Be careful using the hazard lights whilst the vehicle is being towed.

## If the engine does not start

---

If the engine does not start, first check to see how much fuel there is and whether the 12V battery is discharged.

### If the engine does not turn over or turns over slowly

1. Be sure the vehicle is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is applied.
2. Check the 12V battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn the interior light on. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.



### CAUTION

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. Refer to "Jump starting" on page 542.

### If the engine turns over normally but does not start

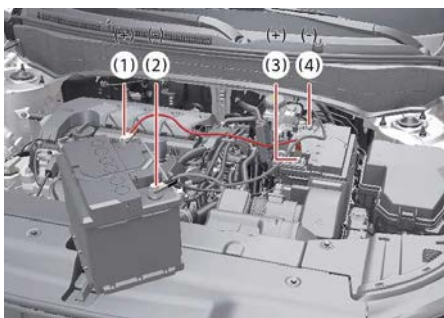
1. Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.
2. With the vehicle in OFF position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, call a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends that you call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Emergency starting

When the vehicle does not start because of low 12V battery power, you may need to jump start the vehicle.

### Jump starting

Connect the cables in the numerical order shown in the following image (and disconnect them in the reverse order):



- (1) (+) terminal of the booster battery
- (2) (-) terminal of the booster battery
- (3) (+) terminal of the discharged battery
- (4) (-) terminal of the discharged battery

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. To avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures in this section. If in doubt, have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

#### **WARNING**

- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen, as the battery may rupture or explode.
- Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery, as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode.
- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas, which may cause an explosion if it is exposed to flame or sparks.

If you do not follow these instructions exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur. If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid, which is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting your vehicle, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing, or the vehicle.

- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or the electrolyte level is low. The battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch each other. This may cause sparks.
- Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack or degrade. Connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point far away from the battery.

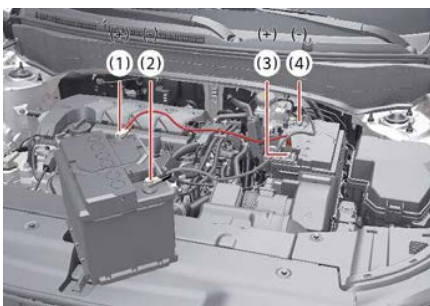
- Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. When jump starting your vehicle, be careful not to get sulfuric acid on yourself, your clothing, or the vehicle. This acid is poisonous and highly corrosive.

### ⚠ NOTE

Use only a 12V jumper system. You can damage a 12V starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by using a 24V power supply (either two 12V batteries in a series or a 24V motor generator set).

### Jump starting instructions

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12V and that its negative terminal is grounded.  
If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to come into contact.
2. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
3. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the following illustration:



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_002\_I

1. Connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (3).
  2. Connect the other end of that jumper cable to the positive terminal of the booster battery (1).
  3. Connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (2).
  4. Connect the other end of that jumper cable to a ground: a solid, stationary, metallic point (such as the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4).
- Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when connecting the jumper cables.
4. If you have connected the jumper cables with another vehicle, start the vehicle containing the booster battery first and let it run at 2,000 rpm for several minutes.
  5. Start the vehicle containing the discharged battery.
  6. If the vehicle containing the discharged battery starts, disconnect the end of the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery (2). Then disconnect the other jumper cable from the positive terminal of the booster battery (1) and the discharged battery (3).
- If it is not obvious why your battery was discharged, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Push starting

Your Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission/Intelligent Variable Transmission can only be jump started, not push started. Follow the instructions in this section for "Jump starting" on page 542.



### **WARNING**

#### **Tow starting the vehicle**

Never tow your vehicle to start it. When the vehicle starts, your vehicle can suddenly surge forward and collide with the vehicle towing it.

## If the engine overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or you hear a loud pinging or knocking sound, the engine is probably too hot.

If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Shift to N (Neutral) or P (Park) and apply the parking brake.
3. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
4. If engine coolant is leaking under the vehicle or steam is coming from underneath the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped leaking or the steam has disappeared.
5. If there is no visible engine coolant leak and no steam, leave the engine running and check to make sure the engine cooling fan is operating.  
If the fan is not operating, turn the engine off.
6. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing.
  - If the drive belt is not missing, check to make sure that it is tight.
  - If the drive belt seems satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses, or under the vehicle. (If you have been using the air conditioning, it is normal for cold water to drain from it when you stop).
7. If the water pump drive belt is broken, or if engine coolant is leaking, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner for assistance.
8. If you cannot find the cause of the engine overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. If coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level up to the reservoir's halfway mark.
9. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of the engine overheating. If overheating recurs, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for assistance.

### **WARNING**

#### Under the bonnet



Whilst the engine is running, keep your hair, hands, and clothing away from moving parts (such as the fan and drive belts) to prevent injury.

### **WARNING**

#### Coolant reservoir cap



Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant blowing out of the opening and causing serious burns.



### CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates that there is a leak in the cooling system. This should be checked as soon as possible. Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the engine overheats due to low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly and in small quantities.

## In case of an emergency whilst driving

---

In an emergency, stay calm and follow these steps:

### If the vehicle stalls whilst driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, staying in a straight line.
2. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
3. Turn your hazard lights on.
4. Try to restart your vehicle. If your vehicle does not restart, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing

1. Shift to N (Neutral).
2. Push the vehicle to a safe place.

### If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

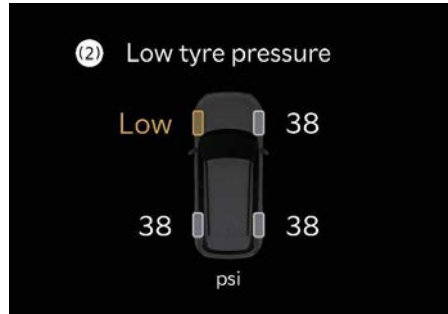
1. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead.  
Do not engage the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road, as this may cause a loss of control.
2. When the vehicle has slowed to a safe speed, brake carefully and pull off the road.
3. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground.  
If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
4. When the vehicle is stopped, turn your hazard lights ON, apply the parking brake, and shift the gear to P (Park).
5. Have all passengers exit the vehicle. Be sure they all exit on the side of the vehicle that is facing away from traffic.
6. When changing a flat tyre, follow the instructions provided later in this section.

## Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) detects the pressure of the vehicle's tyres and displays it on the instrument cluster.



N\_SP3125\_C11\_002\_1\_IR



N\_SP3125\_C00\_065\_IR

- (1) Low tyre pressure or TPMS malfunction indicator light
- (2) Low tyre pressure position indicator light (shown on the instrument cluster)

### Tyre pressure indicator

- You can check the tyre pressure in assist mode on the instrument cluster. For more information, refer to "LCD display" on page 126.
- The tyre pressure indicator appears 1–2 minutes after you start driving.
- If the tyre pressure does not display when you stop the vehicle, **Drive to display** warning message displays. After driving, check the tyre pressure again.
- You can choose from the following tyre pressure units in the user settings on the instrument cluster: psi, kPa, and bar (refer to "LCD display" on page 126).

#### ! TIP

- The tyre pressure may change due to factors such as parking conditions, driving style, and altitude above sea level.
- The tyre pressure shown on the instrument cluster may differ from the tyre pressure measured by a tyre pressure gauge.
- A low tyre pressure warning may sound when a tyre's pressure unit is equal to or lower than the nearby tyres. This is normal operation due to the change in tyre pressure along with the tyre temperature.

## Effective use of TPMS

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring sys-

## What to do in an emergency

tem (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.



### WARNING

Overinflation or underinflation of tyres can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that may cause you to lose control of your vehicle, resulting in an accident.



### NOTE

Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner under any of the following circumstances:

- The low tyre pressure or TPMS malfunction indicator light does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the vehicle is in ON position or the vehicle is running.
- The TPMS malfunction indicator light remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
- The low tyre pressure position indicator light remains illuminated.

## Low tyre pressure indicator light

When the TPMS warning indicators are illuminated, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.



(1) Low tyre pressure

10

What to do in an emergency

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning message displayed on the instrument cluster, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The low tyre pressure position telltale light will indicate which tyre is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) side centre pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with a spare tyre.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h (16 mph) after replacing the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously illuminated whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)



## WARNING

### Low pressure damage

Do not drive on low pressure tyres. Significantly low tyre pressure can cause the tyres to overheat and fail, making the vehicle unstable and resulting in increased braking distances and a loss of control.




## CAUTION

- In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may illuminate if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tyre pressure.
- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

## What to do in an emergency

- When filling tyres with more air, conditions to turn off the low tyre pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tyre inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tyre pressure telltale will be turned off if the tyre pressure is above the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

## TPMS malfunction indicator

When there is a problem with the TPMS, the low tyre pressure indicator light (  ) illuminates after blinking for approximately 1 minute.

In this case, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



### CAUTION

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.

This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).



### NOTE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tyre pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an underinflated tyre.

## Tyre replacement with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the low tyre pressure and position telltales will come on. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. Have your tyres serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h (16 mph) after replacing the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously illuminated whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

You may not be able to identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre

## Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile) during that 3-hour period). Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3-hour period.



### WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.
- Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.



### WARNING

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.



### CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia if your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors. The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel shall be eliminated when you replace the tyre with a new one.

## If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)

---

If you have a flat tyre, you can use tools to replace it with a spare tyre.

### **WARNING**

- Driving on a flat tyre causes permanent damage to the tyre. Reinflating a tyre after you drive on it whilst the tyre is severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to reinflate a tyre that has been driven on whilst severely underinflated or flat. In this case, replace the flat tyre as soon as possible.
- Changing a tyre can be dangerous. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, follow the instructions in this section when you change a tyre.

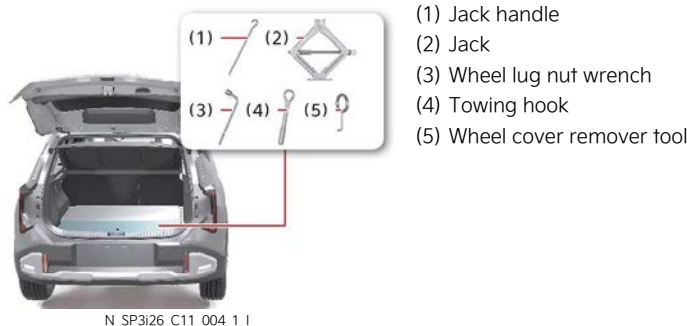
### **CAUTION**

When using the jack handle, be careful to stay clear of the flat end, as it has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)

## Jack and tools

Pull the luggage compartment up to reach this equipment:



The tools for replacing spare tyre are stored in the luggage compartment.

### Jacking instructions

The provided jack is only for emergency tyre changes.

- Properly store the jack to keep it from rattling when your vehicle is in motion.
- To reduce the possibility of personal injury, follow the provided jacking instructions.

#### **WARNING**

##### Changing tyres

- Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.
- Always move the vehicle completely off of the road and onto the shoulder before you change a tyre. Use the jack on firm, level ground. If you cannot find a firm, level place off of the road, call a towing services company for assistance.
- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions for your vehicle. Never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Your vehicle can roll off of the jack and cause serious injury or death.
- Do not go underneath a vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and the vehicle.

#### **WARNING**

##### Tyre jack

Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is only supported by a jack, as the vehicle can easily roll off of the jack. Use vehicle support stands.

## What to do in an emergency

### **WARNING**

#### **Changing tyres**

Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.

### **WARNING**

#### **Running vehicle on jack**

Do not start or run the vehicle whilst your vehicle is on the jack, as it may cause the vehicle to fall off of the jack.

Properly store the jack to keep it from rattling when your vehicle is in motion.

### **NOTE**

- Take out the remover tool. Insert the tool to the hole and pull out the wheel cover.
- When removing the wheel cover, if you use any other tool except the tool provided, the wheel cover may be damaged.



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_024\_1\_J

### **TIP**

#### **Retreaded tyres**

Substantial design variations and the age of a retreaded tyre's casing structure can limit service life and negatively impact driving safety.

## Removing and storing the spare tyre

1. Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt (1) counterclockwise to remove.

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_005\_I

2. Store the tyre in the reverse order of removal.
3. To prevent the spare tyre and tools from "rattling" whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

If it is hard to loosen the tyre hold down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside the tyre hold-down wing bolt.



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_006\_I

2. Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.  
Use caution when utilizing the sharp jack handle.



#### WARNING

##### Touching surface of the luggage compartment floor

Do not touch the metal surface of the luggage compartment floor whilst the engine is running or hot, as this could result in serious bodily injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down, or wear gloves to remove the spare tyre from the luggage compartment.

## Changing tyres

1. Park your vehicle on a level, firm surface, apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn the hazard lights on.
3. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.

## What to do in an emergency

4. Block both sides of the wheel diagonally opposite the jack position.



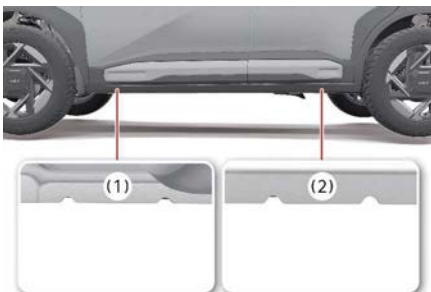
N\_SP3i26\_C11\_007\_2\_I

5. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any of the nuts until the tyre is raised above ground.



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_008\_I

6. Place the jack at the front (1) or rear (2) jacking position closest to the tyre you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot.



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_009\_2\_I



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_010\_2\_I

7. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre just clears the ground (approximately 30 mm (1.2 inches)). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and there is no chance of movement or slipping.

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_011\_I

8. Loosen the wheel lug nuts and remove them with your hands. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tyre, line the holes up with the studs, and slide the wheel into place.  
If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and line up the top hole in the wheel with the top stud. Jiggle the wheel back and forth until you can slide the wheel over the other studs.
9. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, place the wheel lug nuts on the studs, and tighten them by hand. Jiggle the tyre to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts by hand as much as possible.
10. To lower the vehicle back to the ground, turn the wheel nut wrench clockwise.

Position the wrench as shown in the illustration above and tighten the wheel nuts. Make sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel, tightening every nut. Double check each nut to be sure it is tight on the wheel. After you change a wheel, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_012\_I

#### **WARNING**

- To reduce the possibility of injury, only use the jack provided with your vehicle in the correct jack position. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.
- To prevent vehicle movement whilst changing a tyre, always fully apply the parking brake and block the wheel diagonally opposite the tyre you are changing.

## What to do in an emergency

- You should block all of the wheels on the vehicle. No one should remain in the vehicle when you use the jack.
- When you install a wheel, be sure to remove any corrosion, dirt, or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum, or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Secure any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces on the wheel. Installing wheels without correct metal-to-metal contact at the wheel mounting surfaces can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel to come off whilst your vehicle is in motion. This could result in loss of vehicle control, personal injury, or death.
- Make sure the wheel makes good contact with the hub when installed. If the contact of the mounting surface between the wheel and hub is not secure, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle.
- Because a vehicle can slip or roll off a jack and cause serious injury or death to you or those nearby, you should take the following safety precautions:
  - Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is only supported by a jack.
  - Never attempt to change a tyre in a traffic lane. Always move the vehicle completely off of the road onto firm, level ground away from traffic before you try to change a tyre. If you cannot find a firm, level place off of the road, call a towing services company for assistance.
  - Be sure to use the jack provided with your vehicle.
  - Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions for your vehicle. Never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
  - Do not start or run the vehicle whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
  - Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
  - Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and the vehicle.

## Wheel nut tightening torque

Steel wheel and aluminium alloy wheel: 11 - 13 kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft)

If you have a tyre gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the air pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate your tyres to the correct pressure. If the air pressure is higher than recommended, adjust the air pressure until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after you check or adjust tyre pressure. If the cap is not reinstalled, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you change a wheel, always secure the flat tyre in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be extremely careful and check the thread style before you install aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, have your vehicle consulted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



### WARNING

- If the studs are damaged, they may lose the ability to hold the wheels in place. This could lead to the loss of a wheel, and a collision resulting in serious injuries.
- Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose and the wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)

### **NOTE**

#### **Reusing lug nuts**

When you remove a wheel, make sure the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you must replace a nut, make sure the replacement nut has metric threads and the same chamfer configuration as the original nut. If you install a nut without metric threads, it will not properly secure the wheel to the hub and will damage the stud (and you will have to replace the stud).

## Important - use of compact spare tyre (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tyre. This compact spare tyre takes up less space than a regular size tyre. This tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and designed for temporary use only.

- Drive carefully when you use the compact spare tyre. Replace it with a proper conventional tyre and rim as soon as possible.
- Do not operate your vehicle with more than one compact spare tyre in use at the same time.

### **WARNING**

#### **Spare tyre**

The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on the compact spare at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare, possibly leading to bodily injury or death.

The compact spare tyre should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

### **NOTE**

Check the inflation pressure after you install the spare tyre and adjust it to the specified pressure if necessary.

When using a compact spare tyre, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 mph). A higher speed could damage the tyre.
- Drive slowly enough to avoid all hazards (according to road conditions). Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare tyre.
- Continuous use could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and personal injury.
- Do not exceed your vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not go through an automatic car wash whilst using the compact spare tyre.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other vehicle. This tyre has been designed specifically for your vehicle.

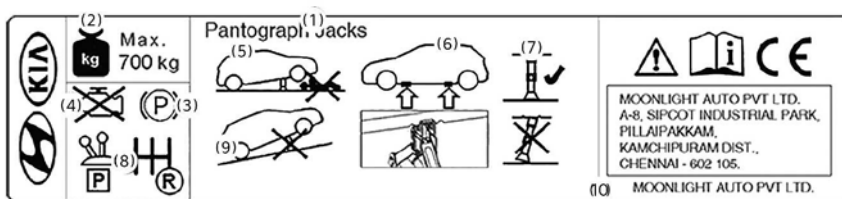
10

What to do in an emergency

## What to do in an emergency

- The compact spare tyre's tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre with any other wheels. Similarly, do not use standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers, or trim rings with the compact spare wheel. This may result in damage to these items or other vehicle components.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

## Jack label



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_025\_J

\* The actual jack label in your vehicle may differ from the illustration above. Refer to the jack label in your vehicle for these specifications:

- (1) Model Name
- (2) Maximum allowable load
- (3) When using the jack, apply your parking brake
- (4) When using the jack, stop the engine
- (5) Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack
- (6) Use the designated jack locations under the frame
- (7) When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of the jack must be vertical under the lifting point
- (8) Shift to P (Park), or R (Reverse) for Manual Transmission
- (9) The jack should be used on firm, level ground
- (10) Jack manufacturer

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)

## Declaration of Conformity for Jack

CE

Type A

**MK TRON** **MK TRON AUTOPARTS PRIVATE LIMITED**  
Date : 21.11.2025

**EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY**

According to EC Machinery directive 2006/42/EC

Here with declare that the following products in in conformity with the provision of following EC Directive(s) he undersigned the manufacturer.

Manufacturer Name: M/s MK TRON AUTO PARTS PRIVATE LIMITED ,  
S.N. 108/1B2, 108/2B1, Meyyurkuppam Main Road, Government High School,  
Cholagudi, Meyyurkuppam, Thendakani, Sripurambatur Taluk,  
Kancheepuram Dist - 602 105, Tamil Nadu, India.

Declare under our sole responsibility that the products.

Products : Jack Assy - Pantograph & Bulb Jack.

Type Designation(s) : 700 Kg, 800 Kg, 1000 Kg & 2000 Kg.

Serial No : NA (Photo type).

Year of manufacture : 2024.

In which the declaration made is in conformity with the following standards or other normative documents

EN ISO12100 : Safety of machinery - General principles for design - risk assessment and risk reduction

EN ISO12100-2/A1 : Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles design part (2008)

EN148AU1 : Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment (2008)

Following the provisions of Directives :

2006/42/EC Directive on the approximation of the laws of member states relating to machinery Directive (OJ L157 Jun. 2006)


MK TRON AUTO PARTS PRIVATE LIMITED ,  
S.P.Venith - AGM (Operations)

S.No.108/1B2,108/2B1,Meyyur Kuppam Main road, Meyyurkuppam Village (A),  
Sripurambatur Taluk, Kancheepuram District - 602 105,  
CIN: U29255TN2007PTC148248  
N\_SP3I26\_C11\_027\_I

10


What to do in an emergency

Type B



Plot No. A-4, Sree Industrial Park,  
Pattanam, Sengembudur Taluk,  
Dist: Sengembudur, Taluk: Sengembudur, District: Sengembudur,  
E-mail: [sengembudur@moonlightauto.com](mailto:sengembudur@moonlightauto.com)

GSTIN : 33AABCM1202A12M  
CIN : U34300PB1999PTC005000  
PAN: AABCM1202A  
STATE: TAMILNADU  
STATE CODE: 33



Date: 28.08.2022

**EC Declaration of Conformity**  
**According to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC**

We Moonlight Auto Private Limited,  
A4, SPICOT Industrial Park, Pattanam, Sengembudur, Sengembudur District, Pincode: 603105,  
Tamil Nadu, India,

declare, under our sole responsibility that the product

Product: Jack Assembly

Type Designation (s): 700 Kgs, 800 Kgs, 1000 Kgs

Serial No: NA (Prototype)

Year of Manufacture: 2022

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard (s) or other  
normative document (s):

EN ISO 12100 : Safety of machinery- General Principles for design- Risk assessment  
(2010) and Risk reduction

EN ISO 12100-2/A1 : Safety of Machinery- Basic concepts general principles for design  
(2009) Part 2, Technical Principle


EN 1494/A1 : Mobile or Mobile Jacks and associated Lifting Equipment  
(2008)

Following the provisions of Directives:

2006/42/EC Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to  
Machinery (OJL 187 June, 8, 2006)

Place & Date of Issue:  
Moonlight Auto Private Limited,  
Sengembudur, Sengembudur District  
603105, Tamil Nadu-India

Signature & Signature of Authorized Person  
P. Suresh Babu, Director



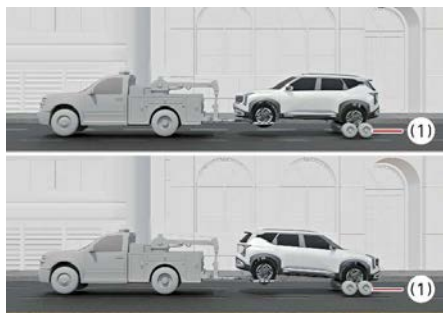
N\_SP3126\_C11\_028\_I

## Towing

### Towing service



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_013\_I



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_014\_2\_I

#### (1) Wheel dollies

If towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.



#### WARNING

##### Side and curtain air bag

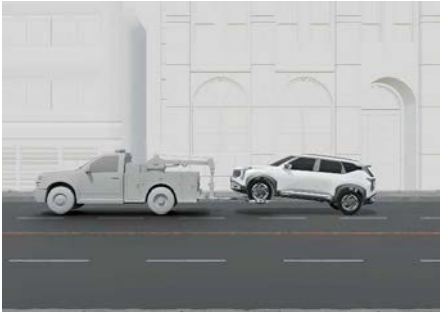
If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in ON position and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.



#### NOTE

- Shift to N (Neutral) to tow a vehicle with the tyres on the ground. For more details, refer to "Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT)" on page 291, "Manual Transmission (MT)" on page 296, "Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT)" on page 299, "Automatic Transmission (AT)" on page 306, or "Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)" on page 313.
- If the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) does not release normally, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

## When flatbed is unavailable



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_015\_I

2-wheel drive vehicle can be towed with the opposite tyres on the ground (without dollies) and parking brake released before turning off the vehicle.

If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the driven wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

### CAUTION

- If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the driven wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the driven wheels.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_016\_I

- Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the driven wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.

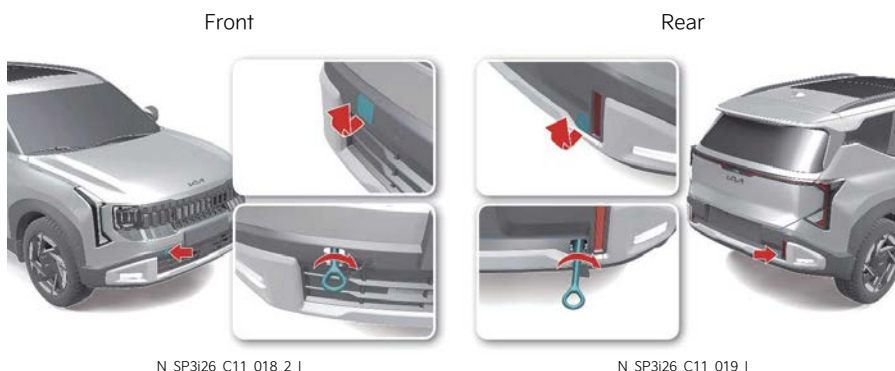


### Precautions for using towing hooks for short-distance movement before towing the vehicle

When moving your vehicle for loading onto a towing truck or repositioning it for towing, drive at a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph) or less over a distance of 10 m (32 ft) or less.

In this situation, shift to N (Neutral) and disengage the parking brake. When the transmission or parking brake is not functioning, ensure that all wheels of your vehicle are elevated using a tow dolly or tyre skates.

### Removable towing hook

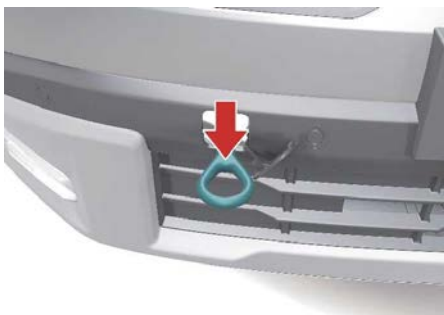


1. Open the tailgate, and take out the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

## What to do in an emergency

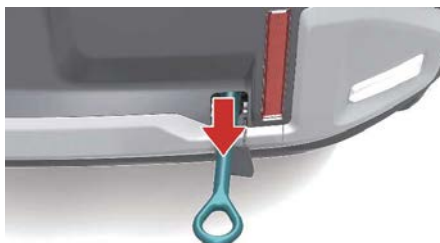
### Emergency towing

Front



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_020\_I

Rear

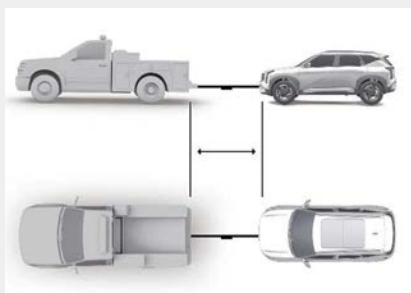


N\_SP3i26\_C11\_021\_I

#### **WARNING**

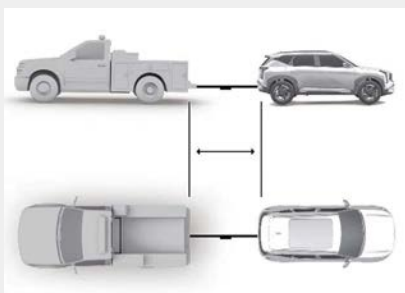
- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.
- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.
- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 ft) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.

Front



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_022\_I

Rear



N\_SP3i26\_C11\_023\_I

- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.
- The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is towed and passengers other than the driver must not be allowed to be on board.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
- Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

**❗ NOTE**

- Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.
- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

**Emergency towing precautions**

- Start the vehicle to ON position so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Shift to N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.
- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) or less within the distance of 20 km (12 miles).
- To avoid serious damage to the transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mph) when towing.

**⚠ CAUTION****Transmission**

- If the vehicle is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the vehicle is in N (Neutral). Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the vehicle in ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.

## What to do in an emergency

- Before towing, check the transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

## Emergency commodity (if equipped)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

### First-aid kit

Scissors, bandages, adhesive tape, etc. are provided in the kit.

### Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles.

### Tyre pressure gauge

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.  
Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to know whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
4. Adjust the tyre pressures to the specified pressure.
5. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

### Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

### Emergency hammer

1. Take the emergency hammer from the glove box and strike the edge of the side window.
2. If the glass does not break at once, reposition the hammer and strike along the edge.
3. When the glass is sufficiently broken, push it outward firmly to escape.



### WARNING

- When an accident occurs, park the vehicle in a safe place. To avoid the risk of electric shock in high voltage battery, turn the vehicle off and pull the yellow label in the high voltage battery switch to shut down the high voltage battery. Also, disconnect the 12V battery cable to shut down. Be sure to disconnect both (+) cable and (-) cable.
- Do not touch the exposed electric wires. Do not touch high voltage wires (orange), connectors and other electric components.

## What to do in an emergency

- When an accident occur, the lethal gas and fluid from damaged high voltage battery can be leaked. Be aware not to touch or exposed to the gas and fluid. When flammable or poison gas leak inside the vehicle, open windows and evacuate to a safe place. When leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water. When the fluid contacts with your skin, wash it with salt water. Get immediate medical attention afterward.
- When the vehicle is flooded, immediately turn the vehicle off and evacuate to a safe place. For your safety we recommend that you call the fire station and or have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the fire spread to the high voltage battery, the additional fire may occur. In this situation, be sure to accompany a fire truck when the vehicle is being towed.

# Maintenance

<b>Engine compartment</b>	573
<b>Maintenance services</b>	576
<b>Owner maintenance</b>	579
Owner maintenance schedule	579
<b>Scheduled maintenance service</b>	581
Normal maintenance schedule	581
Maintenance under severe usage conditions	584
<b>Explanation of scheduled maintenance items</b>	586
<b>Engine oil (Petrol)</b>	589
Checking the engine oil level	589
Changing the engine oil and filter	591
<b>Engine oil (Diesel)</b>	593
Checking the engine oil level	593
Changing the engine oil and filter	594
<b>Engine coolant</b>	596
Checking the coolant level	596
Changing the coolant	598
<b>Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) system actuator fluid</b>	600
<b>Brake/clutch fluid</b>	602
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level	602
<b>Washer fluid</b>	604
Checking the washer fluid level	604
<b>Parking brake (Hand type)</b>	605
Checking the parking brake	605
<b>Fuel filter (Diesel)</b>	606
Draining water from fuel filter	606
Replacing fuel filter cartridge	606
<b>Air cleaner</b>	607
Replacing the air cleaner filter	607
<b>Climate control air filter</b>	609
Inspecting the climate control air filter	609
<b>Wiper blades</b>	611
Blade inspection	611
Blade replacement	611
<b>12V Battery</b>	616
For best battery service	616
12V battery recharging	618

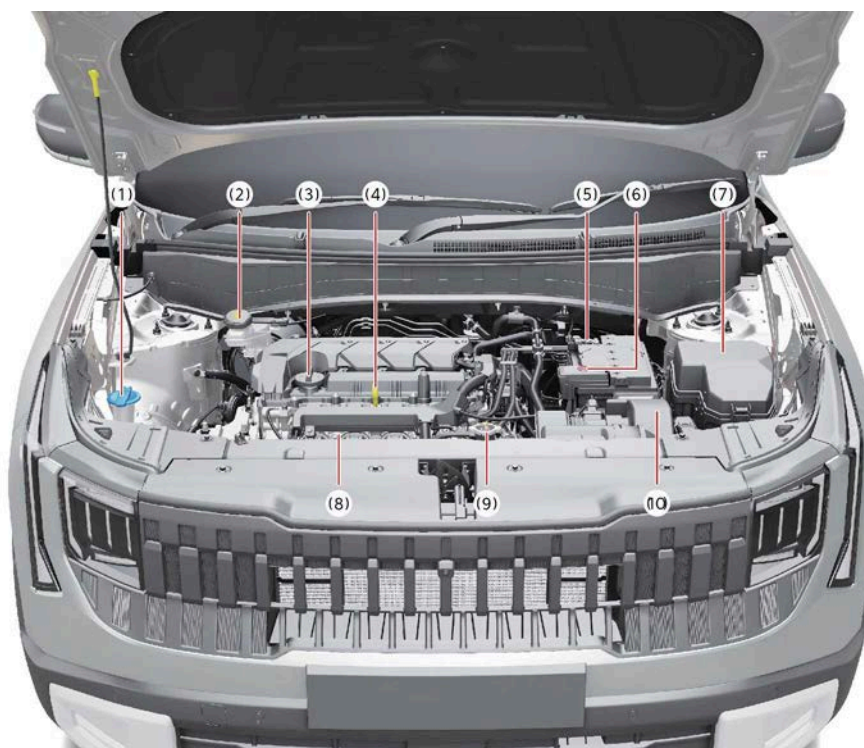
# Maintenance

12V battery capacity label .....	619
Reset items .....	619
<b>Tyres and wheels</b> .....	620
Tyre terminology and definitions .....	621
Tyre sidewall labeling .....	624
Checking tyre inflation pressure .....	627
Tyre maintenance .....	627
Wheel alignment and tyre balance .....	627
Tyre rotation .....	628
Tyre traction .....	629
Wheel and tyre installation .....	629
Tyre replacement .....	630
Wheel replacement .....	631
All season tyres .....	631
Summer tyres .....	631
Snow tyres .....	631
Tyre chains .....	632
Radial-ply tyres .....	632
Low aspect ratio tyres .....	632
<b>Fuses</b> .....	634
Inner panel fuse replacement .....	636
Engine compartment fuse replacement .....	637
Fuse/relay panel description .....	638
<b>Light bulbs</b> .....	648
Bulb replacement precautions .....	648
Light bulb position (Front) .....	649
Light bulb position (Side) .....	650
Light bulb position (Rear) .....	650
Replacing lights (LED type) .....	651
Replacing lights (Bulb type) .....	654
<b>Appearance care</b> .....	659
Exterior care .....	659
Interior care .....	663
<b>Emission control system</b> .....	665
Lean NOx Trap .....	668
Self regeneration mode .....	668
Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) .....	669

# Maintenance

## Engine compartment

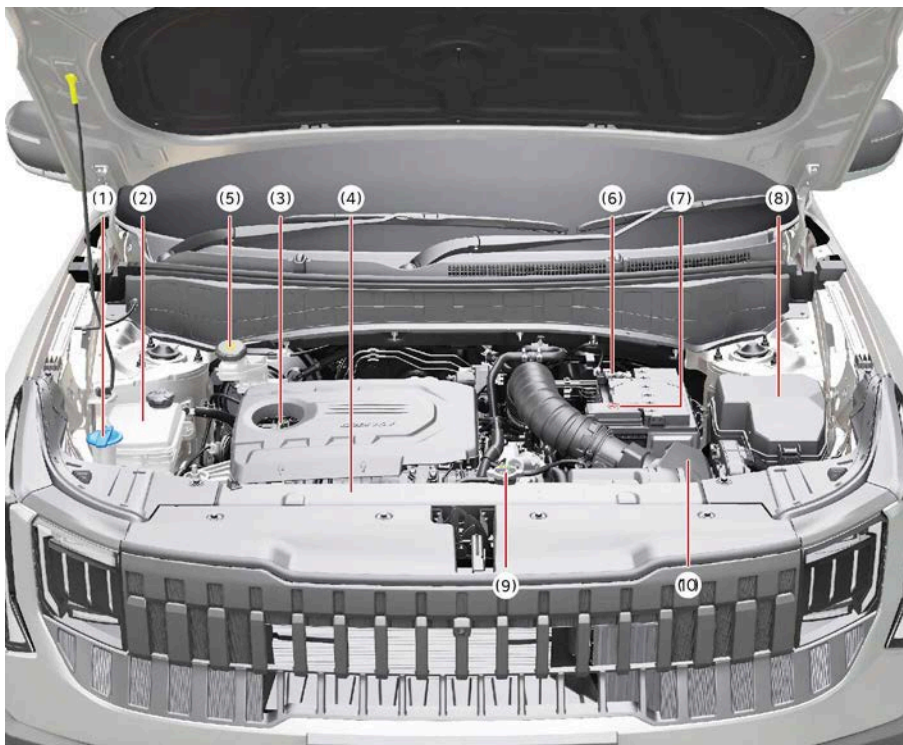
Smartstream G1.5 (Petrol)



N\_SP3i27\_B02\_013\_IR

- (1) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
- (2) Brake fluid reservoir
- (3) Engine oil filler cap
- (4) Engine oil dipstick
- (5) Negative battery terminal
- (6) Positive battery terminal
- (7) Fuse box
- (8) Engine coolant reservoir
- (9) Radiator cap
- (10) Air cleaner

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT



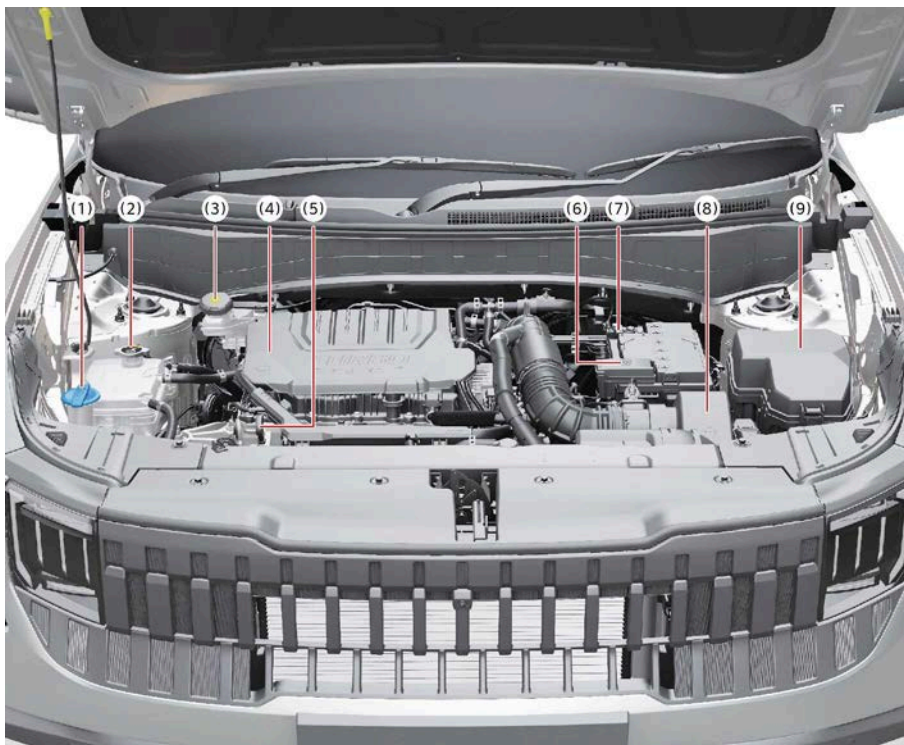
N\_SP3i26\_B02\_004\_E

\* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

- (1) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
- (2) Engine coolant reservoir
- (3) Engine oil filler cap
- (4) Engine oil dipstick
- (5) Brake fluid reservoir
- (6) Negative battery terminal
- (7) Positive battery terminal
- (8) Fuse box
- (9) Radiator cap
- (10) Air cleaner

## Engine compartment

### Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi (Petrol)



N\_SP3i25\_B02\_006\_IR

\* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

- (1) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
- (2) Engine coolant reservoir
- (3) Brake fluid reservoir
- (4) Engine oil filler cap
- (5) Engine oil dipstick
- (6) Positive battery terminal
- (7) Negative battery terminal
- (8) Air cleaner
- (9) Fuse box

### Maintenance services

---

Take the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury when performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

If you have any doubts concerning the inspection or maintenance of your vehicle, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

An authorised Kia dealer has factory-trained technicians and genuine Kia parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Inadequate, incomplete, or insufficient service may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

#### Owner's responsibility

##### **NOTE**

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are your responsibility as the owner.

You should retain documents showing that proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle according to the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages.

You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Your Warranty and Consumer Information manual contains detailed warranty information.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Have your vehicle maintained and repaired by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Authorised Kia dealers meet Kia's high service quality standards and receive technical support from Kia to provide you with a high level of satisfaction.

#### Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section provides instructions only for maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Several procedures can only be performed by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner with special tools.

##### **WARNING**

###### **Maintenance work**

Do not wear jewelry or loose clothing whilst working under the bonnet of your vehicle running. These items can become entangled in moving parts. If you must maintain the vehicle running whilst working under the bonnet, be sure to remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the cooling fans.

**⚠ WARNING****Touching metal parts**

Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) whilst the vehicle is operating or hot. Doing so could result in serious bodily injury. Turn the vehicle off and wait until the metal parts cool down before you perform maintenance work on the vehicle.

**❗ NOTE**

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty and Consumer Information manual provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**Engine compartment precautions (Diesel engine)**

The piezo injector operates at a high voltage (up to 200V). The following hazards may occur:

- Direct contact with the injector or its wiring may cause electric shock or damage to the muscles or nervous system.
- Electromagnetic waves generated by the operating injector may cause artificial heart pacemakers to malfunction.

Follow the safety precautions below when checking the engine compartment with the engine running:

- Do not touch the injector, injector wiring, or engine control unit.
- Do not disconnect the injector connector.
- Individuals using pacemakers must not approach the engine whilst it is being started or running.

**⚠ WARNING**

Never work on the fuel injection system whilst the engine is running or within 30 seconds after the engine has been turned off. The high-pressure pump, fuel rail, injectors, and high-pressure pipes remain pressurized even after the engine stops.

Fuel leaks under pressure can produce a high-velocity jet that may cause serious injury if it comes into contact with the body.

Individuals using pacemakers must stay at least 30 cm (12 inches) away from the Engine Control Unit (ECU) or wiring harness whilst the engine is running. The high electrical currents in the engine control system generate strong magnetic fields that may interfere with pacemaker operation.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not place heavy objects or apply excessive force on the engine cover (if equipped) or on any fuel-related components.
- When inspecting the fuel system (including fuel lines and injection devices), have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not drive for an extended period with the engine cover removed.

## Maintenance

- Keep away from open flames when checking the engine compartment. Fuel, washer fluid, and other substances are flammable and may cause fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables, or electrical wiring, disconnect the negative 12V battery terminal to prevent electric shock.
- When removing interior trim covers using a flathead screwdriver, take care not to damage the cover.
- Be cautious when replacing or cleaning bulbs to avoid burns or electric shock.

## Owner maintenance

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorised Kia dealer/service partner at the indicated frequencies to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Bring any adverse conditions to the attention of your dealer/service partner as soon as possible. These owner maintenance checks are generally not covered by your warranty, and you may be charged for labour, parts, and lubricants used.

## Owner maintenance schedule

### When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Check for low tyre pressure or underinflated tyres.
- Check to make sure that the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt, insects, and so on. If any of these parts are extremely dirty, or if you are not sure of their condition, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



### WARNING

#### Hot coolant



Be careful when checking your coolant level when the vehicle is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure.

### Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort, looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice whether your vehicle constantly turns slightly, or if it “pulls” or drifts to one side, when travelling on a smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen for unusual sounds and check for drifting to one side, increased brake pedal travel, or difficulty engaging the brake pedal.
- If you notice any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Check the P (Park) function. (if equipped)
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

## Maintenance

### **At least monthly:**

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the brake lights, turn signal lights, and hazard lights.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres, including the spare. Also check for worn tyres, uneven wear, or damage.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

### **At least once every 6 months:**

- Check the radiator, heater, and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlamp alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields, and clamps.
- Check the lap and shoulder bands of the seat belt for wear and function.

### **At least once a year:**

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and check the bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate the door, bonnet locks, and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the 12V battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.
- Visually inspect the steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear.

## Scheduled maintenance service

Follow the Normal maintenance schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply.

Follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions if any of the following conditions apply.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads.
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather.
- Driving in heavy dust condition.
- Driving in heavy traffic area.
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly.
- Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
- Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition.
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated in any of the prior listed conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently, using the severe usage maintenance

schedule instead of the normal usage maintenance schedule.

### Normal maintenance schedule

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

No.	Item	Remark
*1 *2	Engine oil and engine oil filter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.</li> <li>The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.</li> <li>Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.</li> </ul>
*3	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*4	Drive belts (Engine)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner (if equipped) drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace.</li> <li>Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.</li> </ul>
*5	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*6	Fuel filter cartridge (Diesel)	This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. Kia recommends "every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) inspection, every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) replacement". If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
*7	Engine oil and engine oil filter (For Diesel Engine)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.</li> <li>This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel &lt;"EN590 or equivalent"&gt;. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced according to the severe maintenance schedule.</li> </ul>
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.
*8	Diesel particulate filter (DPF)	If the DPF is found to be clogged, DPF cleaning will be required.

## Normal maintenance schedule

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
Months		1.5	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Km X 1,000		1	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Engine oil and engine oil filter <sup>1,2</sup>	Petrol, Smartstream G1.5 & G1.5 T-GDi	I	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT <sup>6</sup>									
Coolant (Engine) <sup>3</sup>	Petrol, Diesel	At first, replace at 100,000 km or 60 months: After that, replace every 20,000 km or 24 months								
Drive belts (Engine) <sup>4</sup>	Petrol	-	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
	Diesel	-	-	-	-	I	I	I	I	I
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Spark plugs <sup>5</sup>	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5 Replace every 150,000 km								
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi Replace every 70,000 km								
Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)	Diesel	At first, replace at 110,000 km, after that, replace every 100,000 km.								
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid	Petrol, Smartstream 1.5 T-GDi	No check, No service required								
Intelligent variable transmission (IVT) fluid (if equipped)	Petrol	No check, No service required								
Manual transmission fluid <sup>7</sup> (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel	-	-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-
Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) fluid (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel	-	-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-
Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) system clutch actuator fluid (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) system clutch tube and line (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drive shaft and boots	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	Petrol	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
	Diesel									
Fuel tank air filter	Petrol	Replace every 120 months or 160,000 km								

## Maintenance

		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		1.5	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
Km X 1,000		1	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
Fuel filter	Petrol	-	-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R	
Vapour hose and fuel filler cap	Petrol	-	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I	
Fuel filter cap	Diesel	-	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I	
Fuel filter cartridge <sup>6</sup>	Diesel	-	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	
Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose	Petrol, Smartstream 1,5 T-GDi	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Air cleaner filter	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	
Exhaust system	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Cooling system	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel	-	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Brake discs, pads and calipers	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake lines, hoses and connections	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake/clutch fluid	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	
Parking brake	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Suspension ball joints	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Battery (12V) condition	Petrol, Diesel	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	
Urea solution line & connections	Diesel	-	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	
Urea solution filler cap	Diesel	-	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	
Throttle body	Petrol	-	Inspect and clean if required								
All electrical systems	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake pedal, clutch pedal	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Wheel alignment & balancing	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Warning lights operation & KDS system check	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Road test	Petrol, Diesel	Inspect if required									
DPF Maintenance <sup>78</sup>	Diesel	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Sunroof Channel/ Drain-pipe inspection	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	

- Fuel filter (Petrol engine): The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality.

## Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R: Replace

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Smartstream G1.5, G1.5T-GDi	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	R		A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, M
Air cleaner filter		R	More frequently	C, E
Spark plugs		R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)		R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) (if equipped)		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Intelligent variable transmission (IVT) fluid (if equipped)		R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Brake discs, pads and calipers		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Parking brake		I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints and mounting bolts		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I
Drive shafts and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Climate control air filter		I	More frequently	C, E, G

### Severe Driving Conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads.

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather.

E: Driving in heavy dust condition.

F: Driving in heavy traffic area.

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.

I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

## Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

---

### Engine oil and filter

Change the engine oil and filter at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If you drive your vehicle in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

### Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, or oil saturation, and replace them if necessary. Periodically check the drive belts for proper tension, and adjust them if necessary.



#### CAUTION

When you inspect the drive belt, make sure the vehicle is in LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

### Fuel filter (Petrol engine)

The fuel filter is considered maintenance-free, but periodic inspection is recommended depending on the quality of the fuel used.

If there are safety risks, such as fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problems, and so on, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of the maintenance schedule. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Fuel filter cartridge (Diesel engine)

A clogged fuel filter can restrict vehicle speed, damage the emission control system, and cause issues such as difficult starting. If excessive foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may need to be replaced more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes and check all connections for fuel leaks. Have the fuel filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Fuel lines, fuel hoses, and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses, and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



#### WARNING

##### Diesel only

Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stops. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People wearing a cardiac pacemaker should maintain a distance of at least 30 cm from the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while the engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

### **Vapour hose and fuel cap (Petrol engine)**

Inspect the vapour hose and fuel cap at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure to correctly replace a vapour hose or fuel cap with a new one.

### **Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses**

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Pay particular attention to the hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to ensure that the hoses do not contact any heat source, sharp edges, or moving components that might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure and that no leaks are present. Replace hoses immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

### **Air cleaner filter**

Have the Genuine Kia air cleaner filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### **Spark plugs (Petrol engine)**

Install new spark plugs for the correct heat range.

To prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator when assembling parts, use a soft cloth to wipe the inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the spark plug insulator.



#### **CAUTION**

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

### **Cooling system**

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses, and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

### **Coolant**

Change the coolant at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

### **Manual Transmission (MT) fluid (if equipped)**

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

### **Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) fluid (if equipped)**

Inspect the intelligent manual transmission system actuator fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

### **Intelligent Variable transmission (IVT) fluid (if equipped)**

Do not check the intelligent variable transmission fluid under normal usage conditions. Have the intelligent variable transmission fluid changed by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure. Use only the specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 37.)

### TIP

The intelligent variable transmission fluid colour is basically light amber. As the vehicle is driven, the intelligent variable transmission fluid will begin to look darker. This is normal and does not mean that you should replace the fluid based only on the change in colour.

### **Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) fluid (if equipped)**

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

### **Automatic Transmission (AT) fluid (if equipped)**

Do not check the automatic transmission fluid under normal usage conditions. Have the automatic transmission fluid changed by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure. Use only the specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 37.)

### TIP

The automatic transmission fluid colour is basically red. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker. This is normal and does not mean that you should replace the fluid based only on the change in colour.

### **Brake hoses and lines**

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration, and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

### **Parking brake**

Inspect the parking brake system, including the parking brake lever (or pedal) and cables.

### **Brake/clutch fluid**

Check the brake/clutch fluid level in the brake/clutch fluid reservoir. The level should be between the MIN and MAX marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 4 specifications.

### **Exhaust pipe and muffler**

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler, and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace

parts as necessary.

### **Brake discs, pads, and calipers**

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage. For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to refer to the Kia website.

([www.kia-hotline.com](http://www.kia-hotline.com))

### **Suspension mounting bolts**

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

### **Steering gear box, linkage, boots, and lower arm ball joint**

With the vehicle is stopped and is in OFF state, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

### **Drive shafts and boots**

Check the drive shafts, boots, and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

### **Air conditioning refrigerant**

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

### **Checking fluid levels**

When you check the engine oil, coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid, always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant or fluid. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas, and when you use the vehicle on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas prevents dirt and grit from entering and damaging the vehicle and other mechanisms.

## **Engine oil (Petrol)**

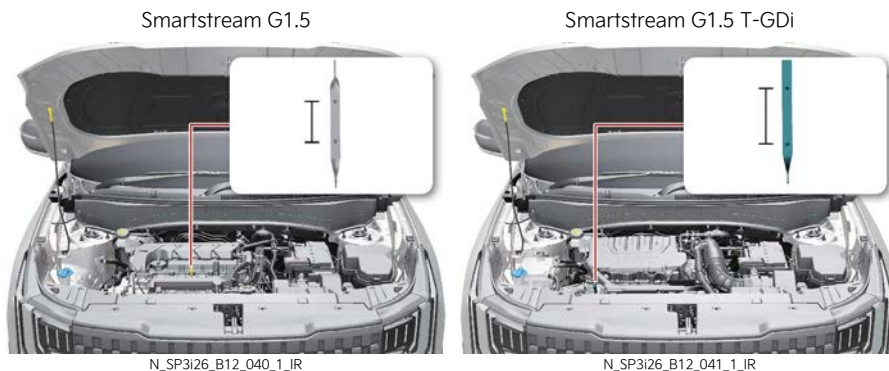
---

### **Checking the engine oil level**

Engine oil lubricates, cools, and operates various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, so it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Check and refill the oil according to the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of the oil performance.

Check the engine oil according to the following procedure:

## Maintenance



1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach the normal operating temperature.
3. Turn off the engine, remove the oil filler cap, and pull out the dipstick. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and fully reinsert it.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check to see whether the oil level is between the F-L line. If it is below the L line, add enough oil to bring it to the F line.

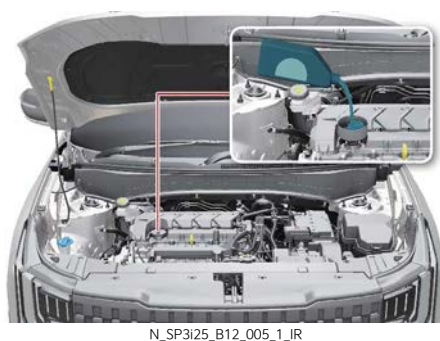
### **CAUTION**

#### **Radiator hose**

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding engine oil, as it may be hot enough to burn you.

### **NOTE**

When you wipe the oil level gauge, use a clean cloth. An oil level gauge with debris can damage the engine.



**Use a funnel to help prevent you from spilling oil on the engine components.**

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page

37.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- Engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in your new vehicle. It will stabilize after you drive 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
- Engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, and so on. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill the oil, if necessary.

## Changing the engine oil and filter

The lubrication, rust prevention, cooling, and cleaning effect of the engine oil gradually degrades during its use. Have the engine oil and filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If you exceed the maintenance schedule to replace the engine oil, the engine oil's performance may deteriorate, which may affect the engine's condition. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If you do not use the recommended engine oil and filter, replace them according to the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions schedule.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill the engine oil regularly.



### WARNING

Used engine oil may cause skin irritation or cancer if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used engine oil. Keep used engine oil out of reach of children.





### CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after you drive the vehicle and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.



### NOTE

#### For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

- When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the engine oil pressure warning light (  ) appears.  
In addition, the enhanced engine protection system (which limits the engine's power) activates, and the malfunction indicator light (  ) appears when you drive the vehicle in this state continuously.
- When the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system turn off after you restart the engine.

 **NOTE**

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

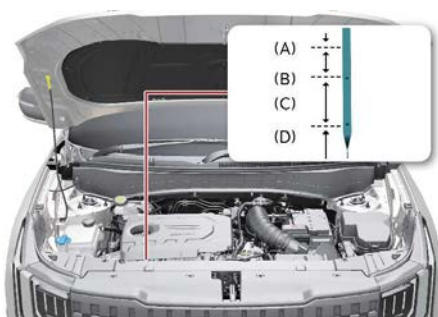
## Engine oil (Diesel)

### Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil lubricates, cools, and operates various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, so it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Check and refill the oil according to the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of the oil performance.

Check the engine oil according to the following procedure:

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_042\_1\_IR

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach the normal operating temperature.
3. Turn off the engine, remove the oil filler cap, and pull out the dipstick. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and fully reinsert it.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check to see whether the oil level is in the C range. If it is in the D range, add enough oil to bring it to the C range.

Range	Required action according to the respective engine oil level
A	Contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
B	Do not refill oil.
C	You may add oil as long as the oil level does not go above C range.
D	You must add oil and make sure that the oil level is in the C range.

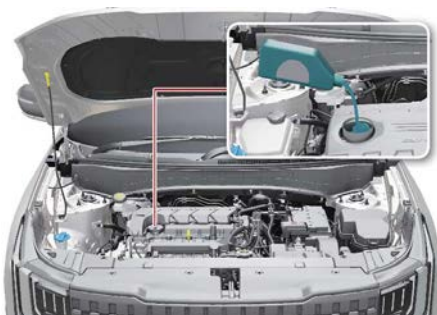
#### CAUTION

##### Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding engine oil, as it may be hot enough to burn you.

### NOTE

When you wipe the oil level gauge, use a clean cloth. An oil level gauge with debris can damage the engine.



N\_SP3i26\_B11\_001\_1\_JR

### Use a funnel to help prevent you from spilling oil on the engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 37.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- Engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in your new vehicle. It will stabilize after you drive 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
- Engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, and so on. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill the oil, if necessary.

## Changing the engine oil and filter

The lubrication, rust prevention, cooling, and cleaning effect of the engine oil gradually degrades during its use. Have the engine oil and filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If you exceed the maintenance schedule to replace the engine oil, the engine oil's performance may deteriorate, which may affect the engine's condition. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If you do not use the recommended engine oil and filter, replace them according to the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions schedule.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill the engine oil regularly.

### WARNING

Used engine oil may cause skin irritation or cancer if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used engine oil. Keep used engine oil out of reach of children.



**CAUTION**

The engine oil is very hot immediately after you drive the vehicle and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.



**NOTE**

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

## Engine coolant

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year (at the beginning of the winter season), and before travelling to a colder climate.

### NOTE

- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.
- Do not drive without engine coolant. This may cause water pump failure, engine seizure, and so on.

## Checking the coolant level

### CAUTION

#### Removing the engine coolant reservoir cap



Never attempt to remove the engine coolant reservoir cap whilst the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might damage the cooling system and engine. Also, hot coolant or steam could cause serious personal injury.

Turn off the engine and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant reservoir cap. Wrap a thick towel around it and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system.

When you are sure that all of the pressure has been released, press down on the cap using a thick towel, and continue turning it counterclockwise to remove it.

Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

### CAUTION



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by the engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure, and vehicle speed. The fan sometimes operates even when the engine is not running. To avoid injury from rotating cooling fan blades, use extreme caution when working near the blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor automatically shuts off. This is normal operation.

The electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.

Check the conditions and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and MIN (F and L) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) or soft water to bring the level to MAX (F). Do not overfill.

If your vehicle requires frequent coolant refills, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**NOTE**

Make sure to properly close the coolant cap after refilling the coolant. Otherwise, the engine could overheat whilst you drive.

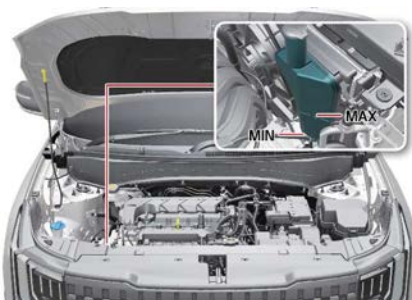
1. Make sure the engine coolant reservoir cap label is on straight.



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_043\_1\_IR

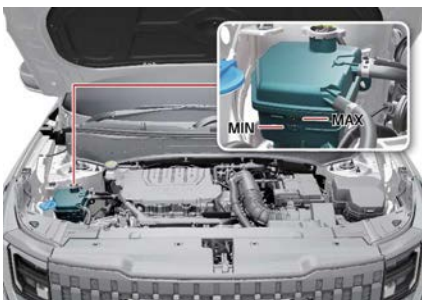
2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.

Smartstream G1.5



N\_SP3i25\_B12\_007\_1\_IR

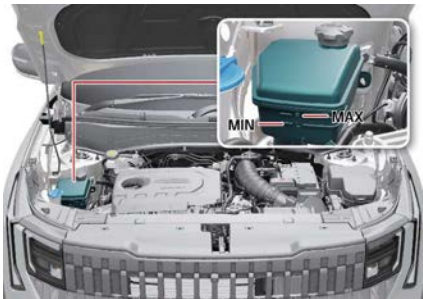
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_044\_1\_IR

Maintenance

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT



N\_SP3i26\_B11\_002\_1\_IR

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle. Never mix hard water into the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminium engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant, or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
5°F (-15°C)	35	65
-13°F (-25°C)	40	60
-31°F (-35°C)	50	50
-49°F (-45°C)	60	40



**CAUTION**

**Engine coolant reservoir cap**



Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Changing the coolant

Have the coolant replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**ⓘ NOTE**

To prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts (such as the alternator), place a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant.

**ⓘ NOTE**

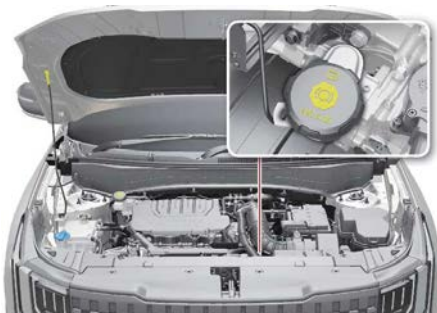
**Coolant**

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen. This may cause a loss of vehicle control or damage the paint and body trim.

## Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) system actuator fluid (if equipped)

---

### Checking the iMT system actuator fluid level



N\_SP3126\_B12\_078\_1\_JR

In normal driving conditions, the actuator fluid level does not go down rapidly. However, oil consumption rate may rise as vehicle mileage increases, and leakage in actuator related parts may result in increased consumption of the iMT system actuator oil. Regularly check and make sure the iMT system actuator oil fluid level is between MIN and MAX marks.

If the oil level is below MIN mark or the fluid level is excessively low, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

#### **WARNING**

- Loss of iMT system actuator fluid In the event the iMT system actuator requires frequent additions of fluid, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When changing and adding iMT system actuator fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If iMT system actuator fluid should come in Contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

#### **CAUTION**

- Do not allow iMT system actuator fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. The iMT system actuator fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed.
- Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil, in your iMT system actuator can damage iMT system actuator parts.

## Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) system actuator fluid (if equipped)

### **NOTE**

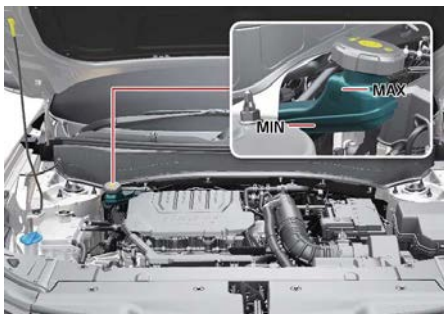
Use only the specified iMT system actuator fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 37.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

## Brake/clutch fluid

### Checking the brake/clutch fluid level

Check the brake/clutch fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between the MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.



N\_SP3126\_B12\_045\_1\_IR

1. To prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly before removing the cap and adding brake fluid.
2. Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake/clutch fluid reservoir is between MAX and MIN. The level falls as you accumulate mileage. This is a normal condition associated with wear on the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Only use hydraulic brake/clutch fluid that conforms to DOT 4 specifications. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 37.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

#### **WARNING**

##### **Brake/clutch fluid**

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come into contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid comes into contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

#### **NOTE**

Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to come into contact with the vehicle's body paint, as it will damage the paint. Never use brake/clutch fluid that has been exposed to open air for an extended period of time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed. Properly dispose of it instead. Do not put the wrong kind of fluid into the brake/clutch fluid reservoir. A few drops of mineral-based oil (such as engine oil) in your brake/clutch system can damage the brake/clutch system parts.

 **TIP**

**Loss of brake/clutch fluid**

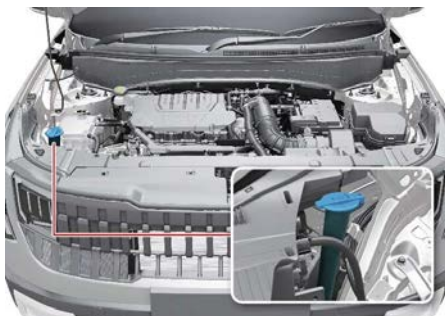
If the brake system requires you to add fluid frequently, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Washer fluid

---

### Checking the washer fluid level

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_046\_1\_IR

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and, if necessary, add fluid. You may use plain water if washer fluid is not available. However, you should use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

#### ⚠ NOTE

##### Washer fluid

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen. It may cause a loss of vehicle control or damage to the paint and body trim.
- Windscreen washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to come into contact with the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. This could damage your vehicle or injure the occupants.
- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid coming into contact with windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

## Parking brake (Hand type) (if equipped)

---

### Checking the parking brake



N\_SP3I25\_C09\_013\_IR

Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of "clicks" heard whilst fully applying it from the released position.


Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**Stroke: 6-8 "clicks" at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs., 196 N)**

## Fuel filter (Diesel)

---

### Draining water from fuel filter

If water accumulates in the fuel filter, the fuel filter warning light (  ) appears on the instrument cluster.

Have the water drained and have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Replacing fuel filter cartridge

Have your fuel filter cartridge replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



#### CAUTION

If the water accumulated in the fuel filter is not drained at proper times, damages to the major parts such as the fuel system can be caused by water permeation in the fuel filter.



#### NOTE

When replacing the fuel filter cartridge, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

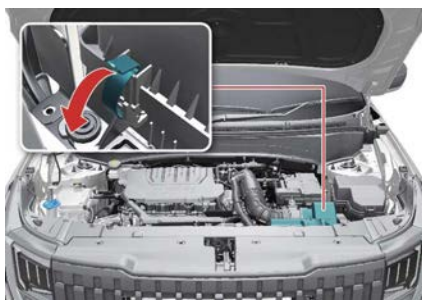
## Air cleaner

### Replacing the air cleaner filter

Replace the air cleaner filter when necessary, and do not wash it.

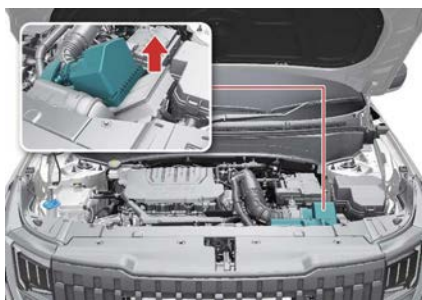
You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner compartment. Use compressed air to clean the filter.

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_047\_1\_IR

2. Pull up the air cleaner cover and open it.



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_048\_1\_IR

3. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner filter cover.
4. Replace the air cleaner filter.
5. Reassemble the air cleaner filter parts and cover in the reverse order of disassembly.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If you drive your vehicle in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the filter more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" on page 584.)

#### ⚠ NOTE

- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This results in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, make sure that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, as this can cause damage.

## Maintenance

- Use genuine replacement parts from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Climate control air filter

### Inspecting the climate control air filter

Replace the climate control air filter according to the maintenance schedule. If you drive your vehicle in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period of time, have the filter inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. Perform the following procedure to replace the climate control air filter, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

1. Open the glove box.



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_049\_1\_IR

2. With the glove box open, push both sides of the glove box.



N\_SP3i25\_B12\_037\_IR

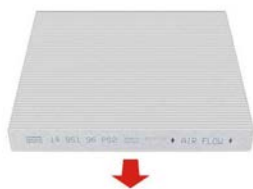
3. Remove the climate control air filter cover by pulling out one side of the cover.

## Maintenance



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_051\_IR

4. Replace the climate control air filter.



N\_CT25G010

5. Reassemble the climate control air filter parts and cover in the reverse order of disassembly.

### **NOTE**

When you replace the climate control air filter, be sure to install it properly. Otherwise, you may hear noise from the system and notice a reduction in the filter's effectiveness.

## Wiper blades

### Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windscreen or the wiper blades with foreign substances can reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the windscreen and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

#### **CAUTION**

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

#### **TIP**

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean.

### Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

#### **NOTE**

- To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

### Front wiper blade replacement



To replace the wiper blade, lift the arm first and replace the windscreen wiper blades as per procedure.

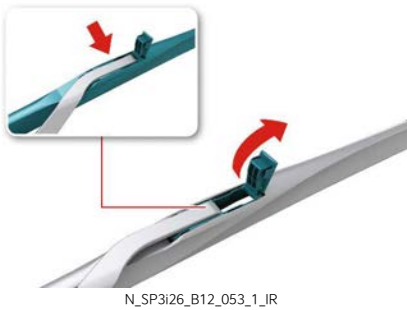
### ⚠ NOTE

#### Wiper arms

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, as it may crack or chip the glass.

1. Raise the wiper arm.
2. For Type A, lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.

Type A



3. For Type B, rotate the wiper blade in the direction of the arrow.

Type B



4. For Type A, install the new blade assembly.

Type A



5. For Type B, remove the front wiper blade by pressing the locking pin in the direction of the arrow.

Type B



Type B



6. Make sure that both blade assemblies are installed firmly by trying to pull them slightly.
7. Return the wiper arms to the windshield.
8. Start the vehicle to the ON position to return the wiper arms to their normal operating position.

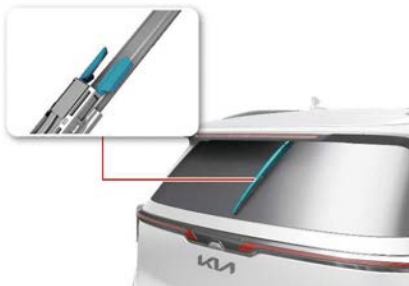
## Rear wiper blade replacement



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_055\_IR

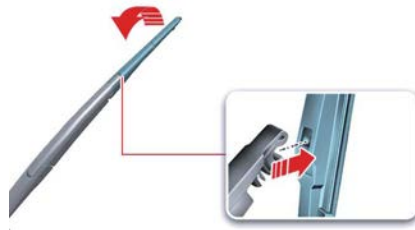
1. Move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST) position within 20 seconds after the vehicle is in OFF position. Hold the switch for more than 2 seconds until the wiper blade moves down to the bottom middle position.
2. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.
3. For Type A, lift up the wiper blade and pull it to remove it.  
For Type B, remove the wiper blade by pressing the locking pin.

Type A



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_056\_1\_IR

Type B



OMQ4A075028

4. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
5. Make sure that the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.  
Place the wiper arm on the rear windscreen, and start the vehicle to the ON position, and operate the rear wiper to make sure the blade is installed correctly.  
To prevent damage to the wiper arm or other components, have the wiper blade replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



### CAUTION

- The wiper may not operate for approximately 10 seconds if you try to operate it without washer fluid or if the blades are frozen. This is not a malfunction. It is a wiper protection system activated by the motor overload circuit within the wiper motor.
- With the wiper blades raised up, clean the front windscreen with a hose and wipe it with a clean towel. Whenever grease or wax has been applied to the wiper blades, wipe them clean.

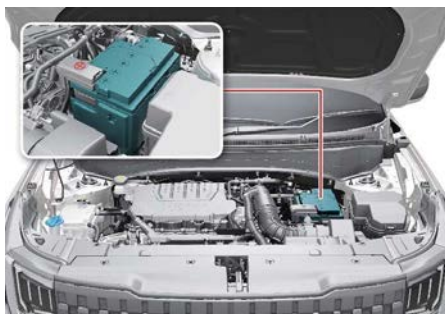


### NOTE

If you apply too much force to the wiper arm whilst pulling the blade, you may damage the centre part.

## 12V Battery

### For best battery service



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_057\_1\_IR

- Keep the 12V battery securely installed.
- Keep the top of the 12V battery clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Immediately rinse any spilled electrolyte from the 12V battery using a solution of water and baking soda.
- If you do not plan to use the vehicle for an extended period of time, disconnect the 12V battery cables.

#### ⚠ NOTE



N\_SP3i26\_B11\_003\_1\_IR

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free 12V battery. If your vehicle's 12V battery is marked with **LOWER** and **UPPER** on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between the **LOWER** and **UPPER** marks.

If the electrolyte level is low, add distilled (demineralized) water. (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolytes.) When refilling, be careful not to splash the 12V battery and adjacent components.

Do not overfill the 12V battery cells, as this can cause corrosion on other parts. Make sure to tighten the cell caps. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## **WARNING**

### **Risk of explosion**



Keep lit cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the 12V battery.



The 12V battery contains hydrogen, a highly combustible gas that will explode if it comes into contact with a flame or spark.



Keep 12V batteries out of reach of children because 12V batteries contain highly corrosive sulfuric acid and electrolytes. Do not allow 12V battery acid to come into contact with your skin, eyes, clothing, or your vehicle's paint finish.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a 12V battery. Always have proper ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



Always read instructions carefully when handling a 12V battery.



If electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and seek immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the affected area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, seek immediate medical attention.



An inappropriately disposed 12V battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the 12V battery according to your local laws or regulations.



The 12V battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. Please return the 12V battery to an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to be recycled.

Never attempt to recharge the 12V battery when the 12V battery cables are connected.

## **WARNING**

### **Risk of electrocution**

Never touch the electrical ignition system whilst the vehicle is running. This system works with high voltage, which can shock you.

### **CAUTION**

#### **12V battery lead compound**

12V battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash your hands after handling these parts.

### **TIP**

If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the 12V battery, the 12V battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

## 12V battery recharging

If the 12V battery discharges, start the vehicle for at least 60 minutes, either driving or idling. Alternatively, you may connect a fully automatic regulated charger to the engine compartment front jumper posts or to the 12V battery.

When recharging the 12V battery, take the following precautions:

- Remove the 12V battery from the vehicle and place it in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the 12V battery.
- Watch the 12V battery whilst it charges, and stop or reduce the charging rate in the following cases:
  1. The 12V battery cells begin boiling violently.
  2. The electrolyte temperature of any cell is above 49°C (120°F).
- Wear eye protection when you check the 12V battery whilst it is charging.
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the 12V battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.
- Disconnect the 12V battery charger in the following order:
  1. Turn off the 12V battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the 12V battery is disconnected.

### **WARNING**

#### **AGM battery (if equipped)**

- Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free. Have your AGM battery serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

To charge your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.
- When replacing the AGM battery, use replacement parts from a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause internal electrolytes to leak, which could result in severe injury.

## 12V battery capacity label



- (1) 12V: The nominal voltage
- (2) 60 Ah: The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
- (3) CCA 550A: The cold-test current in amperes

\* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

## Reset items

Reset the following items after the battery has been discharged or disconnected:

- Auto up and down window (Refer to "Window opening and closing" on page 88)
- Climate control system (Refer to "Automatic climate control system" on page 250)
- Sunroof (Refer to "Panorama sunroof" on page 95)
- Radio presets
- Clock

## Tyres and wheels

---

### Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain the recommended tyre pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

### Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures



N\_SP3i26\_D03\_001\_E

You can find all tyre specifications (sizes and pressures) on the label attached to the vehicle's side centre pillar.

Failure to maintain the specified tyre pressure may result in excessive wear, poor handling, reduced fuel economy, deformation of tyres or wheels, harsh riding conditions, possible additional damage from road hazards, or tyre failure.

### CAUTION

#### Tyre underinflation

Inflate your tyres according to the instructions provided in this manual. Regularly check the tyre inflation pressure, and correct it as needed at least twice a month and before any long trips. If you fail to take this precaution, you may be driving on underinflated tyres, which may not only compromise your vehicle's driving stability, but may also lead to tyre damage and the risk of an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving at high speeds for long periods of time.

### TIP

Check all tyre pressures when the tyres are cold (after the vehicle has been sitting for at least 3 hours, or you haven't driven it more than 1.6 km (1 mile) since you started it.)

Maintain the recommended tyre pressures for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.

For recommended tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 36.

### Tyre pressure

Always follow these recommendations:

- Check the tyre pressure when the tyres are cold (after the vehicle has been sitting for at least 3 hours, or you haven't driven it more than 1 mile (1.6 km) since you started it.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres. (if equipped)
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload the luggage rack (if equipped).
- Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28-41 kPa (4-6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure, or the tyres will be underinflated.



### **WARNING**

#### **Tyre inflation**

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in a loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

## **Tyre terminology and definitions**

Refer to the following list for detailed definitions of the terms found in the tyre description:

### **Air Pressure**

The amount of air inside the tyre pressing outward on the tyre. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

### **Accessory Weight**

The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power seats, and air conditioning.

### **Aspect Ratio**

The relationship of a tyre's height to its width.

### **Belt**

A rubber coated layer of cords located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

### **Bead**

The tyre bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tyre onto the rim.

### **Bias Ply Tyre**

A pneumatic tyre in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

### **Cold Tyre Pressure**

The amount of air pressure in a tyre, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tyre has built up heat from driving.

### **Kerb Weight**

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment (including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant), but without passengers or cargo.

### **GVWR**

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating.

**GAWR FRT**

Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front axle.

**GAWR RR**

Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

**Intended Outboard Sidewall**

The side of an asymmetrical tyre that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

**Kilopascal (kPa)**

The metric unit for air pressure.

**Light truck (LT) tyre**

A tyre designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.

**Load rating**

The maximum load that a tyre is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

**Load Index**

An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tyre.

**Maximum Inflation Pressure**

The maximum air pressure to which a cold tyre may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

**Maximum Load Rating**

The load rating for a tyre at the maximum inflation pressure for that tyre.

**Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight**

The sum of the kerb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight, and production options weight.

**Normal Occupant Weight**

The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb).

**Occupant Distribution**

Designated seating positions.

**Outward Facing Sidewall**

The side of an asymmetrical tyre that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or manufacturer, brand, or model name moldings that are higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

**Passenger (P-Metric) Tyre**

A tyre used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

**Ply**

A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.

**Pneumatic tyre**

A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric, and steel or other materials that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.

**Production options weight**

The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 2.3 kg (5 lb) more than the standard items that they replace, not previously considered in kerb weight or accessory weight. Examples include heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

**Recommended Inflation Pressure**

The vehicle manufacturer's recommended tyre inflation pressure, shown on the tyre placard.

**Radial Ply Tyre**

A pneumatic tyre in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

**Rim**

A metal support for a tyre upon which the tyre beads are seated.

**Sidewall**

The portion of a tyre between the tread and the bead.

**Speed Rating**

An alphanumeric code assigned to a tyre indicating the maximum speed at which the tyre can operate.

**Traction**

The friction between the tyre and the road surface (the amount of grip provided).

**Tread**

The portion of a tyre that contacts the road.

**Treadwear Indicators**

Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars," that show across the tread of a tyre when only 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) of tread remains.

**UTQGS**

Uniform Tyre Quality Grading Standards, a tyre information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tyre's traction, temperature, and tread wear. Ratings are determined by tyre manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tyre.

**Vehicle Capacity Weight**

The weight of the designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

**Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tyre**

The load on an individual tyre due to kerb and accessory weight plus the maximum occupant and cargo weight.

**Vehicle Normal Load on the Tyre**

## Maintenance

The load on an individual tyre, determined by distributing to each axle its share of the kerb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dividing by 2.

### Vehicle Placard

A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tyre size and recommended inflation pressure.

## Tyre sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and provides the Tyre Identification Number (TIN) for safety standard certification.



N\_CT25\_A12\_017\_A

The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

### 1. Manufacturer or brand name

The sidewall shows the manufacturer or brand name.

### 2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle. The following example explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designation could vary depending on your vehicle.)

Example tyre size designation:

#### **P255/45R20 105V**

- **P**: Applicable vehicle type (tyres marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tyres have this marking).
- **255**: Tyre width in millimeters.
- **45**: Aspect ratio (the tyre's section height as a percentage of its width).
- **R**: Tyre construction code (Radial).
- **20**: Rim diameter in inches.
- **105**: Load Index (a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry).
- **V**: Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following example explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

8.5JX20

- **8.5:** Rim width in inches.
- **J:** Rim contour designation.
- **20:** Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The following chart lists many of the different speed ratings that are currently used for passenger vehicle tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation marked on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre’s designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tyre life


Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, should be replaced with new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel) displayed as part of the DOT code. The DOT code consists of a series of numbers and English letters on a tyre. The manufacturing date is designated by the last 4 digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO

The first part of the DOT code contains the plant code number, tyre size, and tread pattern, and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1626 means that the tyre was produced in the 16th week of 2026.

 **WARNING**

**Tyre age**  
Replace tyres within the recommended time frame. Failure to replace tyres as recommended can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control and an accident.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

Tyre ply means the number of layers (or plies) of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers must list the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter R means radial ply construction, the letter D means diagonal or bias ply construction, and the

## Maintenance

letter B means belted-bias ply construction.

### 5. Maximum Inflation Pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put into the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum inflation pressure. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 36 for the recommended inflation pressure.

### 6. Maximum load rating

This number is the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that the tyre can carry. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory-installed tyre.

### 7. Uniform Tyre Quality Grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

- **Treadwear 200**
- **Traction AA**
- **Temperature A**

Tyres degrade over time, even when you are not using them. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that you replace the tyres after approximately 6 years of normal service. Heat from hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process.

#### Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear 1½ times as well on the government test course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends on the actual conditions of their use. Performance may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Tread wear grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

#### Traction — AA, A, B, and C

The traction grades from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests and does not include acceleration, turning, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

#### Temperature — A, B, and C

The temperature grades from highest to lowest are A, B, and C, representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce the life of the tyre, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

## Checking tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres once a month or more.

Use a high-quality gauge to check tyre pressure. You cannot tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.

Check the tyre inflation pressure when the tyres are cold (after the vehicle has been sitting for at least 3 hours, or you haven't driven it more than 1.6 km (1 mile) since you started it.)

1. Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem.
2. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to measure the pressure. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary.
3. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure.
4. If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve.
5. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge.
6. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.

Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly. This could result in poor handling, a loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure, leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the vehicle's side centre pillar.

## Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to prevent wear on the tyres.

If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Make sure the newly installed tyres are balanced correctly to increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. In addition, always rebalance a tyre when it is removed from the wheel.

## Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

If you notice unusual tyre wear, or if your vehicle pulls or drifts in one direction or the other, you may need to have the alignment reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when you drive on a smooth road, you may need to have your wheels rebalanced.



### CAUTION

#### Wheel weight

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

## Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that you rotate the tyres every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

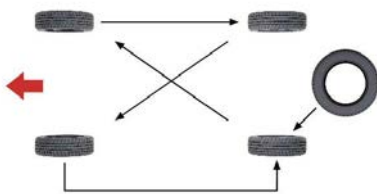
During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating the tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking, or severe turning. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or on the side of the tyre. Replace the tyre if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotating the tyres, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check the tightness of the lug nuts (proper torque is 11 - 13 kgf-m [79 - 94 lb-ft]).

Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 36.

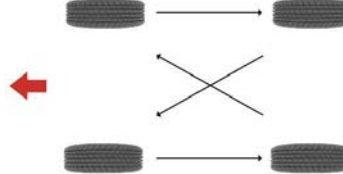
Inspect the disc brake pads for wear whenever you rotate the tyres.

With a spare tire



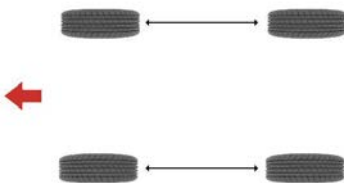
N\_SP3i26\_B12\_008\_E

Without a spare tire



N\_CT25\_A12\_022\_A

Directional tyres (if equipped)



N\_CT25\_A12\_023\_A

Rotate radial tyres with an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

**NOTE****Mixing tyres**

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling.

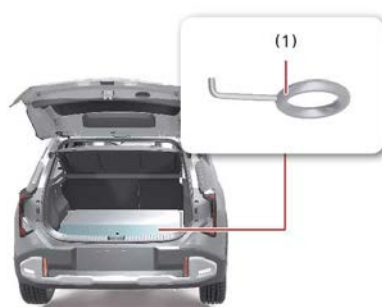
## Tyre traction

Driving on worn tyres, improperly inflated tyres, or slippery road surfaces may reduce the tyre traction.

Replace the tyres when the tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow, or ice on the road to reduce the risk of losing control of the vehicle.

## Wheel and tyre installation

When removing and installing wheels and tyres, use the tool for removing the wheel cover inside the tool case to remove the wheel cover. The remover tool insertion hole is located at the top or edge of the wheel cover.



N\_SP3I26\_B12\_009\_1\_E

(1) Wheel cover remover tool

### Removing the wheel cover using a dedicated removal tool



N\_SP3I26\_C11\_024\_1\_I

## Maintenance

1. Make sure to place the wheel cover into the designated position when replacing the wheel cover.
2. The designated position of the wheel cover depends on the shape of the wheel. It must be installed in the same position as before disassembly.
3. Be careful not to install in the wrong location or force it in, as this may damage the parts or cause the wheel cover to come off whilst driving.

## Tyre replacement

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.



(1) Tread wear indicator

N\_CT25\_A12\_009\_A

This indicator shows that there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inches) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this indicator appears.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tyre size affects the wheel speed. When replacing the tyres, all four tyres must be the same size as the original ones supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can prevent the ABS and ESC from working correctly.

It is best to replace all four tyres at the same time. If that is not possible or necessary, replace the two front or two rear tyres as a pair. Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.

### ⚠ NOTE

When you replace the tyres, use the same type of tyres as the ones originally supplied with the vehicle to avoid impacting the driving performance.

### Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre.

The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel.

The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

## Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width, and offset.

A wheel of the incorrect size may adversely affect many things, including wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, tyre chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlamp aim, and bumper height.



### CAUTION

#### Wheels

Wheels that do not meet Kia specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.

11

Maintenance

## All season tyres

Kia specifies all season tyres on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including for snowy and icy road conditions.

All season tyres are identified by ALL SEASON or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tyre sidewall. Snow tyres have better snow traction than all season tyres and may be more appropriate in some areas.

## Summer tyres

Kia specifies summer tyres on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads.

Summer tyre performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tyres do not have the tyre traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tyre side wall. If you plan to drive your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, Kia recommends the use of snow tyres or all season tyres on all four wheels.

## Snow tyres

If you equip your vehicle with snow tyres, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tyres.

Install snow tyres on all four wheels. Doing otherwise may result in poor handling.

Snow tyres should carry 28 kPa (4 psi) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for standard tyres on the tyre label on the driver side centre pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tyre sidewall, whichever is less.

Do not drive at speeds above 120 km/h (75 mph) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tyres.

### **WARNING**

Do not use summer tyres at temperatures below 7°C (45°F) or when driving on snow or ice. At temperatures below 7°C (45°F), summer tyres can lose elasticity, and therefore lose traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to winter or all season tyres of the same size as the standard tyres on the vehicle. Both types of tyres are identified by the M+S (Mud and Snow) marking. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form and permanently damage the tyres.

## Tyre chains

Tyre chains, if necessary, should be installed on the front wheels.

Be sure to install the chains according to the manufacturer's instructions.

To minimise tyre and chain wear, do not continue to use tyre chains when you no longer need them.

- When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at speeds below 30 km/h (20 mph).
- Use the SAE **S** class or wire chains.
- If you hear noise caused by the chains making contact with the body of the vehicle, retighten the chains to avoid contact with the body.
- To prevent damage to the body of the vehicle, retighten the chains after driving 0.5-1 km (0.3-0.6 miles).
- Do not use tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels. In unavoidable circumstance, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains below 12 mm (0.47 inches) to prevent damage to the chains' connection.

## Radial-ply tyres

Radial-ply tyres provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance, and a smoother high-speed ride.

The radial-ply tyres used on this vehicle are of belted construction and are selected to complement the vehicle's ride and handling characteristics. Radial-ply tyres have the same load carrying capacity as bias-ply or bias belted tyres of the same size, and they have the same recommended inflation pressure.

Do not mix radial-ply tyres with bias-ply or bias belted tyres. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tyres when used on the same vehicle seriously deteriorate the vehicle's handling. Always use identical radial-ply tyres as a set of four.

Longer wearing tyres can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. Follow the tyre rotation interval shown in this section to achieve the tread life potential of these tyres. Cuts and punctures in radial ply tyres can only be repaired in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tyre dealer for radial-ply tyre repairs.

## Low aspect ratio tyres (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tyres (tyres whose aspect ratio is lower than 50) are provided for sporty looks.

Because low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in vehicles equipped with them, and they make more noise than normal tyres.

**ⓘ NOTE**

Because the sidewall of a low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than normal, the wheel and tyre are more easily damaged. Follow these recommendations:

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously to avoid damaging the tyres and wheels. After driving, inspect the tyres and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, drive slowly to avoid damaging the tyres and wheels.
- If the tyre sustains impact, inspect the tyre's condition or have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- To prevent damage to the tyres, inspect their condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,900 miles).
- It is not easy to visually recognise tyre damage. If there is a hint of tyre damage, even though you cannot see it, have the tyre checked or replaced because damage may cause air to leak from the tyre.
- If you damage the tyres by driving on a rough road, off road, or over a pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, they are not covered by your warranty.
- You can locate the tyre information on the tyre sidewall.

## Fuses

\* Left side: Normal

\* Right side: Blown

Blade type



N\_CT25\_A12\_005\_1\_A

Cartridge type



N\_CT25\_A12\_006\_1\_A

Multi fuse



N\_CT25\_A12\_007\_3\_A

High voltage fuse



N\_CT25\_A12\_008\_3\_A

\* The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

Fuses protect a vehicle's electrical system from electrical overload damage.

Your vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels: one in the driver side panel bolster, and the others in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse is blown, the element inside the fuse melts.

If the electrical system does not work, check the driver side fuse panel first.

If a replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the respective system and immediately have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Your vehicle uses 3 kinds of fuses: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

**⚠ WARNING****Fuse replacement**

- Never replace a fuse with a fuse of a different rating. A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly fire.
- Never install wire or aluminium foil in place of a proper fuse, even as a temporary repair. Doing so may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add electric wiring to the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING****Electrical fire**

Always ensure replacements fuses and relays are securely fastened when installed. Failure to do so can result in a vehicle fire.

Do not remove fuses, relays, and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays, and terminals may be fastened incompletely and could cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays, and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Never insert objects other than fuses or relays, such as a screwdriver or wiring, into fuse or relay terminals. Doing so may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
- The inner junction block can burn if you directly connect the wire on the rear combination lamp or replace its bulb with one over the regulated capacity to install a trailer.

**ⓘ NOTE**

- Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses. Doing so may cause a short circuit and damage the electrical system.
- When replacing a blown fuse or relay, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly in the clips. Failure to tightly install a fuse or relay may cause damage to the wiring and electrical systems.

**ⓘ NOTE****Electrical wiring repairs**

All electrical repairs should be performed by authorised Kia dealer/service partner using approved Kia parts. Using other wiring components, especially when retrofitting a multimedia or theft alarm system, phone, or radio may cause vehicle damage and increase the risk of a vehicle fire.

**ⓘ NOTE****Rewiring prohibited**

Do not rewire your vehicle in any way. Doing so may affect the performance of several safety features in your vehicle. Rewiring your vehicle may also void your warranty, which makes you responsible for any subsequent vehicle damage.

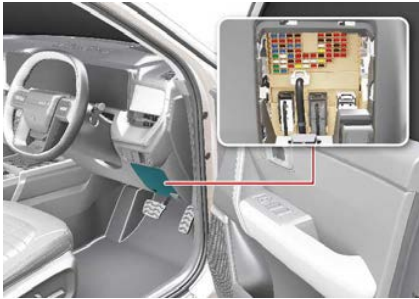
**TIP**

- When you replace a fuse, make sure the vehicle and all other switches are in the OFF position, then remove the negative 12V battery terminal.
- The actual fuse or relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

## Inner panel fuse replacement

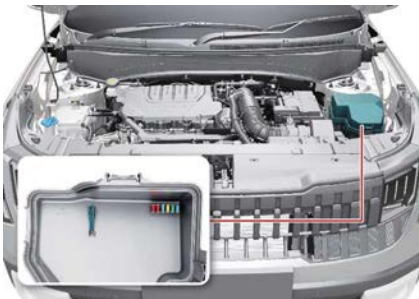
To replace a fuse in the inner panel, follow these steps:

1. Make sure the vehicle and all other switches are in the OFF position.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover.



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_060\_1\_IR

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out using the removal tool provided in the engine compartment's main fuse box.



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_061\_1\_IR

4. Check if the fuse you removed is blown. If so, replace the fuse.  
Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. To replace the blown fuse, push in a new fuse of the same rating and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If the new fuse does not fit tightly, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

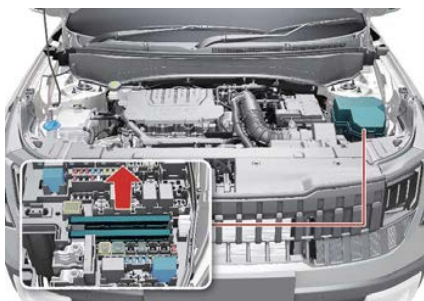
If you do not have a spare fuse, replace the blown fuse with one of the same rating from a circuit you may not need to operate the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the vehicle's exterior and interior lamps do not work and their fuses are not blown, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Engine compartment fuse replacement

To replace a fuse in the engine compartment fuse panel, follow these steps:

1. Make sure the vehicle and all other switches are in the OFF position.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_062\_1\_IR

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out using the fuse puller provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check if the fuse you removed is blown. If so, use the fuse puller again to replace the fuse.
5. To replace the blown fuse, push in a new fuse of the same rating and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If the new fuse does not fit tightly, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ NOTE

After you check the engine compartment fuse panel, securely install the fuse panel cover (make sure you hear the audible click sound). If you do not securely install the fuse panel cover, electrical failures may occur due to contact with water.

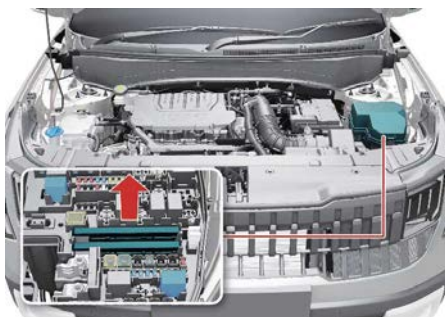
### ⚠ NOTE

The electronic system may not function correctly, even when the engine room and internal fuse box's individual fuses are not disconnected. In this case, the main fuse (BFT type), which is inside the positive 12V battery terminal cap, may be disconnected and causing the malfunction. Because the main fuse is designed more intricately than other parts, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ⚠ TIP

If the multi-fuse is blown, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Main fuse (multi-fuse)



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_062\_1\_JR

If the main fuse (multi-fuse) is blown, follow these steps to remove it:

1. Make sure the vehicle is in the OFF position.
2. Disconnect the negative 12V battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts as shown.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

### ⚠ NOTE

Visually inspect the 12V battery cap to make sure it is closed securely. If the 12V battery cap is not securely latched, influx of moisture into the electrical system may damage the system.

## Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing the fuse/relay name and capacity.

### ⚠ TIP

Whilst the fuse panel descriptions in this manual are accurate at the time of printing, not all fuse panel descriptions may apply to your vehicle.

Driver side fuse panel



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_060\_1\_IR



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_002\_E

PDC

Name	Layout	Rating	Circuit Protected
SPARE	FUSE01	15A	SPARE
SPARE	FUSE02	15A	SPARE
A/C3	FUSE03	7.5A	DATC (Dual Auto Temperature Control), MTC (Manual Temperature Control)
BRAKE SW	FUSE04	7.5A	BDC Brake Pedal Switch

## Maintenance

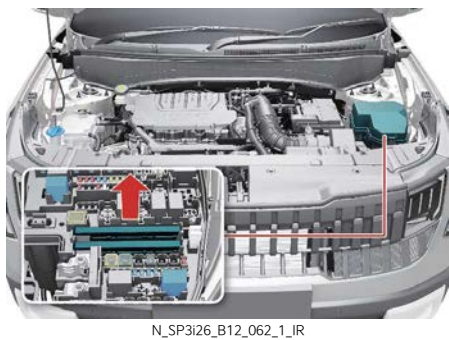
Name	Layout	Rating	Circuit Protected
MEMORY1	FUSE05	10A	HUD MKBD (Multimedia Keyboard), WPC (Wireless Power Charger), CLUSTER, BDC (V_PAS_RPAS_POWER), DATC/MTC Rear Corner Radar, ADAS Parking ECU (Advanced Driver Assistance System Parking ECU)
A/BAG IND	FUSE06	7.5A	PAB IND (Passenger Airbag Indicator)
E-SHIFTER3	FUSE07	10A	SCU SBW Lever (Shift By Wire Lever)
SPARE	FUSE08	10A	SPARE
MODULE8	FUSE09	10A	OBD (On Board Diagnostic), Rain Sensor, Blower motor Relay Coil, Hazard Switch
E-SHIFTER2	FUSE10	10A	SCU, SBW Lever (Shift By Wire Lever)
SPARE	FUSE11	10A	SPARE
CCU	FUSE12	10A	CCU (Communication Central Unit)
MEMORY2	FUSE13	7.5A	SAL (Smart Ambient Light), Mood Lamp Driv, Mood Lamp Pass, Mood Lamp Cockpic, Mood Lamp Console
BDC2	FUSE14	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller)
MODULE2	FUSE15	10A	CCU (Communication Central Unit), Stop Lamp Switch
SPARE	FUSE16	10A	SPARE
USB CHARGER3	FUSE17	10A	UMM (USB Multi Module)
Wireless DCU	FUSE18	7.5A	DCU (Data Connectivity Unit)
SPARE	FUSE19	15A	SPARE
SPARE	FUSE20	15A	SPARE
MULTIMEDIA	FUSE21	25A	ccNC (connected car Navigation Cockpit), ISG LDC 200W (ISG Low voltage DC/DC Converter)
MODULE5	FUSE22	10A	ccNC (connected car Navigation Cockpit), CDU, DATC (Dual Auto Temperature Control), MTC (Manual Temperature Control), WPC (Wireless Power Charger), OBD (On Board Diagnostic), Inside Mirror, ISG LDC 200W (ISG Low voltage DC/DC Converter), External Amplifier, Drv SEAT Power seat unit, VENT_SW IMS_SW HEAD_LAMP LH/RH
CLUSTER	FUSE23	7.5A	CLUSTER HUD (Head Up Display)
SPARE	FUSE24	10A	SPARE
SBCM DRV	FUSE25	15A	SBCM DRV (Side Body-zone Control Module)
SBCM PASS	FUSE26	15A	SBCM PASS (Side Body-zone Control Module)
MODULE7	FUSE27	7.5A	VDMS
TAILGATE OPEN	FUSE28	10A	Tailgate Latch Actuator
SUNROOF1	FUSE29	20A	Sunroof motor
MODULE3	FUSE30	10A	Power window switch DRV

Name	Layout	Rating	Circuit Protected
MDPS2	FUSE31	7.5A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)
MODULE1	FUSE32	10A	ccNC (connected car Navigation Cockpit), ISG LDC 200W (ISG Low voltage DC/DC Converter), ISG LDC 400W (ISG Low voltage DC/DC Converter), External Amplifier ADAS Parking ECU (Advanced Driver Assistance System Parking ECU), MKBD (Multimedia Keyboard), BDC (Body Domain Controller), CCU (Communication Central Unit), DCU (Data Connectivity Unit)
SPARE	FUSE33	30A	SPARE
SPARE	FUSE34	25A	SPARE
WASHER	FUSE35	15A	Multifunction switch (Washer Motor)
AIR BAG2	FUSE36	10A	ISCM (Intergrated Safety Control Module)
BDC1	FUSE37	10A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), ATM Lever DCT Lever
SPARE	FUSE38	10A	SPARE
A/C4	FUSE39	7.5A	DATC (Dual Auto Temperature Control), MTC (Manual Temperature Control)
AIR BAG1	FUSE40	10A	ISCM (Intergrated Safety Control Module)
USB CHARGER1	FUSE41	10A	UMM (USB Multi Module), USB CHARGER - SEAT DRV USB CHARGER - SEAT PASS
LDC	FUSE42	10A	HUD (Head Up Display), MKBD (Multimedia Keyboard), ADAS Parking ECU (Advanced Driver Assistance System Parking ECU), CLUSTER, WPC (Wireless Power Charger), Rear Corner Radar & Front Corner radar, MTC (Manual Temperature Control)
SPARE	FUSE43	25A	SPARE
P/WINDOW RH	FUSE44	25A	Power Window Safety ECU, Power Window Motor
MODULE6	FUSE45	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller)
SPARE	FUSE46	10A	SPARE
SPARE	FUSE47	25A	SPARE
AMP	FUSE48	25A	External Amplifier (Meridian), ISG LDC 400W (ISG Low voltage DC/DC Converter)
SUNROOF2	FUSE49	20A	Sunroof motor
MODULE4	FUSE50	10A	Front View Camera, Crash Pad Switch, Console Switch, ADAS Driving ECU (Advanced Driver Assistance System Driving ECU), Rear & Front Corner Radar, ADAS Parking ECU (Advanced Driver Assistance System Parking ECU), DCU (Disel Control Unit), IGN_LOCK_CLUTCH_SW Front Radar
P/SEAT DRV	FUSE51	30A	Drv Power Seat

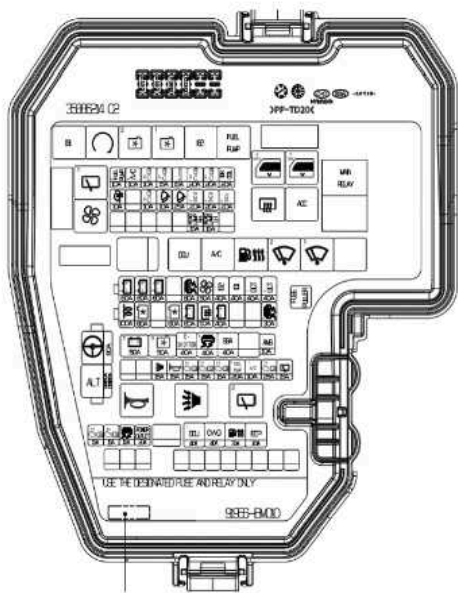
## Maintenance

Name	Layout	Rating	Circuit Protected
P/WINDOW LH	FUSE52	25A	Power Window Safety ECU, Power Window Motor
SPARE	FUSE53	10A	SPARE
DOOR LOCK	FUSE54	20A	Door Lock/Unlock Actuator
SPARE	FUSE55	25A	SPARE
MODULE9	FUSE56	10A	NFC_ANT_DRV (TOUCH SNSR), P_WDW_MAIN_SW SEAT_EXTN_DRV(Power), SEAT_EXTN_DRV(VENTILATION)
START	FUSE57	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), Start signal (ECU/BDC), Inhibitor/Position Switch
SPARE	FUSE58	30A	SPARE
SPARE	FUSE59	15A	SPARE

Engine compartment fuse panel



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_062\_1\_IR



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_001\_E

Engine Compartment Junction Block

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
ALT	MULTI 150A / 180A	ALT : 150A(GSL), 180A(DSL)
MDPS	MULTI 80A	MDPS
GLOW	MULTI 100A	U2 : GLOW
COOLING FAN1	MULTI 80A	Kappa : C_FAN_BLDC
RESERVE	MULTI 60A	-

## Maintenance

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
COOLING FAN2	MULTI 60A	U2 : COOLING FAN
B+2	MULTI 60A	PDC B+2 : IPS (60A)
REAR HEATED	MULTI 50A	REAR_HEATED
B+6	MULTI 40A	ERJB : MAIN RELAY
RESERVE	MULTI 40A	-
RESERVE	MULTI 40A	-
ESC2	MULTI 30A	ESC_UNIT
B+1	MULTI 60A	PDC B+1 : IPS (60A)
B+3	MULTI 60A	PDC B+3 60A
B+4	MULTI 60A	PDC B+4 60A
RESERVE	MULTI 60A	-
ESC3	MULTI 60A	ESC_EPB_UNIT
BLOWER	MULTI 50A	BLOWER
IG2	MULTI 40A	IG2
IG1	MULTI 40A	IG1
DCT1	MULTI 40A	Kappa : E_CLUTCH, TCU_7DCT
DCT2	MULTI 40A	Kappa : TCU_7DCT
B+5	S/B LP 50A	PDC B+5 50A
COOLING FAN3	S/B LP 50A	GAMMA : COOLING FAN
E-SHIFTER	S/B M 40A	SCU
ABS1	S/B M 40A	ESC_EPB_UNIT / ESC_UNIT
SGA	S/B M 40A	Kappa : SGA_7DCT
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-
DCU1	S/B M 40A	U2 : DCU
CVVD	S/B M 40A	Kappa : CVVD_ACTR
FUEL HEATER	S/B M 30A	U2 : FUEL HEATER
EOP	S/B M 30A	E_OIL_PUMP
FUEL PUMP2	MICRO 10A	FUEL PUMP RLY COIL
A/C2	MICRO 10A	A/C RLY COIL
SENSOR2	MICRO 10A	GAMMA PCSV_G2 / VIS_SOL_G2 / EX_OCV_G2 / IN_OCV_G2 / COOLING_FAN_RLY_COIL KAPPA OCV_IN_K_TGDI / OCV_EX_K_TGDI / PCSV_K_TGDI / RCV / C_FAN_BLDC / V_OIL_PUMP_K1.5 U2 CMP_U2 / LAMBDA_UP / LAMBDA_DOWN / COOLING_FAN_RLY_COIL / FUEL HTR RLY COIL
SENSOR1	MICRO 15A	GAMMA O2_SNSR_DN_G2 O2_SNSR_UP_G2 KAPPA O2_SNSR_UP_K_TGDI / O2_SNSR_DN_K_TGDI U2 INLET_M_VALVE_U2
INJECTOR	MICRO 15A	GAMMA : INJECTOR U2 : A_F_SNSR_U2 / EGR_COOL_VALVE_U2 / NOX_SNSR_RR / FR / PM_SNSR / E-VGT

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
ECU2	MICRO 20A	ECU_G2_MT / PCU_G2_AT / ECU_B_K1.5 / ECU_K_U_1.5
ECU1	MICRO 20A	ECU_G2_MT / PCU_G2_AT / ECU_B_K1.5
IGN COIL	MICRO 20A	GAMMA, KAPPA : IG_COIL_1 / 2 / 3 / 4
HEATED MIRROR	MICRO 10A	ECU / PCU Heated Signal MTC. O_S_MIRR
RESERVE	-	-
SENSOR3	MICRO 10A	U2 GLOW_RLY_UNIT / DSL_FILTER
WIPER FRT2	MICRO 10A	WIPER FRT Signal
WIPER FRT1	MICRO 25A	WIPER FRT
DCU4	MICRO 20A	U2 : DCU
DCU3	MICRO 20A	U2 : DCU
DCU2	MICRO 20A	U2 : DCU
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-
HEAD LAMP RH	MICRO 15A	HEAD LAMP RH
HEAD LAMP LH	MICRO 15A	HEAD LAMP LH
RESERVE	-	-
AMS	MICRO 10A	BATT_SNSR
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-
B/ALARM HORN	MICRO 15A	B/ALARM HORN
HORN	MICRO 15A	HORN_Hi / HORN_Low
ECU5	MICRO 15A	ECU_G2_MT / PCU_G2_AT_B / ECU_B_K1.5 / ECU_K_U
TCU1	MICRO 15A	IG_LOCK_CLUTCH_SW / E_CLUTCH / TCU_7DCT
ECU4	MICRO 15A	ECU_G2_MT / PCU_G2_AT_B / ECU_B_K1.5
FUEL PUMP1	MICRO 20A	FUEL PUMP / ECU,PCU SIGNAL
A/C1	MICRO 10A	ACON_COMP
TCU3	MICRO 25A	TCU_U2
WIPER RR	MICRO 15A	REAR WIPER
TCU2	MICRO 15A	INHIBITOR_SW_G2 / INHIBITOR_SW_U2 / POSITION_SW_7DCT DCT_LEVER / E_OIL_PUMP TCU_U2 / E_CLUTCH / TCU_7DCT:11
ECU3	MICRO 15A	ECU_G2_MT / PCU_G2_AT CVVD_ACTR / ECU_B_K1.5 ECU_K_U_1.5
ESC4	MICRO 10A	ESC_EPB_UNIT / ESC_UNIT
POWER OUTLET	MICRO 20A	POWER OUTLET
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-

## Maintenance

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-
RESERVE	-	-

## Relay

The following table shows the relay type:

Relay Name	Load	TYPE
MAIN	MAIN RLY	MINI RLY 5P
RESERVE	-	-
IG1	IG1	H/C MICRO RELAY 4P
START	Start Sole noid (ICE)	H/C MICRO RELAY 4P
COOLING FAN HIGH	COOLING FAN HIGH	H/C MICRO RELAY 4P
COOLING FAN LOW	COOLING FAN LOW	H/C MICRO RELAY 4P
IG2	IG2	H/C MICRO RELAY 4P
FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	MICRO RELAY 4P
POWER WINDOW RH_1	P_WDW_MTR_D RIV [ Non Auto]	H/C MICRO RELAY 5P
POWER WINDOW RH_2	P_WDW_MTR_D RIV [ Non Auto]	H/C MICRO RELAY 5P
WIPER_RR_1	Rear Wiper	H/C MICRO RELAY 5P
BLOWER	BLOWER	H/C MICRO RELAY 4P
REAR HEATED	REAR HEATED	H/C MICRO RELAY 4P
ACC	ACC	H/C MICRO RELAY 4P
DCU	DCU	H/C MICRO RELAY 4P
A/C	ACON_COMP	MICRO RELAY 4P
FUEL HEATER	FUEL HEATER	H/C MICRO RELAY 4P
WIPER FRNT HIGH	WIPER FRNT HIGH	H/C MICRO RELAY 5P
WIPER FRNT LOW	WIPER FRNT LOW	H/C MICRO RELAY 5P
RESERVE	-	-
HORN	HORN_Hi / HORN_Low	MICRO RELAY 4P
B/ALARM HORN	B/ALARM HORN	MICRO RELAY 4P

Relay Name	Load	TYPE
WIPER_RR_2	Rear Wiper	MICRO RELAY 4P
AUX BATT	-	-
SHUNT FUSE	-	-



## Light bulbs

---

Your vehicle has various light bulbs installed to provide lighting both inside and outside of the vehicle, and to alert other vehicles.

### Bulb replacement precautions

You should keep extra light bulbs with appropriate specifications handy in case of emergency. For more information, refer to "Bulb wattage" on page 35.

When you change a light bulb, make sure the vehicle is in the OFF position in a safe place, firmly apply the parking brake, and remove the negative 12V battery terminal.



#### CAUTION

##### Working on the lights

Before you work on the lights, make sure the vehicle is in the LOCK/OFF position in a safe place, firmly apply the parking brake, and turn the lights off to avoid sudden vehicle movement, which could cause finger burns or electric shock.



#### NOTE

##### Light replacement

To prevent damage to the fuse or electric wiring system when you replace a light bulb, only use bulbs with the same wattage rating as the burned out bulb.

To prevent damage or fire, make sure light bulbs (and any parts used to secure them) you install are fully seated and locked. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlamp unit. Any of these results may damage the headlamps or cause condensation to build up on the lens.



#### NOTE

##### Headlamp lens

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlamp lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

To prevent damage to the headlamp lens, do not clean it with chemical solvents or strong detergents.



#### NOTE

After an accident or headlamp assembly reinstallation, have your headlamp adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



#### TIP

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed whilst the lamp is still on, the fuse box's electronic system may log it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction incident may be recorded as a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.

- It is normal for an operating lamp to flicker momentarily due to a stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device. If the lamp lights up normally after blinking momentarily, it is functioning as normal.

However, if the lamp continues to flicker several times or turns off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### ❗ TIP

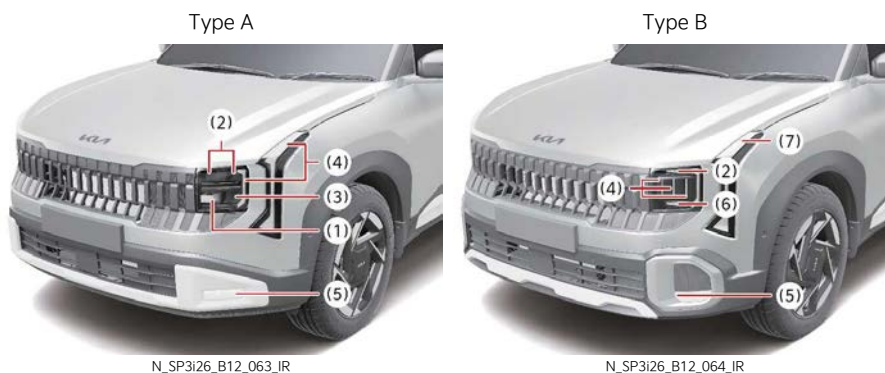
After you wash your vehicle or drive in the rain, you may find moisture inside the lamp lenses. This is normal condensation caused by the temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lamp. It does not indicate a problem with the lamp's functions. The moisture inside the lamp disappears if you drive the vehicle with the headlamps on. However, the level at which moisture dissipates may differ depending on the size, location, and condition of the lamp. If the moisture remains inside the lamp, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If you lack the necessary tools, correct light bulbs, or expertise to replace a light bulb, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. In many cases, replacing vehicle light bulbs is difficult because you must remove other parts of the vehicle before you can access the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlamp assembly to access the bulb.

Removing or reinstalling the headlamp assembly can damage the vehicle. Using non-genuine parts or substandard bulbs may blow a fuse or cause other wiring damage.

Do not install extra lamps or LED lights on your vehicle. Installing additional lights may lead to lamp malfunctions, lamp flickering, or damage to the fuse box and other wiring.

## Light bulb position (Front)

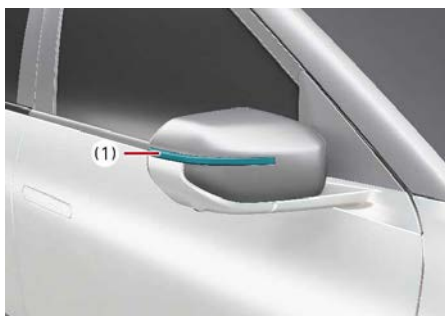


- (1) Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
- (2) Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
- (3) Headlamp (High) (LED type)
- (4) Day time running light/Position lamp (LED type)

## Maintenance

- (5) Front fog lamp (LED type) (if equipped)
- (6) Headlamp (Low/High) (LED type)
- (7) Day time running light/Position lamp/Front turn signal lamp (LED type)

### Light bulb position (Side)

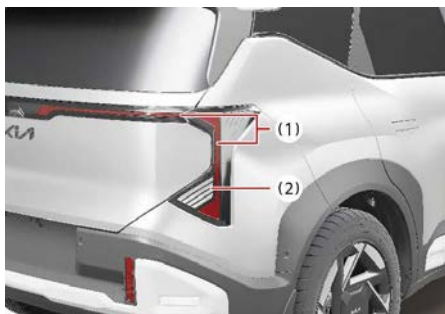


N\_SP3i26\_B12\_065\_IR

- (1) Side repeater lamp (LED type)

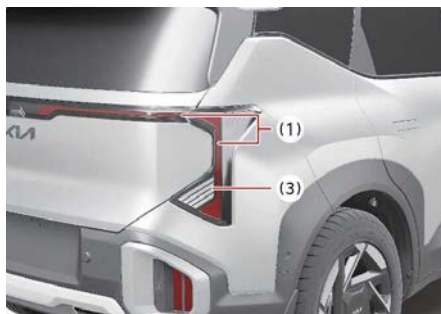
### Light bulb position (Rear)

Type A

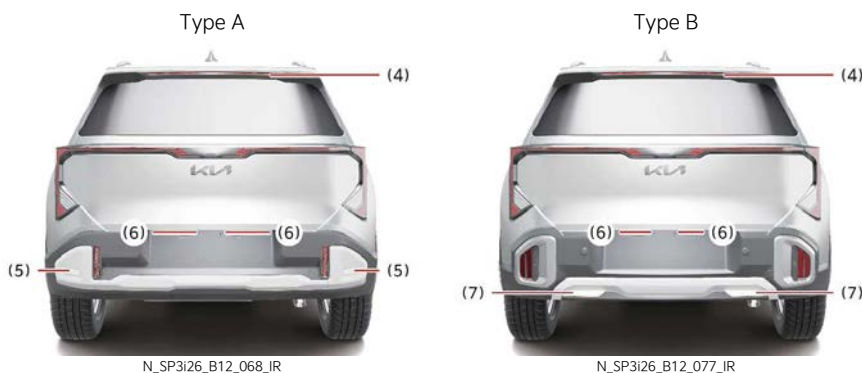


N\_SP3i26\_B12\_066\_IR

Type B



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_076\_IR



- (1) Stop and tail lamp (LED type)
- (2) Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
- (3) Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)
- (4) High mounted stop lamp (LED type)
- (5) Reversing lamp (Bulb type)
- (6) License plate lamp (Bulb type)
- (7) Reversing lamp (LED type)

## Replacing lights (LED type)

If the LED lamp is not functioning, please have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as an individual component since it is an integrated unit. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced.

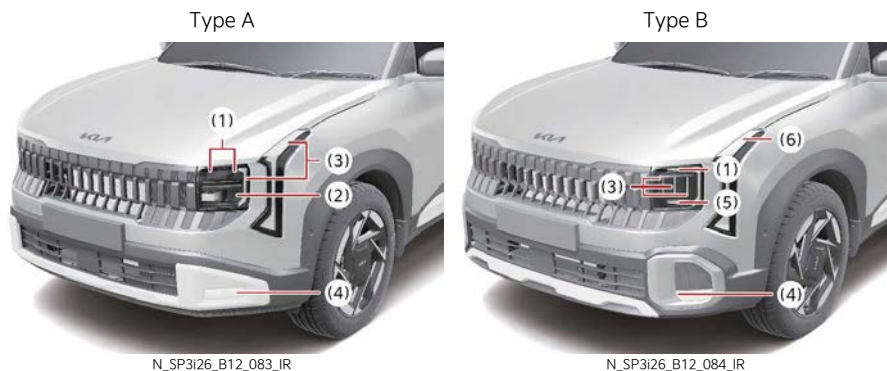
A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

### CAUTION

If the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) is not functioning, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated component. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced. It's essential to have a skilled technician check or repair the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) to prevent any damage to related vehicle parts.

## Replacing headlamp (high/low), day time running light, position lamp, front turn signal lamp, front fog lamp (LED type)

If headlamp (high/low), day time running light, position lamp, front turn signal lamp, front fog lamp is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



- (1) Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
- (2) Headlamp (High) (LED type)
- (3) Day time running light/Position lamp (LED type)
- (4) Front fog lamp (LED type) (if equipped)
- (5) Headlamp (Low/High) (LED type)
- (6) Day time running light/Position lamp/Front turn signal lamp (LED type)

### ⚠ NOTE

After replacing the headlamp assembly, the headlamp aiming should be adjusted. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

### Replacing side repeater lamp (LED type)

If side repeater lamp is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_065\_IR

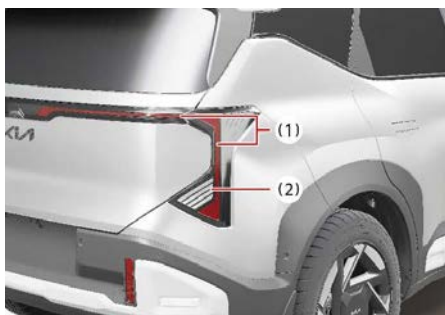
- (1) Side repeater lamp (LED type)

### Replacing stop lamp, tail lamp, rear turn signal lamp, reversing lamp, high mounted stop lamp (LED type)

If stop lamp, tail lamp, rear turn signal lamp, reversing lamp, high mounted stop lamp is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit

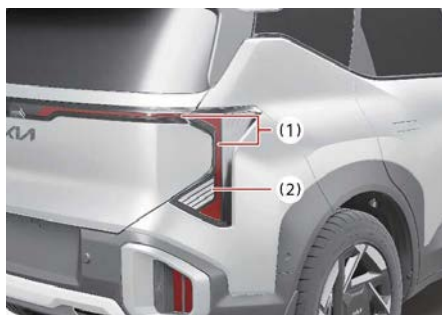
an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Type A



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_066\_IR

Type B



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_085\_IR

Type A



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_086\_IR

Type B



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_087\_IR

- (1) Stop and tail lamp (LED type)
- (2) Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)
- (3) High mounted stop lamp (LED type)
- (4) Reversing lamp (LED type)

### Replacing interior lights (LED type)

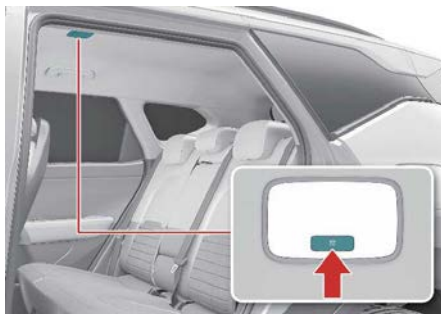
If map lamp, room lamp, personal lamp, ambient light is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Map lamp



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_088\_IR

Room lamp (if equipped)



N\_SP3i26\_C08\_005\_1\_I

Personal lamp (if equipped)



N\_SP3i26\_C08\_006\_1\_I

Ambient light (if equipped)



N\_SP3i25\_D08\_029\_IR

## Replacing lights (Bulb type)

### Replacing the front turn signal lamp

To replace the front turn signal lamp (Bulb type), follow these steps:

1. Open the bonnet.
2. Make sure the vehicle is in the OFF position and disconnect the negative 12V battery terminal.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



N\_SP3i25\_B12\_031\_IR

4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

## Replacing the rear turn signal lamp



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_069\_1\_IR

To replace the rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type), follow these steps:

1. Make sure the vehicle is in the OFF position and disconnect the negative 12V battery terminal.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Open the service cover.
4. Use a Phillips head screwdriver to loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws.

## Maintenance



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_070\_1\_IR

5. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
6. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.
7. To remove the socket from the assembly, turn the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_071\_1\_IR

8. Press the bulb in to the socket and rotate it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the socket. Then, remove the bulb from the socket.
9. Insert a new bulb into the socket and rotate it clockwise until it locks into place.
10. To install the socket back into the assembly, align the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly, push the socket into the assembly, and turn the socket clockwise.
11. Reinstall the lamp assembly onto the vehicle body and securely fasten the retaining screws with a Phillips head screwdriver.
12. Close the service cover.

## Replacing the reversing lamp

(1) Reversing lamp (Bulb type)

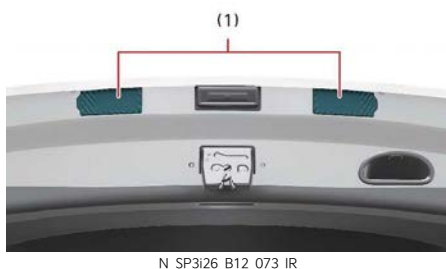


To replace the reversing lamp (Bulb type), follow these steps:

1. Make sure the vehicle is in the OFF position and disconnect the negative 12V battery terminal.
2. Use a slotted (flat-tip) screwdriver to loosen the plastic tabs.
3. Loosen the plastic retaining screws and open the underpanel cover.
4. Disconnect the rear reversing lamp connector.
5. To remove the socket from the assembly, turn the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. To install the socket back into the assembly, align the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly, push the socket into the assembly, and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Reconnect the rear reversing lamp connector.
8. Tighten the plastic retaining screws.
9. Close the underpanel cover and replace the plastic tabs.

## Replacing the license plate lamp

(1) License plate lamp (Bulb type)



To replace the license plate lamps (Bulb type), follow these steps:

1. Make sure the vehicle is in the OFF position and disconnect the negative 12V battery terminal.
2. Use a slotted (flat-tip) screwdriver to gently pry the lamp assembly (1).

## Maintenance

3. To remove the bulb from the assembly, pull the bulb straight out of the assembly.
4. To install the bulb back into the assembly, push the bulb straight into the assembly.
5. Reinstall the license plate lamp assembly.

### Replacing the luggage lamp



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_074\_1\_IR



N\_SP3i26\_B12\_075\_IR

To replace the luggage light (Bulb type), follow these steps:

1. Make sure the vehicle is in the OFF position and disconnect the negative 12V battery terminal.
2. Use a slotted (flat-tip) screwdriver to gently pry the lamp assembly cover from the vehicle interior.
3. Pull the bulb straight out of the socket to remove it.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into the place.

#### **CAUTION**

To avoid finger burns or electric shock, make sure the interior lights are off before you replace one.

#### **NOTE**

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

## Appearance care

Use the information in the following sections to keep the exterior and interior of your vehicle clean.

### Exterior care

Use the information in the following sections to maintain the exterior of your vehicle. Keeping the exterior clean is not only aesthetically pleasing, but also helps to prolong the life of your vehicle.

#### Exterior general precautions

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

#### NOTE

If you park your vehicle near a stainless signboard or reflective building, the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, trim, lights, outside mirror, and so on) may be damaged by reflected sunlight. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from areas with reflected light or use a vehicle cover. (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim may differ.)

#### Finish maintenance

##### Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water at least once a month.

If you use your vehicle for off road driving, wash it after each off road trip. Take special care to remove any accumulated salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Be sure to keep the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution, and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all of these deposits. Use a mild soap that is safe for painted surfaces.

After you wash the vehicle, rinse it thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

After you wash the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If the braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by engaging them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

#### WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

### NOTE

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents, or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle, especially with high pressure water. Water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lights, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

### High-pressure washing

When using high-pressure washers, be sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle. Insufficient distance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration. Do not spray the camera, sensors, or their surrounding areas directly with a high-pressure washer. Shock from high-pressure water may affect these devices' operation.

Do not bring the nozzle tip close to the vehicle's boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors, as contact from high-pressure water may damage them.

### NOTE

#### Wetting engine compartment

- Washing the engine compartment with water, including high-pressure washing, may cause the electrical circuits located in the engine compartment to fail.
- Never allow water or other liquids to contact electronic components or air ducts, as this may damage them.
- After you wash the vehicle, brake carefully whilst paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking function is fully restored.

### Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water no longer beads on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing it. Use a high quality liquid or paste wax and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover usually strips the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas, even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

Be careful not to touch the lens when waxing the lights.

### CAUTION

#### Drying your vehicle

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body of the vehicle with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents, or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.

### Finish damage repair

Repair deep scratches or chips in the painted surface promptly. Exposed metal rusts quickly and may develop into a major repair expense.

### ⓘ NOTE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts that were repaired or replaced.

### Bright metal maintenance

To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover (not a scraper or other sharp object).

To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub it to a high luster.

During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or another protective compound.

### Underbody maintenance

Road salt and other corrosive chemicals are used in cold weather areas to melt snow and prevent ice accumulation. If you do not regularly remove these chemicals from your vehicle, they will corrode underbody and, over time, damage many parts: the fuel lines, the fuel tank retention system, the suspension, the exhaust system, and even the body frame.

- Wash the underbody of your vehicle regularly during the winter and whenever your vehicle has been exposed to salts or chemicals.
- Thoroughly wash the underbody at the end of winter.
- Have your vehicle inspected for corrosion annually by a professional service technician or at a governmental inspection station.
- Have your vehicle inspected immediately if you see signs of corrosion flaking or scaling, or if you become aware of a change in vehicle performance (such as soft or spongy brakes, fluids leaking, impairment of directional control, suspension noises, or rattling metal straps).

### Aluminium wheel maintenance (if equipped)

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it is cool.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads to help prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed vehicle wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergents. They may damage and corrode aluminium wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

### Corrosion protection

#### Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, Kia produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. Your assistance is required to achieve long-term corrosion resistance for your vehicle.

#### Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt, and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.

## Maintenance

- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasions, or minor scrapes and dents that leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

### High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the most common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air, and industrial pollution.

### Moisture breeds corrosion

Corrosion is most likely to occur in moist conditions. High humidity accelerates corrosion, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. The corrosive material stays in contact with the vehicle's surface because moisture evaporates slowly.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and accelerate corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not well ventilated enough to disperse the moisture. For all of these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces, but particularly to the underbody of the vehicle.

### To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion by following these guidelines:

#### Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underbody of the vehicle is particularly important.

If you live in a high-corrosion area where road salts are used, near the ocean, or in areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, and so on, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underbody of your vehicle at least once a month, and be sure to clean the underbody thoroughly when winter is over.

When cleaning the underbody of the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

When cleaning the lower door panels, rocker panels, and frame members, be sure to keep the drain holes open so that moisture can escape instead of staying trapped inside where it can accelerate corrosion.

#### Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice, or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated enough to disperse moisture.

#### Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with touch-up paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal shows through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

**Do not neglect the interior**

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Be particularly careful if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials, or chemicals in the vehicle.

Only carry these materials in proper containers. Clean up any spills or leaks, then flush the carpeting with clean water and thoroughly dry it.

**Interior care**

Use the information in the following sections to maintain the interior of your vehicle.

**Interior general precautions**

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts of the vehicle because they may cause damage or discolouration. If these chemicals do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

**CAUTION****Electrical components**

Never allow water or other liquids to contact electronic components inside the vehicle, as this may damage them.

**NOTE****Leather**

When cleaning leather products (such as the steering wheel or seat), use neutral detergents or solutions with low alcohol content. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid or alkaline detergents, they may fade the colour or strip the surface of the leather.

**Taking care of leather seats**

- Vacuum the seats periodically to remove dust and sand from them. This prevents abrasion or damage to the leather and maintains its quality.
- Wipe the leather seat cover often with a soft, dry cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and help maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Light-coloured leather (such as beige or cream) is more easily and visibly contaminated. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping the leather seats with a wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

**Cleaning the leather seats**

Remove all contaminants immediately. To remove different contaminants, refer to the following instructions:

- Cosmetic products (such as sunscreen or foundation): Apply cleaning cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated area. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove the water with a dry cloth.

## Maintenance

- Beverages (such as coffee or soda): Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until the contaminants do not smear.
- Oil or colour transfer from blue jeans or clothes: Remove the oil or stain instantly with an absorbent cloth and wipe with stain remover (for leather only).
- Chewing gum: Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

### Fabric seat cover (if equipped)

Clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner. If they are heavily soiled with stains from beverages or other sources, use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to the seat covers, use a soft sponge or microfiber cloth to wipe them down to the seams with large wiping motions. Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may snag or scratch the surface of the seats. Do not rub such objects against the surface.

### Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

#### Car interior surfaces

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean the interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

#### Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from the fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can stain and its colour can be affected. The fire-resistant properties of fabric can be reduced if you do not properly maintain the material.

### Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the webbing of the lap and shoulder belt portions of the seat belt with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or redye the webbing because this may weaken it.

### Cleaning the lap and shoulder belt webbing

If the interior glass surfaces fog up or are covered with an oily, greasy, or waxy film, clean them with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

#### NOTE

##### Rear window

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may damage the rear window defroster grid.

## Emission control system

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. See the warranty information contained in the Warranty and Consumer Information manual in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are 3 emission control systems:

1. Crankcase emission control system
2. Evaporative emission control system
3. Exhaust emission control system

To ensure proper function of the emission control systems, have your vehicle inspected and maintained by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. According to the maintenance schedule in this manual.

### Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn OFF the ESC system by pressing the ESC switch.
- After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC back on by pressing the ESC switch again.

### 1. Crankcase emission control system

The Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) system prevents air pollution caused by the crankcase emitting blow-by gases. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

### 2. Evaporative emission control system

The evaporative emission control system prevents fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere. The evaporative emission control system loads the vapours from the fuel tank into a canister whilst you refuel the vehicle at a gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapours into the atmosphere.

#### Canister

The onboard canister absorbs and stores fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV).

#### PCSV

The Engine Control Module (ECM) controls the PCSV. When the engine coolant temperature is low whilst you are idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not drawn into the engine. After the engine warms up whilst you drive, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

### 3. Exhaust emission control system

The exhaust emission control system is a highly effective system that controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

### Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety, or durability, and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations. Damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under your warranty.

If you use unauthorised electronic devices, they may cause abnormal vehicle operation, wire damage, battery discharge, and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

### Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide (CO) can be present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have it inspected and have the issue repaired immediately. If you suspect exhaust fumes are entering your vehicle, only drive it with all of the windows fully open. Have your vehicle inspected and repaired immediately by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



#### **WARNING**

##### **Exhaust**

Engine exhaust gases contain CO. Though colourless and odourless, CO is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions in this section to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in a confined or enclosed area (such as a garage) more than necessary to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- When you stop your vehicle in an open area for more than a short period of time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system as needed to draw in outside air.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended period of time with the engine running.
- If the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart it may damage the emission control system.

### Operating precautions for catalytic converters



#### **WARNING**

##### **Catalytic converter**

Keep away from the catalytic converter and exhaust system whilst the vehicle is running or immediately thereafter. The exhaust and catalytic systems are very hot and may burn you.



#### **CAUTION**

##### **Fire**

- Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, and so on. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.
- Do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. Doing so may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.


Take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for petrol engines.
- Do not operate your vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition OFF and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition OFF.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speeds for extended periods of time (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. This could void your warranty.

### Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) (if equipped)


The Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) is the system that removes the soot from the exhaust gas. Unlike a disposable air filter, the PPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot whilst driving.

However, repeated short-distance driving or long-distance driving at a low speed can stop the accumulated soot from automatically being removed by the PPF system. If the accumulated soot reaches a certain amount, the PPF warning light (  ) will appear. To re-operate the PPF system, the vehicle should be driven for more than 30 minutes at a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) and faster. Ensure the following conditions are met: safe road conditions, 3rd gear or above, and engine speed of 1,500-4,000 rpm. Driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or faster for recommended hours will get the PPF system back to work and stop the PPF warning light.

If the PPF warning light stays on or **Check exhaust system** message appears in spite of the procedure, visit a professional workshop and check the PPF system. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Constant driving with the PPF warning light on can damage the PPF system and undermine fuel economy.

### Diesel particulate filter (if equipped)

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

Unlike a disposable air filter, the DPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot according to the driving condition. In other words, the active burning by engine control system and high exhaust gas temperature caused by normal/high driving condition burns and removes the accumulated soot. However, if the vehicle continues to be driven at repeated short distance or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. More than a certain amount of soot deposited, the malfunction indicator light (  ) will appear, and **Keep driving to regenerate exhaust filter** message will be displayed on the cluster.

When the malfunction indicator light blinks, it may stop blinking by driving the vehicle at more than 60 km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1250-2500 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the malfunction indicator light continues to blink or **Check exhaust system** message appears in spite of the procedure, visit a professional workshop and check the DPF system. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Constant driving with the malfunction indicator light blinking for a long time

## Maintenance

can damage the DPF system and fuel consumption can be worsen and engine durability can be worsen by oil dilution.



### CAUTION

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

## Lean NOx Trap

The Lean NOx Trap (LNT) system removes the nitrogen oxide in the exhaust gas. The smell can occur in the exhaust gas depending on the quality of the fuel and it can degrade NOx reduction performance, please use the regulated automotive diesel fuel.

The LNT warning light blinks if the LNT performance is degraded. In this case, the warning light illuminates and the warning alarm sounds whilst showing **Self regeneration** warning message on the instrument cluster.

## Self regeneration mode

If **Self regeneration** warning message appears, the self regeneration mode is operable in the instrument cluster.

If **Diesel filter regeneration required. See owner's manual** warning message appears in the instrument cluster, self regeneration is required.



### WARNING

- Make sure the vehicle is parked on safety zone (to avoid the flammables such as grass and traffic accident).
- Check remained fuel above 1/5 of full level fuel gauge to prevent fuel overheat.
- Open the bonnet to prevent engine room overheat.
- Self regeneration should be done only when DPF warning indicator illuminates.

### To initiate self regeneration

1. Engage the parking brake and shift to P (Park).
2. Start the vehicle.
3. Make sure the vehicle's engine temperature is warmed up.
4. Turn on the air conditioning (A/C) and set the fan speed to maximum speed.
5. Turn on the high beam.
6. Turn on the rear defroster.
7. If the warning message appears, press and hold OK button on the steering wheel.
8. Turn off and turn on the vehicle again.

### Non-operating condition(s)

Under these conditions, self regeneration process may be interrupted. (The engine rpm drops to

idle state)

- Engine overheat or insufficient warmup.
- Vehicle is shifted to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Vehicle has been moved (Vehicle speed over 0 km/h (0 mph))

### Service check

If the DPF indicator illuminates and then blinks, or check engine warning light illuminates with DPF indicator in spite of the procedure, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check the Diesel Catalyst and engine system including oil level inspection. Please note that the vehicle acceleration is limited to protect engine system when DPF indicator blinks or check engine warning light illuminates.

### Operating self regeneration mode

If the self regeneration mode starts, **Regenerating filter...** warning message and the remaining time appears. It takes approximately 30-60 minutes.

### Self regeneration mode fail

The regeneration operation could be cancelled if the driver press the OK button on the steering wheel whilst operating the self regeneration process.

If the system still needs the self regeneration process after cancelling the operation, the **Diesel filter regeneration required. See owner's manual** warning message appears.

Press the OK button on the steering wheel to restart the self regeneration mode again. (The self regeneration conditions should be satisfied.)

The self regeneration process stops if any of the self regeneration conditions is cancelled. If the self regeneration process is cancelled automatically, the vehicle maintains **Self-regeneration stopped** warning message. If the driver press the OK button on the steering wheel, it can restart the self regeneration mode again. (Self regeneration conditions should be satisfied.)

## Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR)

The Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system catalytically converts NOx to nitrogen and water by using the reduction agent, the urea solution.









### WARNING

- It may be a criminal offence to use a vehicle that does not consume any urea solution.
- Use of, and refilling of, a required urea solution of the correct specifications is mandatory for the vehicle to comply with the certificate of conformity issued for that vehicle type.

### Malfunction with the SCR system

SCR system may malfunction due to disconnected electrical components, incorrect urea solution and so on.




Maintenance

	Upon detecting a malfunction	Driving 50 km (30 miles) after detecting a malfunction
Urea solution system failure (No urea solution injection)	 N_TK25Z102_E (1) <b>Urea system failure</b>	 N_TK25Z103_E (1) <b>Service Urea system in 000 km or vehicle will not start</b>
Incorrect urea solution detected (Abnormal urea solution)	 N_TK25Z102_E (1) <b>Incorrect urea detected</b>	 N_TK25Z103_E (1) <b>Refill with correct urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start</b>
Abnormal urea-solution consumption (Post treatment failure)	 N_TK25Z102_E (1) <b>Check Urea system</b>	 N_TK25Z103_E (1) <b>Service Urea system in 000 km or vehicle will not start</b>

**xxx km (mile)** indicates the remaining driving distance allowed. Do not continue driving until the limit of the remaining distance without correcting the cause of the malfunction.


If you ignore the warning and turn off the engine, the vehicle cannot be restarted. In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

## Clearing the vehicle-restarting restriction

No restart	
Low urea solution level	 <p>N_TK25Z101_E</p> <p>(1) Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start</p>
Urea solution system failure (No urea solution injection)	 <p>N_TK25Z104_E</p> <p>(1) Service Urea system in 0km or vehicle will not start</p>
Incorrect urea solution detected (Abnormal urea solution)	 <p>N_TK25Z103_E</p> <p>1. Refill with correct urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start</p>

11

Maintenance

No restart	
Abnormal urea-solution consumption (Post treatment failure)	<div><div>(A) - Service Urea system in 0km or vehicle will not start</div><div></div><div>N_TK25Z104_E</div><div>1. <b>Service Urea system in 0 km or vehicle will not start</b></div></div>

Once the inducement system reaches its final stage and disables engine restart, the restriction will only be released when the urea solution tank is refilled or when related malfunctions are corrected.

If **Refill Urea tank or vehicle will not start** warning message is displayed and the vehicle cannot be restarted, refill the urea solution tank with a sufficient amount, wait a few minutes, and then attempt to start the vehicle again.

If the vehicle still cannot be started regardless of the urea solution level, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Urea solution

Urea solution level gauge



N\_SP3i25\_C00\_074\_IR

(1) Urea level

The urea solution level gauge indicates the approximate amount of remaining urea solution inside the urea solution tank.

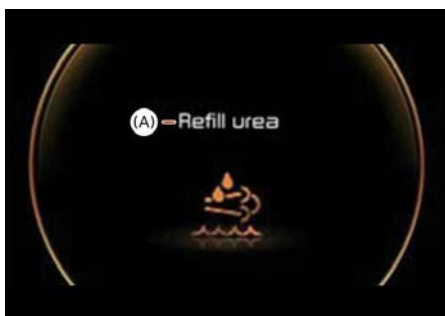
\* The urea level gauge image pops up, whenever the vehicle is in the ON position.

## Low urea solution warning message



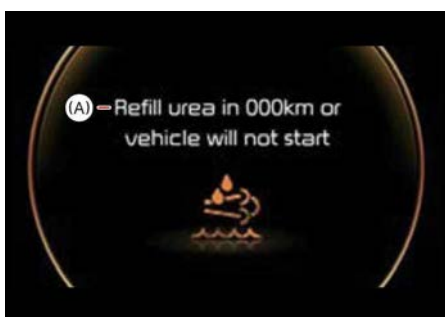
N\_TK25Z098\_E

(1) Low urea



N\_TK25Z099\_E

(1) Refill urea



N\_TK25Z100\_E

(1) Refill urea in 000km or vehicle will not start



11


Maintenance



N\_TK25Z101\_E

### (1) Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start


When the urea solution level drops to approximately 5.4 L (5.7 qt.), **Low urea** warning message will appear. If the **Low urea** is displayed together with the SCR warning light (  ), the urea solution tank must be refilled. If the tank is not refilled after driving for a certain distance, the warning system will intensify and **Refill urea** warning message will appear along with the SCR warning light (  ).

In this case, the urea solution tank must be refilled soon. When the urea solution level becomes too low, **Refill Urea in 000 km (mile) or vehicle will not start** warning message will appear together with the SCR warning light (  ).

The **xxx km (mile)** displayed indicates the remaining driving distance allowed. Do not continue driving until the distance reaches zero without refilling the urea solution.

If the urea solution is not refilled and the engine is turned off, the vehicle cannot be restarted. Depending on driving conditions, environment, and road gradient, the displayed remaining distance may differ from the actual travel distance.

When **Low urea** or **Refill urea** warning message appears, add a sufficient amount of urea solution. When **Refill Urea in 000 km (mile) or vehicle will not start** warning message appears, refill an adequate quantity of urea solution immediately.

If **Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start** warning message appears together with the SCR warning light (  ), the engine cannot be restarted once it is turned off.

For all of the above warning conditions, full refilling of the urea solution tank is strongly recommended.

Refer to "Malfunction with the SCR system" on page 669.

## Adding urea solution

### Refilling urea solution with a refill hose

1. Make sure the vehicle is in the OFF position.
2. Turn the urea solution tank cap counterclockwise to open it.
3. Fully insert the refill hose and add the urea solution that meets ISO 22241 specifications. Fill a sufficient amount of urea solution.



### CAUTION

- Be extremely careful not to add the urea solution into the fuel tank. Doing so will adversely affect vehicle performance and may cause severe malfunctions.

- Do not overfill the urea solution tank. When frozen, the overfilled tank may expand and cause serious damage to the urea tank or urea system.
- Never use urea solution mixed with additives or water, as this may allow contaminants to enter the urea tank and cause system failure.
- Use only urea solution that conforms to ISO 22241 standards. Using any unauthorised or impure urea solution will negatively affect vehicle performance and may cause multiple malfunctions.

4. After refilling, turn the urea solution tank cap clockwise to close it securely.

For more details, refer to "Fuel filler door" on page 100.

### Refilling urea solution with a refill bottle

1. Make sure the vehicle is in the OFF position.
2. Turn the urea solution tank cap counterclockwise to open it.
3. Fully insert the refill hose and add the urea solution that meets ISO 22241 specifications. Fill a sufficient amount of urea solution.

#### CAUTION

- Be extremely careful not to add the urea solution into the fuel tank. Doing so will adversely affect vehicle performance and may cause severe malfunctions.
- Do not overfill the urea solution tank. When frozen, the overfilled tank may expand and cause serious damage to the urea tank or urea system.
- Never use urea solution mixed with additives or water, as this may allow contaminants to enter the urea tank and cause system failure.
- Use only urea solution that conforms to ISO 22241 standards. Using any unauthorised or impure urea solution will negatively affect vehicle performance and may cause multiple malfunctions.

4. After refilling, turn the urea solution tank cap clockwise to close it securely.

Add urea solution approximately every 5,600 km (3,400 miles). The actual consumption rate may vary depending on road conditions, driving habits, and environmental factors.

\* After refilling the urea solution, it may take some time for the instrument cluster to update the urea level display.

#### WARNING

- Do not apply external impact to the DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system, as it may damage the internal catalyst.
- Do not modify or manipulate the DPF system by redirecting or extending the exhaust pipe. Such actions may adversely affect system performance.
- Avoid contact with drained water from the exhaust pipe. The water is mildly acidic and harmful to the skin. If contact occurs, wash the affected area thoroughly with clean water.
- Any unauthorised manipulation or modification of the DPF system may cause a malfunction. The DPF system is controlled by an advanced electronic control unit.
- Before performing maintenance, allow the DPF system to cool down completely. The system may be extremely hot and can cause burns.
- Use only the specified urea solution if your vehicle is equipped with a urea system.

## Maintenance

- The urea solution system (including the urea injector, pump, and DCU) continues operating for approximately two minutes after the engine is turned off to purge residual urea solution. Before performing maintenance, ensure the system has completely stopped operating.
- Using low-quality or unauthorised urea solution may damage vehicle components, including the DPF system. Unverified additives can clog the SCR catalyst and cause severe malfunctions, which may require costly DPF system replacement.
- If urea solution contacts the skin or eyes, wash thoroughly with clean water.
- If swallowed, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water, then immediately seek medical attention.
- If clothing becomes contaminated, change immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor promptly.
- Keep urea solution out of the reach of children.
- Wipe off any spilled urea solution immediately with water or a clean cloth. If crystallized, remove it using a damp sponge or cloth soaked in cold water.
- When urea solution remains exposed to air for a long period, it crystallizes into a white residue that may damage vehicle surfaces.
- Urea solution is not a fuel additive. Do not pour it into the fuel tank, as it may cause engine damage.
- Urea solution is an inflammable, non-toxic, colourless, and odourless aqueous solution.
- Store urea solution in a well-ventilated area. When exposed to high temperatures (around 50°C/120°F) or direct sunlight for long periods, chemical decomposition may occur, releasing ammonia vapour.

### Storing urea solution

Do not store urea solution in containers made of unsuitable materials such as aluminium, copper alloy, non-alloyed steel, or galvanized steel.

Urea solution can corrode these metals, causing severe damage to the exhaust after-treatment system that cannot be repaired.

Store urea solution only in containers made of the following materials:

- CR-Ni steel (as specified in DIN EN 10 088-1 / -2 / -3)
- Mo-Cr-Ni steel
- Polypropylene (PP)
- Polyethylene (PE)

### Urea solution purity

The following actions can cause serious damage to the DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system:

- Adding fuel or any unauthorised liquids into the urea solution tank
- Mixing additives with the urea solution
- Adding water to dilute the urea solution

Use only urea solution specified by ISO 22241 or DIN 70070.

If any unauthorised urea solution has been added to the tank, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If any unauthorised or contaminated substances enter the urea solution tank, the following issues may occur:

- Increased emissions

- DPF system malfunction
- Engine failure

Never reuse urea solution that has been drained from the urea tank during maintenance. Its purity cannot be guaranteed, and it may contain contaminants that can damage the urea system. Always refill the tank with new, unused urea solution only.

<b>Specification of the standard urea solution</b>	<p>Only use urea solution that conforms to ISO 22241 or DIN 70070 specifications.</p> <p>Do not use any liquids such as diesel, petrol, or alcohol in the SCR (Selective Catalytic Reduction) system.</p> <p>Using any other type of fluid can damage SCR system components and deteriorate vehicle emission performance.</p>
--	---



### WARNING

- When opening the urea solution tank cap in high ambient temperatures, ammonia vapours may escape.
- Ammonia vapours have a strong odor and may irritate the skin, mucous membranes, and eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in the eyes, nose, or throat, along with coughing or watery eyes.
- Do not inhale ammonia vapours and avoid direct skin contact with urea solution. If contact occurs, wash the affected area thoroughly with clean water. If irritation persists, consult a doctor.
- When handling urea solution in enclosed spaces, ensure proper ventilation. When opening a urea solution container, pungent-smelling fumes may be released.
- Keep urea solution out of the reach of children.
- If urea solution overflows onto the vehicle surface, rinse the area immediately with clean water to prevent corrosion.
- Be careful not to overfill the tank when refilling.
- At very low ambient temperatures (below -11°C/12°F), urea solution may freeze inside the tank. When frozen, the urea level sensor may not detect the correct level until the heater defrosts the urea solution.
- The defrosting time of the urea solution varies depending on driving conditions and outside temperature.
- Using incorrect or diluted urea solution can raise the freezing point and prevent proper thawing, even when the system's heater is active. This may lead to SCR system malfunction, which can result in engine restart inhibition.



### CAUTION

- If defective urea solution or unauthorised liquid is used, vehicle components such as emission control devices may be damaged. If defective fuel is added, foreign substances can accumulate in the SCR catalyst, causing clogging or catalyst breakage.  
If an incorrect or contaminated urea solution has been added, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not use any liquids other than the recommended urea solution that meets ISO 22241 or DIN 70070 standards. Liquids such as diesel, petrol, or alcohol must never be used in place of the recommended urea solution.

## Maintenance

- If defective or unauthorised urea solution is supplied, damage may occur to vehicle components, including the emission treatment system. Defective fuel can cause foreign substances to accumulate in the SCR catalyst, leading to clogging, displacement, or breakage of the catalyst.

# Consumer information

Declaration of conformity .....680

## Consumer information

### Declaration of conformity

---



The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with regulations and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information, including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity, is available on the Kia website (<http://www.kia-hotline.com>).

## Abbreviation

### **ABS**

Anti-lock Brake System

### **ACC**

Accessory

### **ACU**

Airbag Control Unit

### **ALR**

Automatic Locking Retractor

### **BAS**

Brake Assistant System

### **BCA**

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

### **BCW**

Blind-Spot Collision Warning

### **BVM**

Blind-Spot View Monitor

### **CC**

Cruise Control

### **CD**

Charge Depleting

### **CRS**

Child Restraint System

### **CS**

Charge Sustaining

### **CSC**

Crosswind Stability Control

### **DAW**

Driver Attention Warning

### **DBC**

Downhill Brake Control

### **DCM**

Digital Centre Mirror

### **DCT**

Dual Clutch Transmission

### **DPF**

Diesel Particulate Filter

### **DRL**

Daytime Running Light

### **DRVM**

Driving Rear View Monitor

### **EBD**

Electronic Brake force Distribution

### **ECM**

Electronic Chromic Mirror

### **ELR**

Emergency Locking Retractor

### **EPB**

Electronic Parking Brake

### **EPS**

Motor Driven Power Steering

### **ESC**

Electronic Stability Control

### **ESS**

Emergency Stop Signal

### **ETCS**

Electronic Toll Collection System

### **FCA**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

### **HAC**

Hill-start Assist Control

### **HBA**

High Beam Assist

### **HDA**

Highway Driving Assist

### **HID**

High-Intensity Discharge

### **HMSL**

High Mounted Stop Lamp

### **HUD**

Head-Up Display

**IC/JC**

Interchange/Junction

**ICCB**

In-Cable Control Box

**ISG**

Idle Stop and Go

**ISLA**

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

**LATCH**

Lower Anchors and Tether for Children

**LFA**

Lane Following Assist

**LKA**

Lane Keeping Assist

**MCB**

Multi-Collision Brake

**MDPS**

Motor Driven Power Steering

**MIL**

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

**MSLA**

Manual Speed Limit Assist

**NFC**

Near Field Communication

**NSCC**

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

**ODS**

Occupant Detection System

**PCA-R**

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

**PCA-F/R**

Forward/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

**PCA-F/S/R**

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

**PDW-R**

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

**PDW-F/R**

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

**PDW-F/S/R**

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

**RCCA**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

**RCCW**

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

**RSPA**

Remote Smart Parking Assist

**RVM**

Rear View Monitor

**SBW**

Shift-by-wire

**SCC**

Smart Cruise Control

**SCR**

Selective Catalytic Reduction

**SEA**

Safe Exit Assist

**SEW**

Safe Exit Warning

**SRS**

Supplemental Restraint System

**SRSCM**

SRS Control Module

**SVM**

Surround View Monitor

**TBT**

Turn By Turn

**TCI**

Turbo Charger Intercooler

**TCS**

Traction Control System

**TIN**

Tyre Identification Number

**T-GDI**

Turbocharger Petrol Direct Injection

**TMK**

Tyre Mobility Kit

**TPMS**

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

**TSA**

Trailer Stability Assist

**UWB**

Ultra Wide Band

**VIN**

Vehicle Identification Number

**VESS**

Virtual Engine Sound System

**VOCs**

Volatile Organic Compounds

**VSM**

Vehicle Stability Management



## Index

---

### Numerics

<b>12V battery</b>	616
12V battery capacity label	619
12V battery recharging	618
for best battery service	616
reset items	619

---

### A

#### adjusting

integrated memory system	115
--------------------------	-----

#### air bag

adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle	224
air bag collision sensors	220
air bag warning labels	225
curtain air bag	218
front air bag	217
inflation conditions	221
non-inflation conditions	222
side air bag	217
SRS components and functions	216
supplemental restraint system (SRS)	224
warning and indicator	215

#### air cleaner

replacing the air cleaner filter	607
----------------------------------	-----

#### air ventilation seat

	265
--	-----

#### ambient light

	239
--	-----

#### anti-lock brake system (ABS)

	338
--	-----

#### appearance care

exterior care	659
interior care	663

#### audio system

shark-fin antenna	232
telematics button function	233
USB port	233

#### AUTO HOLD

applying	333
cancelling	334
warning messages	335

#### automatic climate control system

air conditioning	249, 257
automatic heating and air conditioning (A/C) operation	251

controlling air intake	248, 256
controlling fan speed	248, 256
manual heating and air conditioning (A/C) operation	245, 252
mode selection	246, 254
temperature control	247, 255
turning off the front air climate control	257

#### automatic transmission

good driving practices	311
instrument cluster display for warning message	307
manual mode	310
shift lock override	311
shift lock system	310
transmission ranges	308

#### automatic transmission shift indicator

	124
--	-----

---

### B

#### battery saver function

	150
--	-----

#### before driving

	279
--	-----

#### blind-spot collision-avoidance assist

(BCA)	411
-------	-----

#### malfunction and limitations

	417
--	-----

#### operation

	414
--	-----

#### settings

	412
--	-----

#### blind-spot view monitor (BVM)

	428
--	-----

#### malfunction

	430
--	-----

#### operation

	429
--	-----

#### settings

	428
--	-----

#### bonnet

bonnet open warning	92
---------------------	----

#### closing the bonnet

	93
--	----

#### opening the bonnet

	92
--	----

#### brake assistant system (BAS)

	344
--	-----

#### brake fluid

checking the brake/clutch fluid level	602
---------------------------------------	-----

#### brake system

AUTO HOLD	323
-----------	-----

#### electronic parking brake (EPB)

	326
--	-----

parking brake (hand type)	325
---------------------------	-----

brake/clutch fluid	602
--------------------	-----

breaking in your vehicle	16
--------------------------	----

<b>C</b>	
<b>cargo area cover</b>	273
<b>centre console storage</b>	261
<b>child restraint system (CRS)</b>	201
selecting a child restraint system (CRS)	201
<b>climate control air filter</b>	609
inspecting the climate control air filter	609
<b>climate control system</b>	241
checking the amount of air conditioner (A/C) refrigerant	243
checking the amount of compressor lubricant	243
climate control air filter	242
system operation	241
<b>coat hook</b>	271
<b>cruise control (CC)</b>	444
operation	444
<b>cup holder</b>	264
<b>D</b>	
<b>daytime running light (DRL)</b>	150
<b>declaration of conformity</b>	527
<b>defroster</b>	259
<b>digital key 2 touch</b>	73
card key	77
Digital Key 2 maintenance for a used vehicle	83
personalized profile and vehicle settings	80
<b>digital key 2 touch (smartphone)</b>	73
<b>door lock/unlock sound</b>	54
<b>door locks</b>	62
child-protector rear door lock	69
door lock/unlock features	69
from inside the vehicle	66
in case of an emergency	70
with the mechanical key	65
with the smart key	63
<b>downhill brake control (DBC)</b>	345
<b>DRIVE MODE</b>	347
<b>drive mode integrated control system</b>	347
DRIVE MODE	347
TRACTION MODE	349
<b>driver attention warning (DAW)</b>	435
malfunction and limitations	439
operation	436

settings	435
<b>dual clutch transmission (DCT)</b>	313
good driving practices	320
instrument cluster display for warning message	314
manual mode	318
shift lock override	319
shift lock system	319
transmission ranges	316

<b>E</b>	
<b>economical operation</b>	351
<b>electric chromic mirror (ECM)</b>	109
<b>electronic parking brake (EPB)</b>	326
applying	326
malfunction indicator	331
releasing	328
warning messages	330
<b>electronic stability control (ESC)</b>	339
<b>emergency</b>	539
<b>emergency commodity</b>	569
<b>emergency starting</b>	542
jump starting	542
push starting	544
<b>emergency stop signal (ESS)</b>	343
<b>emission control system</b>	665
<b>engine compartment</b>	573
<b>engine compartment overview</b>	28
<b>engine coolant</b>	596
changing the coolant	598
checking the coolant level	596
<b>engine oil (diesel)</b>	593
changing the engine oil and filter	594
checking the engine oil level	593
<b>engine oil (petrol)</b>	589
changing the engine oil and filter	591
checking the engine oil level	589
<b>ENGINE START/STOP button</b>	285
starting the engine	287
<b>exterior features</b>	275
roof rack	275

<b>F</b>	
<b>flat tyre (with spare tyre)</b>	552

changing tyres	555	malfunction and limitations	484
jack and tools	553	operation	477
jack label	560	settings	475
removing and storing	554	<b>hill-start assist control (HAC)</b>	343
using of compact spare tyre	559		
<b>floor mat anchors</b>	273		
<b>forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA)</b>	369, 369		
malfunction and limitations	389	<b>I</b>	
operation	376	<b>if the engine does not start</b>	541
settings	372	<b>if the engine overheats</b>	545
<b>fuel filler door</b>	100	<b>ignition switch</b>	281
closing the fuel filler door	101	starting the engine	282
opening the fuel filler door	100	<b>immobiliser system</b>	57
<b>fuel filter (diesel)</b>	606	<b>important safety precautions</b>	168
draining water from fuel filter	606	<b>in case of an emergency whilst driving</b>	546
replacing fuel filter cartridge	606	<b>indicator lights</b>	144
<b>fuel requirements</b>	12	<b>infotainment system</b>	229
<b>fuses</b>	634	audio system	232
engine compartment fuse replacement	637	OTA software update	229
fuse/relay panel description	638	<b>inside rear view mirror</b>	
inner panel fuse replacement	636	electronic chromic mirror (ECM)	109
		<b>inside rearview mirror</b>	107
		day/night rearview mirror	108
		<b>instrument cluster</b>	119
		gauges	120
		transmission shift indicator	124
		<b>intelligent manual transmission (iMT)</b>	291
		downshifting	294
		good driving practices	294
		instrument cluster display for warning message	292
		<b>intelligent manual transmission (iMT) system actuator fluid</b>	600
		<b>intelligent variable transmission (IVT)</b>	299
		good driving practices	304
		instrument cluster display for warning message	300
		manual mode	302
		shift lock override	304
		shift lock system	303
		transmission ranges	301
		<b>interior features</b>	264
		air ventilation seat	265
		cargo area cover	273
		coat hook	271
		cup holder	264
		floor mat anchors	273
		power outlet	267
<b>G</b>			
<b>gauges</b>	120		
distance to empty	123		
engine coolant temperature gauge	121		
fuel gauge	121		
odometer	122		
outside temperature gauge	124		
speedometer	120		
tachometer	120		
<b>glove box</b>	261		
<b>good braking practices</b>	336		
<b>H</b>			
<b>hazard lights switch</b>	540		
<b>head-up display (HUD)</b>	148		
<b>headlight delay function</b>	150		
<b>headlight levelling adjustment switch</b>	161		
<b>headrest</b>			
front seat headrest	183		
rear seat headrest	185		
<b>highway driving assist (HDA)</b>	474		

shopping bag holder	271
side curtain	272
sun visor	265
USB charger	266
wireless smart phone charging system	268
<b>interior light</b>	237
ambient light	239
automatic turn off function	237
interior light	239
interior lights always on	237
luggage compartment light	239
map light	238

## J

<b>jump starting</b>	542
----------------------	-----

## K

<b>keys</b>	47
battery replacement	55
door lock/unlock sound	54
remote key	47
smart key	50

## L

<b>lane following assist (LFA)</b>	406
malfunction and limitations	410
operation	407
settings	406
<b>lane keeping assist (LKA)</b>	398
malfunction and limitations	402
operation	400
settings	398
<b>LCD display</b>	126
LCD display modes	127
<b>LCD display messages</b>	134
<b>LCD display modes</b>	132
<b>LCD displays</b>	
LCD display messages	134
service mode	132
<b>light bulbs</b>	648
bulb replacement precautions	648
light bulb position (front)	649
light bulb position (rear)	650
light bulb position (side)	650
replacing lights (bulb type)	654

replacing lights (LED type)	651
<b>lighting</b>	150
battery saver function	150
daytime running light (DRL)	150
headlight delay function	150
headlight levelling adjustment switch	161
high beam assist (HBA)	157
lighting control	152
<b>lighting control</b>	152
front fog light operation	156
turn and lane change signal operation	156
<b>luggage compartment light</b>	239
<b>luggage net holder</b>	262
<b>luggage tray</b>	263

## M

<b>maintenance</b>	
fuses	634
<b>maintenance services</b>	576
<b>manual climate control system</b>	244
<b>manual speed limit assist (MSLA)</b>	431
operation	431
<b>manual transmission</b>	296
downshifting	297
good driving practices	298
using the clutch	297
<b>map light</b>	238
<b>master warning mode</b>	132
<b>mirrors</b>	107
inside rearview mirror	107
outside rearview mirror	109

## N

<b>navigation-based smart cruise control (NSCC)</b>	467
limitations	470
operation	468
settings	468

## O

<b>odometer</b>	122
<b>OTA software update</b>	229
<b>outside rear view mirror</b>	

reverse parking aid function	113
<b>outside rearview mirror</b>	109
adjusting the outside rearview mirrors	111
folding the outside rearview mirror	112
<b>owner maintenance</b>	579
owner maintenance schedule	579

## P

<b>paddle shifter</b>	322
<b>panorama sunroof</b>	95
automatic reversal	97
power sunshade	96
resetting the sunroof	98
slide open or close	97
sunroof open warning	99
tilt open or close	96
<b>parking brake</b>	605
checking the parking brake	605
<b>parking brake (hand type)</b>	325
applying the parking brake	325
releasing the parking brake	325
<b>parking distance warning (PDW)</b>	512
settings	512
<b>power outlet</b>	267
<b>power window lock button</b>	90
<b>pretensioner seat belt</b>	195
<b>push starting</b>	544

## R

<b>rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist (RCCA)</b>	500
malfunction and limitations	506
operation	502
settings	501
<b>rear view monitor (RVM)</b>	487
malfunction and limitations	491
operation	489
settings	487
<b>remote key</b>	47
<b>reverse parking collision-avoidance assist (PCA)</b>	519
malfunction and limitations	522
operation	520
settings	519

## risk of burns when parking or stopping

<b>your vehicle</b>	17
<b>road warning</b>	540
hazard lights switch	540
<b>roof rack</b>	275

## S

<b>safe exit warning (SEW)</b>	422
malfunction and limitations	425
operation	424
settings	422
<b>scheduled maintenance items</b>	586
<b>scheduled maintenance service</b>	581
maintenance under severe usage conditions	584
normal maintenance schedule	581
<b>seat</b>	
front seat adjustment for manual seat	175
front seat adjustment for power seat	177
rear seat adjustment	179
seat assistance settings (infotainment system)	174
seat leather	174
seatback pocket	188
<b>seat belt care</b>	200
<b>seat belt restraint system</b>	189
driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor	191
pretensioner seat belt	195
seat belt warning	190
<b>seat belts</b>	189
precautions	197
seat belt care	200
seat belt restraint system	189
<b>seats</b>	170
<b>service mode</b>	132
<b>shark-fin antenna</b>	232
<b>shopping bag holder</b>	271
<b>side curtain</b>	272
<b>smart cruise control (SCC)</b>	448
display and control	454
malfunction and limitations	460
settings	448, 449
<b>smart key</b>	50
mechanical key	53

operation	50	theft-alarm stage	60
<b>special driving conditions</b>	352	<b>towing</b>	563
<b>specifications</b>	31	removable towing hook	565
air conditioner compressor label	42	towing service	563
air conditioning system	34	when flatbed is unavailable	564
bulb wattage	35	<b>TRACTION MODE</b>	349
declaration of conformity	680	<b>trailer towing precautions</b>	360
dimensions	32	<b>transmission shift indicator</b>	124
engine	33	automatic transmission shift indicator	124
engine number	42	<b>trip information (trip computer)</b>	
gross vehicle weight	33	accumulated driving information mode	131
lubricants and capacities	37	drive info display	130
luggage volume	33	fuel economy	129
tyre specification and pressure label	41	<b>tyre pressure monitoring system (TP-MS)</b>	547
tyres and wheels	36	effective use of TPMS	547
vehicle certification label	41	low tyre pressure indicator light	548
vehicle identification number (VIN)	40	malfunction indicator	550
<b>speedometer</b>	120	tyre replacement with TPMS	550
<b>steering wheel</b>	104	<b>tyres and wheels</b>	620
horn	106	all season tyres	631
Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)	104	checking tyre inflation pressure	627
tilt and telescopic steering wheel	105	low aspect ratio tyres	632
<b>storage compartment</b>		radial-ply tyres	632
luggage net holder	262	snow tyres	631
luggage tray	263	summer tyres	631
<b>storage compartments</b>	261	tyre chains	632
centre console storage	261	tyre maintenance	627
glove box	261	tyre replacement	630
sunglass holder	262	tyre rotation	628
<b>sun visor</b>	265	tyre sidewall labeling	624
<b>sunglass holder</b>	262	tyre terminology and definitions	621
<b>surround view monitor (SVM)</b>	493	tyre traction	629
malfunction and limitations	499	wheel alignment and tyre balance	627
operation	495	wheel and tyre installation	629
settings	493	wheel replacement	631
<hr/>		<hr/>	
<b>T</b>		<b>U</b>	
<b>tachometer</b>	120	<b>USB charger</b>	266
<b>tailgate</b>	84	<b>USB port</b>	233
closing the tailgate	85	<hr/>	
opening the tailgate	84	<b>V</b>	
<b>telematics button function</b>	233	<b>vehicle handling instructions</b>	18
<b>theft-alarm system</b>	59	<b>vehicle identification number (VIN)</b>	40
armed stage	59		
disarmed stage	60		

<b>vehicle modifications</b>	15
<b>vehicle safety system</b>	338
anti-lock brake system (ABS)	338
brake assistant system (BAS)	344
downhill brake control (DBC)	345
electronic stability control (ESC)	339
emergency stop signal (ESS)	343
good braking practices	336
hill-start assist control (HAC)	343
vehicle stability management (VSM)	342
<b>vehicle stability management (VSM)</b>	342
<b>vehicle weight</b>	361

---

## W

<b>warning and indicator lights</b>	137
indicator lights	144
warning lights	137
<b>warning lights</b>	137
<b>washer fluid</b>	604
checking the washer fluid level	604
<b>welcome system</b>	236
<b>window opening and closing</b>	88
<b>windows</b>	87
power window lock button	90
window opening and closing	88
<b>windscreen defrosting and defogging</b>	258
defogging logic	260
defogging the inside of the windscreen	258
defroster	259
defrosting the outside of the windscreen	259
<b>winter driving</b>	356
<b>wiper blades</b>	611
blade inspection	611
blade replacement	611
<b>wipers and washers</b>	162
AUTO control	163
rear windscreen wiper and washer operation	165
windscreen washer operation	164
<b>wireless smart phone charging system</b>	268

# Kia Warranty Policy **W**

Kia New Vehicle Warranty .....	W-2
Replacement Parts Warranty .....	W-3
Emission Warranty .....	W-5
Kia Extended Warranty .....	W-8
Free Service Coupons .....	W-11
Maintenance Record Sheet .....	W-13

## KIA WARRANTY POLICY

### Kia New Vehicle Warranty

Kia India Private Limited hereinafter called KIN, warrants that each new Kia vehicle sold shall be free from any defects in material and workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions.

#### 1. Warranty Period

This warranty shall exist for a period of 36 months from the date of delivery to the first purchaser irrespective of the mileage. However, warranty for Kia vehicle being used for commercial purpose such as Taxi/Tourist operation is 36 months/100,000 kilometres from the date of delivery whichever is earlier. This warranty is transferable to subsequent owner for the remaining warranty period. This warranty is applicable only in India and not transferable to any other country.

#### 2. What is covered

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Kia genuine part that is acknowledged by KIN to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, at no cost to the owner of the Kia vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of KIN.

#### 3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

Normal maintenance services, including without limitation, cleaning and polishing, minor adjustments, engine tuning, oil/fluid changes, filters replenishment, fastener retightening, wheel balancing, wheel alignment and tyre rotation etc.

Replacement of parts as a result of normal wear and tear such as spark plugs, belts, brake pads and linings, clutch disc/facing, filters, wiper blades, bulbs, fuses, etc.

Damage or failure resulting from:

Negligence of proper maintenance as required in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

Misuse, abuse, accident, theft, flooding or fire.

Use of improper or insufficient fuel, fluids or lubricants.

Use of parts other than Kia Genuine Parts.

Any device and/or accessories not supplied by KIN.

Modifications, alterations, tampering or improper repair.

Parts used in applications of which they were not designed or not approved by KIN.

Slight irregularities not recognised as affecting quality or function of the vehicle or parts, such as slight noise or vibrations, or items considered characteristic of the vehicle.

Airborne fallout, Industrial fallout, acid rain, hail and windstorms, or other Acts of God.

Paint scratches, dents or similar paint or body damage.

Action of road elements (sand, gravel, dust or road debris) which results in stone chipping of paint or glass.

Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

### **\* NOTICE**

Audio, Video, Navigation & Telematics (AVNT) system, Air Purifier system, Batteries, Tyres and Audio Systems, originally equipped on Kia vehicles are warranted directly by the respective manufacturers and not by KIN.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by KIN for Kia vehicles and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on KIN's behalf. KIN reserves the right to make any change in design or make any improvement on the vehicle at any time without any obligation to make the same change on vehicles previously sold. KIN reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

### **Owner's Responsibilities**

Proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. If the vehicle is subject to severe usage conditions, such as operation in extremely dusty, rough, more repeated short distance driving or heavy city traffic during hot weather, maintenance of vehicle should be done more frequently as mentioned in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to any authorized Kia Dealer to obtain warranty service.

In order to maintain the validity of this Basic Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Kia Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

## **Replacement Parts Warranty**

Kia India Private Limited hereinafter called KIN, warrants that each new Kia Genuine replacement part purchased from and installed by Kia Authorized Dealer shall be free from any defects in material or workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions.

### **1. Warranty period**

This warranty shall exist for a period of 6 months or until the vehicle has been driven for a distance of 10,000 Kilometres from the date of installation of replacement part by Kia Authorized Dealer, whichever occurs first.

### **2. What is covered**

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Kia genuine part that is acknowledged by KIN to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, after examinations carried out to confirm that none of the original settings have been tampered with, at no cost to the owner of the Kia vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of KIN.

### 3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

Normal maintenance services of parts such as cleaning, adjustment or replacement (i.e. spark plugs that are oil fouled, lead fouled, or which fail due to the use of low grade fuel).

Parts that fail due to abuse, misuse, neglect, alteration or accident or which have been improperly lubricated or repaired. Parts used in applications for which they were not designed or approved by KIN.

Failure due to normal wear of parts.

Direct or indirect failures caused by misuse and improper maintenance of vehicle.

Any vehicle on which the odometer reading has been altered so that mileage cannot be accurately determined.

Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by KIN for Kia replacement parts and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on KIN's behalf. KIN

reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

### Owner's Responsibility :

Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

Retention of the customer's copy of the original repair order and its invoice/bill against which the part was replaced.

Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to the same Kia Authorized Dealer who had sold and installed the replacement part.

In order to maintain the validity of this Parts replacement Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Kia Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

W

## Emission Warranty

KIN extends the Mass Emission standards (BSVI) for all its vehicle across all the states and union territories in India. Such cities would be automatically covered subject to other terms of the warranty policy and the conditions and obligations laid down hereunder. Kia India Private Limited hereinafter called KIN, certifies that the components liable to affect the emission of the gaseous pollutants in the vehicle in normal use despite the use to which it may be subjected, comply with the provisions of Rule 115(2) of the Central Motor Vehicle Rules, 1989 hereinafter referred to as the In-use emission standard, and further warrants that if on examination by a dealer duly authorized by KIN, the vehicle is discovered to be failing to meet the In-use emission standard as specified in the said rule, our Authorized Dealer shall take such corrective measures as may be necessary and shall at its sole discretion either repair or replace free of charge, such components of emission control system as are specified in paragraph 3 hereof.

### 1. Warranty period

This warranty will be in addition to and run parallel to the New Vehicle Warranty and shall exist for a period of 36 months from the date of delivery to the first purchaser, irrespective of the mileage. This warranty is transferable to subsequent owner for the remaining warranty period.

### 2. What is covered

Our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Kia genuine part listed in paragraph 3 hereof, except as mentioned in paragraph 4 hereof, that is acknowledged by KIN to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, after examinations carried out to confirm that none of the original settings have been tampered with, at no cost to the owner of the Kia vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of KIN.

### 3. Emission Warranty Parts List

1. Engine Control Module System
  - Engine Control Module
  - Crankshaft Position Sensor
  - Camshaft Position Sensor,
  - Throttle Position Sensor, MAP Sensor, O2 Sensor, IAT & ECT Sensor.
  - Vehicle Speed Signal
  - Brake Switch Signal
  - Mass Air Flow Sensor (MAFS)
2. Fuel Metering System
  - Fuel injectors
  - Fuel Pumps
  - Rail Pressure Sensor
3. Air Induction System
  - Air Cleaner Housing Assembly
  - Throttle Body
  - Intake Manifold
  - Accelerator Position Sensor
  - Boost Pressure Sensor
  - Knock Sensor
  - Turbocharger
  - Intercooler
4. Ignition System
  - H.T. Cable Set
  - Ignition Coil
  - Power Transistor
5. Evaporative Emission Control System
  - Vapour Storage Canister
  - Fuel Tank
  - Fuel Filler Tube and Fuel filler Cap
  - Fuel Tank Air Filter
  - Purge Control Solenoid Valve
  - Canister Close Valve
6. PCV System
  - PCV Valve
  - PCV Hoses
  - Oil Filler Cap
7. Catalytic Converter System
  - Exhaust Manifold
  - Exhaust Pipe Assembly
  - Catalytic Converter

8. Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) System (Diesel Engines)
  - EGR Control System

9. LNT, SPDF, SCR system
  - Urea sensors
  - Urea injector
  - Urea pump & tank
  - Differential sensor
  - Temperature sensors

10. Miscellaneous items used in above Systems
  - Vacuum hoses, clamps, fittings, tubing or mounting hardware used with the above systems. Valves, Switches and Solenoids

#### 4. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- Normal maintenance services including without limitation, engine tuning, oil/fluid changes, filters replenishment, etc.
- Replacement of parts as a result of normal wear and tear such as spark plugs, filters, etc.
- The vehicle reported without valid 'Pollution Under Control' certificate for the period immediately preceding the test during which the failure is discovered.
- The vehicle which has been run on adulterated fuel or lubricant or fuel/lubricants other than those specified by KIN.

Damage or failure resulting from:

- Negligence of proper maintenance as required in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Misuse, abuse, accident, theft, flooding or fire.
- Use of improper or insufficient fuel, fluids or lubricants.

Any repair carried out other than by Kia Authorized Dealer/ Service Centre. Use of parts other than Kia Genuine Parts.

Any device and/or accessories not supplied by KIN.

Modifications, alterations, tampering or improper repair. not supplied by KIN.

Parts used in applications for which they were not designed or not approved by KIN.

Any penalties that may be charged by statutory authorities on account of failure to comply with the In-use emission standards.

The vehicle in which the odometer has been tampered with, changed or been disconnected.

Any consequential repairs or replacement of parts which maybe found necessary to establish compliance to In-use emission standards, in addition to the replacement of the components covered under Emission Warranty, will not be made free of cost unless such parts are also found to be in warrantable condition within the scope and limit of the New Vehicle Warranty.

Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by KIN for Kia vehicles and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on KIN's behalf.

KIN reserves the right to make any change in design or make any improvement on the vehicle at any time without any obligation to make the same change on vehicles previously sold.

### **Owner's Responsibility:**

Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. If the vehicle is subject to severe usage conditions, such as operation in extremely dusty, rough, more repeated short distance driving or heavy city traffic during hot weather, maintenance of vehicle should be done more frequently as mentioned in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

In order to maintain the validity of this Emission Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Kia Authorized Dealer or Service Centre in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

Immediate Delivery of the vehicle to any authorized Kia Dealer upon discovery of failure to comply with the In-use emission standard inspite of proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

Production of Pollution Under Control (PUC) certificate valid for the period immediately preceding the test during which the failure is discovered, the test having been carried out either for obtaining a new certificate, or pursuant upon being directed by an officer as referred to in sub-rule (2) of Rule 116 of the Central Motor Vehicles Rules.

## \* NOTICE

### **Kia Extended Warranty\***

KIN offers optional paid extended warranty on selected models, in addition to the basic new vehicle warranty. For more details on Kia Extended Warranty please call the nearest dealer or our toll free number 1800-108-5000.

---

\* Conditions apply

# Audio Warranty (if equipped)

The audio unit (Audio / Audio Video / Audio Video Navigation & Telematics [AVNT]) originally equipped on your vehicle is directly warranted by the audio unit manufacturer.

The warranty period as per the audio unit originally fitted on your vehicle is as per table:

System	Manufacturer	Warranty Term
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Audio</li><li>• Audio, Video (AV)</li><li>• Audio, Video, Navigation &amp; Telematics (AVNT)</li></ul>	Mobis India	2 years / 50,000 km (whichever is earlier)

\* Extended warranty is not available on Audio / AV / AVNT unit.

\* Table represents the warranty term prevalent at the time of printing of this manual and may vary as per the then term provided by the manufacturer.

\* For additional information you may contact a Kia authorized dealer or call our toll-free number 1800-108-5000

## 12 V Battery Warranty

Item	Source	Manufacturer	Warranty Claim	Warranty Period
12V Battery	Imported*	Delkor / Clarios / Solite etc.	Kia India	1 Year / Unlimited kms (From the date of New Vehicle Delivery)
	Local (Domestic)	Exide / Amaron etc.	Battery Supplier	As per Supplier Policy

\* In case of replacement of imported battery through warranty ,the battery shall be replaced with any other battery of similar make and specifications.

\* Extended warranty is not available on either imported or domestic batteries.

\* Table represents the current warranty term and may vary as per the manufacturer.

1st FREE SERVICE COUPON

(Coupon validity 800-1,000km or within 1.5 month of delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Customer's Name \_\_\_\_\_  
VIN \_\_\_\_\_  
Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Mileage \_\_\_\_\_  
Delivery Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Service Date \_\_\_\_\_  
RO Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Dealer code \_\_\_\_\_

Movemer † that inspires

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature \_\_\_\_\_

2nd FREE SERVICE COUPON

(Coupon validity 9000-10,000km or within 12 month of delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Customer's Name \_\_\_\_\_  
VIN \_\_\_\_\_  
Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Mileage \_\_\_\_\_  
Delivery Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Service Date \_\_\_\_\_  
RO Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Dealer code \_\_\_\_\_

Movemer † that inspires

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature \_\_\_\_\_

3rd FREE SERVICE COUPON

(Coupon validity 19000-20,000km or within 24 month of delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Customer's Name \_\_\_\_\_  
VIN \_\_\_\_\_  
Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Mileage \_\_\_\_\_  
Delivery Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Service Date \_\_\_\_\_  
RO Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Dealer code \_\_\_\_\_

Movemer † that inspires

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Free Service Coupons are valid at all Kia authorized dealerships and workshops across india.

\*Free Service Coupons are subject to expiry upon lapse of Coupon period. Owners can avail Free Services within Coupon Validity Period. Coupons are Non-transferable, non-extendable or cannot be exchanged with any other services. In case Owner fails to utilize any Coupon within the Coupon validity period, Owner can avail the services on paid basis.

## Free service checklist for ICE vehicles only

Note: This is a common free service schedule, and some items may not apply to your vehicle.

Checklist for Free Service 1,000 KM - 20,000 KM				
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first				
Months		1.5	12	24
Km X 1,000		1	10	20
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Petrol, Diesel	I	R*	R*
Drive belts (Engine)	Petrol	-	-	I
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I
iMT system Clutch actuator fluid (if equipped)	Petrol(1.5T-GDI), Diesel	-	I	R*
iMT system clutch tube and line (if equipped)	Petrol(1.5T-GDI), Diesel	-	I	I
Urea solution line & connections	Diesel	-	-	I
Urea solution filler cap	Diesel	-	-	I
Drive shaft and boots	Petrol	I	I	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Fuel filter	Petrol	-	-	I
Intercooler, in/out hose air intake hose	1.5 T-GDI	I	I	I
Air cleaner filter	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	R*
Exhaust system	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Cooling system (Coolant level, pump, hoses)	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/ refrigerant (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel	-	R*	R*
Brake discs and pads	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Parking brake	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Battery condition	Petrol, Diesel	I	-	I
All electrical systems	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Brake pedal, clutch pedal	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Wheel alignment & balancing#	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I
Warning lights operation & KDS system check	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Road test	Petrol, Diesel	*Inspect if required		

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace      R: Replace or change

### Notice

\* All consumables are chargeable

# Chargeable

MAINTENANCE RECORD SHEET

Repair category - Free Ser./Paid Ser./Running Repair/AC Repair

Repair Date	RO No.	Kms	Repair Category	Details of Repair done	Name of Servicing dealer	Ser. Adv. Sign.	Tech. sign.

MAINTENANCE RECORD SHEET

Repair category - Free Ser./Paid Ser./Running Repair/AC Repair

Repair Date	RO No.	Kms	Repair Category	Details of Repair done	Name of Servicing dealer	Ser. Adv. Sign.	Tech. sign.

## KIA ROAD-SIDE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM



Kia Roadside Assistance is a 24 X 7 emergency support provided in any event of breakdown or road accident of your Kia vehicle

### Program benefits

Events	Key Benefits
Breakdown/Accident	Onsite Repair/ Vehicle recovery in case of breakdown / Road accident
Flat tire	Replacement of Flat tire with the spare tire available in the vehicle/ Tire puncture repair assist from nearby repairer
Dead battery	Jump Start
Key related	In-vehicle locked keys retrieval / Lost keys & broken key assist*
Fuel related	Fuel delivery in case of "Out of fuel" / Incorrect fuel & Contaminated Fuel Assist (Once a year upto 5 liter then it will be chargeable)
Taxi arrangement (for breakdown & accident)	Taxi arrangement for up to 100 KM from breakdown location

\*Duplicate key retrieval within city limits. If key is outside city limits vehicle will be towed to nearest Kia authorized dealership

## How to request assistance



In the event of a breakdown or accident, simply call Kia Care Roadside Assistance on the toll free number 1800 108 5000. This number can also be found on the above shown sticker, which is pasted on the vehicle. Then follow the below steps to get assistance:

1. Identify your vehicle with the VIN (Chassis Number), that is available on registration certificate (or smart card) or insurance document. You can also find the VIN on the vehicle (for details please refer page 6-10 under "Specifications & Consumer Information" chapter.
2. Explain the location of your vehicle (along with nearby landmark)
3. Explain the problem you are facing with the vehicle
4. Our customer care will advise you on further course of action

### Note:

- For your safety, park the vehicle on the edge of the road and turn on the warning lights
- In case you are on a highway, place the caution sign (warning triangle) provided with your vehicle approximately 3 meters (9 feet) from the vehicle facing towards the on-coming traffic

### Terms and conditions:

1. The service is applicable for the basic warranty period of the vehicle.
2. The 24 X 7 Road side assistance is available up to a nearest Kia authorized dealer workshop.
3. The vehicle recovery and/or taxi arrangement service\* is applicable for a condition in which the vehicle has been immobilized.
4. Towing of vehicle subject to vehicle being parked in a location where towing vehicle can tow and all tires being rolling and in straight position, else the side glass may be broken to tow the vehicle, where the cost of repairing the glass will be borne by customer.
5. Cost of parts replacement is not included, unless covered under Kia Warranty.
6. Cost of repairs made to your vehicle is not included, unless it is covered under Kia Warranty.
7. Assistance to be provided as long as Vehicle has broken down on a motorable gazetted, concrete or bitumen road, If vehicle goes off-road or fallen in pit/ditch/valley, cost of special equipment for retrieving vehicle from pit/ditch/valley will be covered but any consequential damage would be customer's liability. Any approvals for towing, in such cases, from local authorities has to be obtained by customer.
8. The Customer acknowledges and authorise RSA Services or its representative to tow the Vehicle for dropping off purposes to nearest authorised service centre, for repairs or Service at the sole risk, responsibility and liability of the Customer. The customer further agrees that in case of damage due to any accident while availing RSA services, required repairs shall be carried out at customer cost or under the valid insurance of the vehicle.
9. Vehicle will not be towed in case of involvement of police.

\*Conditions Apply for Taxi Services

